JMIR Diabetes

Emerging Technologies, Medical Devices, Apps, Sensors, and Informatics to Help People with Diabetes
Volume 6 (2021), Issue 1 ISSN 2371-4379 Editors-in-Chief: Ricardo Correa, MD, EdD; Sheyu Li, MD

Contents

Original Papers

Analysis of Diabetes Apps to Assess Privacy-Related Permissions: Systematic Search of Apps (e16146)
José Flors-Sidro, Mowafa Househ, Alaa Abd-Alrazaq, Josep Vidal-Alaball, Luis Fernandez-Luque, Carlos Sanchez-Bocanegra. 3

Role of Digital Engagement in Diabetes Care Beyond Measurement: Retrospective Cohort Study (e24030)
Yifat Fundoiano-Hershcovitz, Abigail Hirsch, Sharon Dar, Eitan Feniger, Pavel Goldstein. 16

Using Virtual Reality to Improve Health Care Providers' Cultural Self-Efficacy and Diabetes Attitudes: Pilot Questionnaire Study (e23708)
Elizabeth Beverly, Carrie Love, Matthew Love, Eric Williams, John Bowditch. 27

Feasibility of the Web-Based Intervention Designed to Educate and Improve Adherence Through Learning to Use Continuous Glucose Monitor (IDEAL CGM) Training and Follow-Up Support Intervention: Randomized Controlled Pilot Study (e15410)
Madison Smith, Anastasia Albanese-O'Neill, Yingwei Yao, Diana Wilkie, Michael Haller, Gail Keenan. 38

Evaluation of a Diabetes Remote Monitoring Program Facilitated by Connected Glucose Meters for Patients With Poorly Controlled Type 2 Diabetes: Randomized Crossover Trial (e25574)
Daniel Amante, David Harlan, Stephenie Lemon, David McManus, Oladapo Olaitan, Sherry Pagoto, Ben Gerber, Michael Thompson. 52

Exchanges in a Virtual Environment for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support: Social Network Analysis (e21611)
Carlos Pérez-Aldana, Allison Lewinski, Constance Johnson, Allison Vorderstrasse, Sahiti Myneni. 76

Early Insights From a Digitally Enhanced Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support Program: Single-Arm Nonrandomized Trial (e25295)
Folasade Wilson-Anumudu, Ryan Quan, Cynthia Castro Sweet, Christian Cerrada, Jessie Juusola, Michael Turken, Carolyn Bradner Jasik. . . 8 7

Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform for Implementation and Effectiveness of Automated Virtual Type 2 Diabetes Self-Management Education: Randomized Controlled Trial (e26621)
Roy Sabo, Jo Robins, Stacy Lutz, Paulette Kashiri, Teresa Day, Benjamin Webel, Alex Krist. 96

Ability of Current Machine Learning Algorithms to Predict and Detect Hypoglycemia in Patients With Diabetes Mellitus: Meta-analysis (e22458)
Satoru Kodama, Kazuya Fujihara, Haruka Shiozaki, Chika Horikawa, Mayuko Yamada, Takaaki Sato, Yuta Yaguchi, Masahiko Yamamoto, Masaru Kitazawa, Midori Iwanaga, Yasuhiro Matsubayashi, Hirohito Sone. 108

Public Perspectives on Anti-Diabetic Drugs: Exploratory Analysis of Twitter Posts (e24681)
Su Golder, Millie Bach, Karen O'Connor, Robert Gross, Sean Hennessy, Graciela Gonzalez Hernandez. 136

Diabetes Distress and Glycemic Control in Type 2 Diabetes: Mediator and Moderator Analysis of a Peer Support Intervention (e21400)
Kara Mizokami-Stout, Hwajung Choi, Caroline Richardson, Gretchen Piatt, Michele Heisler. 165

Using Wearable Activity Trackers to Predict Type 2 Diabetes: Machine Learning–Based Cross-sectional Study of the UK Biobank Accelerometer Cohort (e23364)
Benjamin Lam, Michael Catt, Sophie Cassidy, Jaume Bacardit, Philip Darke, Sam Butterfield, Ossama Alshabrawy, Michael Trenell, Paolo Missier. 177

Reviews

Telemetric Interventions Offer New Opportunities for Managing Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: Systematic Meta-review (e20270)
Claudia Eberle, Stefanie Stichling. 65

Experiences of Young People and Their Caregivers of Using Technology to Manage Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: Systematic Literature Review and Narrative Synthesis (e20973)
Nicola Brew-Sam, Madhur Chhabra, Anne Parkinson, Kristal Hannan, Ellen Brown, Lachlan Pedley, Karen Brown, Kristine Wright, Elizabeth Pedley, Christopher Nolan, Christine Phillips, Hanna Suominen, Antonio Tricoli, Jane Desborough. 122

Application of the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence Evidence Standards Framework for Digital Health Technologies in Assessing Mobile-Delivered Technologies for the Self-Management of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: Scoping Review (e23687)
Jessica Forsyth, Hannah Chase, Nia Roberts, Laura Armitage, Andrew Farmer. 149

Original Paper

Analysis of Diabetes Apps to Assess Privacy-Related Permissions: Systematic Search of Apps

José Javier Flors-Sidro[1], MSc; Mowafa Househ[2], PhD; Alaa Abd-Alrazaq[2], PhD; Josep Vidal-Alaball[3,4], MD, MPH, PhD; Luis Fernandez-Luque[5,6], PhD; Carlos Luis Sanchez-Bocanegra[7], PhD

[1]Information Systems Department, Consorci Hospitalari Provincial de Castelló, Castelló de la Plana, Spain

[2]Division of Information and Computing Technology, College of Science and Engineering, Hamad Bin Khalifa University, Doha, Qatar

[3]Health Promotion in Rural Areas Research Group, Gerència Territorial de la Catalunya Central, Institut Català de la Salut, Sant Fruitós de Bages, Spain

[4]Unitat de Suport a la Recerca de la Catalunya Central, Fundació Institut Universitari per a la recerca a l'Atenció Primària de Salut Jordi Gol i Gurina, Sant Fruitós de Bages, Spain

[5]Salumedia Labs, Sevilla, Spain

[6]Adhera Health Inc, Palo Alto, CA, United States

[7]Faculty of Health Sciences, Universitat Oberta de Catalunya, Barcelona, Spain

Corresponding Author:
Alaa Abd-Alrazaq, PhD
Division of Information and Computing Technology
College of Science and Engineering
Hamad Bin Khalifa University
Education City
Doha,
Qatar
Phone: 974 55708549
Email: aabdalrazaq@hbku.edu.qa

Abstract

Background: Mobile health has become a major vehicle of support for people living with diabetes. Accordingly, the availability of mobile apps for diabetes has been steadily increasing. Most of the previous reviews of diabetes apps have focused on the apps' features and their alignment with clinical guidelines. However, there is a lack of knowledge on the actual compliance of diabetes apps with privacy and data security guidelines.

Objective: The aim of this study was to assess the levels of privacy of mobile apps for diabetes to contribute to the raising of awareness of privacy issues for app users, developers, and governmental data protection regulators.

Methods: We developed a semiautomatic app search module capable of retrieving Android apps' privacy-related information, particularly the dangerous permissions required by apps, with the aim of analyzing privacy aspects related to diabetes apps. Following the research selection criteria, the original 882 apps were narrowed down to 497 apps that were included in the analysis.

Results: Approximately 60% of the analyzed diabetes apps requested potentially dangerous permissions, which pose a significant risk to users' data privacy. In addition, 28.4% (141/497) of the apps did not provide a website for their privacy policy. Moreover, it was found that 40.0% (199/497) of the apps contained advertising, and some apps that claimed not to contain advertisements actually did. Ninety-five percent of the apps were free, and those belonging to the "medical" and "health and fitness" categories were the most popular. However, app users do not always realize that the free apps' business model is largely based on advertising and, consequently, on sharing or selling their private data, either directly or indirectly, to unknown third parties.

Conclusions: The aforementioned findings confirm the necessity of educating patients and health care providers and raising their awareness regarding the privacy aspects of diabetes apps. Therefore, this research recommends properly and comprehensively training users, ensuring that governments and regulatory bodies enforce strict data protection laws, devising much tougher security policies and protocols in Android and in the Google Play Store, and implicating and supervising all stakeholders in the apps' development process.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e16146) doi:10.2196/16146

KEYWORDS

diabetes mellitus; privacy; mobile apps; dangerous permissions

Introduction

Background

Diabetes mellitus (DM) is one of the most common chronic conditions around the globe. The number of people with DM has risen globally from 108 million in 1980 to 422 million in 2014 [1]. Its prevalence has been increasing everywhere, especially in middle-income countries, from 4.7% in 1980 to 8.5% in 2014. DM increases the risk of serious health problems such as myocardial infarction, renal failure, stroke, and lower limb amputation [2]. Diabetic retinopathy is one of the most important causes of blindness worldwide, especially in developed countries [3]. DM has also been linked to an increased risk of other conditions such as dementia, depression, and some types of cancer [4]. In order to reduce the risk of complications, intensive patient education and support are needed, which can be enhanced by the use of mobile technology.

Along with the exponential increase in the number of health apps [5,6], in particular the number of diabetes apps has increased significantly in the last several years [7]. Mobile health (mHealth) has become a major vehicle of support for people living with diabetes, and the availability of mobile apps for diabetes has been steadily increasing. Most of the previous reviews of diabetes apps have focused on their features and their alignment with clinical guidelines [8,9]. However, there is a lack of knowledge on the actual compliance of diabetes apps with privacy and data security guidelines.

Therefore, there is a growing concern to review diabetes apps because in many cases they do not possess the quality and content that they should according to their own declared purposes [10,11]. In addition, some studies that have investigated the effectiveness of mobile apps clearly demonstrate data privacy problems [12], as well as a lack of transparency with the provided information [13].

Studies on mHealth and privacy have raised some serious concerns in recent years. Because very sensitive information is increasingly accessed and shared using mobile apps, there is an obvious need for clinicians, software developers, users, and patients to be aware of and trained on information privacy aspects. Personal data may be collected through different means, such as being entered directly by the user or being recorded by the phone's camera, microphone, or paired wireless device (eg, Bluetooth glucometer apps). It is crucial to note that the treatment of these critical data demands a special approach regarding security and privacy. However, some apps do not even provide information regarding their privacy policies. In some instances, these privacy terms are difficult to understand by nontechnical users, and some privacy policies may even be regarded as abusive. To make matters worse, the ecosystem of mobile apps is so complex that even app developers and users may not know with whom the data is being shared and for what purpose [14-16].

An additional challenge is that very often stakeholders are not involved in the app development process and consequently cannot provide feedback on privacy preferences [10].

To deal with these issues, some researchers such as Stoyanov et al [17] have attempted to develop a suitable framework—the Mobile App Rating Scale—that allows for the evaluation of the quality of apps. Alternatively, other investigations have focused specifically on privacy or legal issues [18]. In the case of mHealth for diabetes, recent reviews looked into aspects linked to the efficacy of interventions [19,20] but did not address aspects related to privacy. Other research has investigated privacy aspects in generic mHealth apps [12,21]. However, to the best of our knowledge, this study is the first to focus on investigating privacy issues and dangerous permissions in diabetes mobile apps. Studies looking at diabetes apps have not conducted in-depth analyses of dangerous permissions on the Android platform [22].

Objectives

The aim of this study was to evaluate the privacy-related permissions of Android diabetes apps in Google's Play Store using a semiautomatic approach that relies on the extraction of privacy-related features (eg, permissions, terms of usage). This approach was designed to assist in identifying strategies to raise the awareness of app users, patients, and clinicians. To illustrate our approach, we provide two case studies of diabetes apps that were comprehensively analyzed (Multimedia Appendix 1).

Methods

Study Design

The first step in this study was the extraction of metadata from mobile apps' metadata using a web-based application programming interface (API) [23]. We used the platform 42Matters, which offers a web-based commercial tool that facilitates access to the Android Google Play Store and to other mobile platforms' apps' metadata through a proprietary API [24]. Searches were conducted with the developed script module 42Matters' index of Android apps. Since the 42Matters platform did not allow the extraction of privacy-related permissions from Apple's App Store, the research centered on Android apps from Google's Play Store. Data extraction was focused on potentially dangerous permissions [25] that allow the requesting app access to private user data or control over the mobile device, both of which can negatively impact the user. Because this type of permission introduces potential risk, the system does not automatically grant it to the requesting app. Our methodology was based on similar studies of health apps that used the 42Matters platform, but focusing on privacy-related information [26,27].

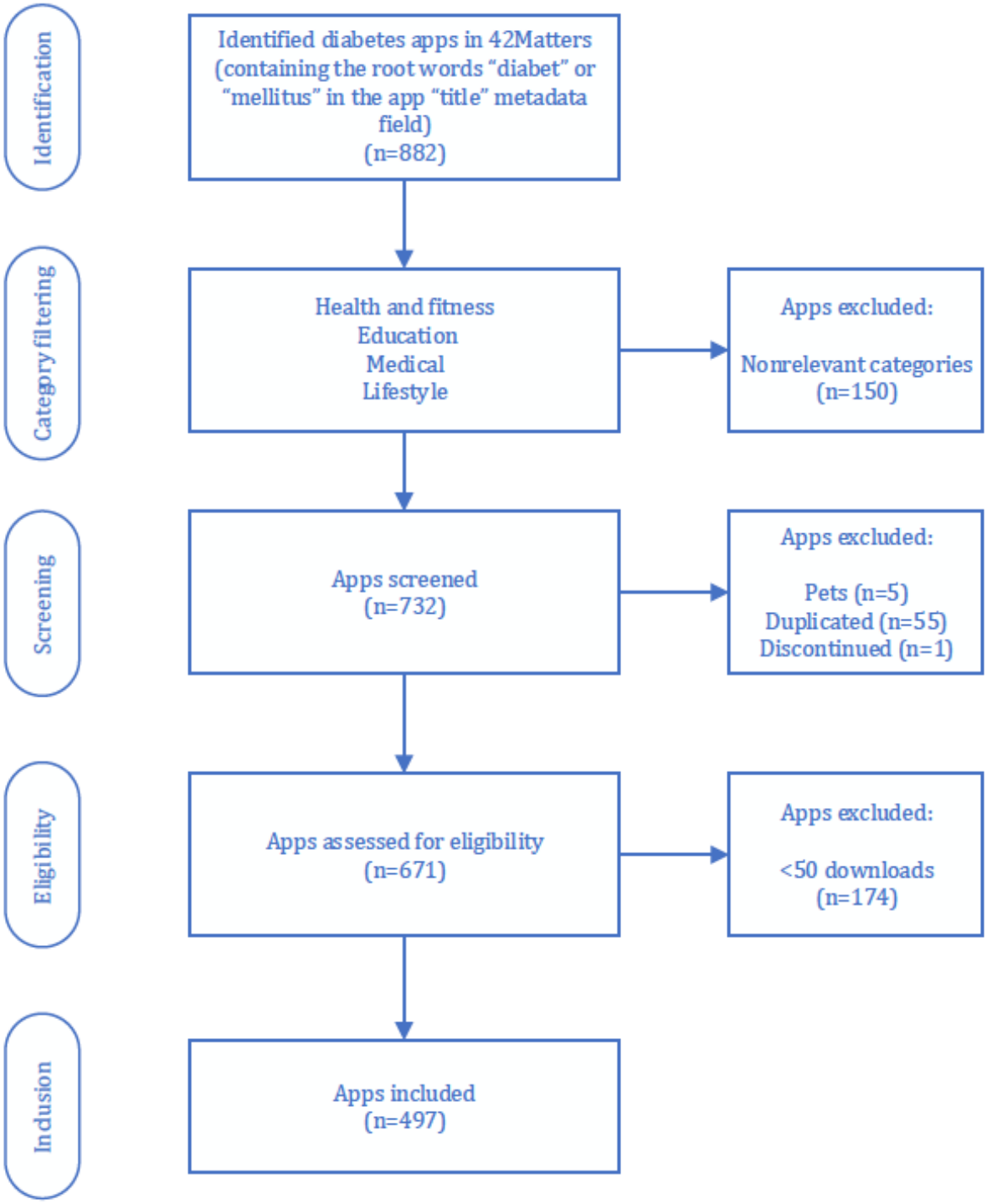
In order to complement the quantitative results already presented, we described and investigated two very popular and well-rated diabetes apps (presented in Multimedia Appendix 1) from a qualitative perspective.

For the extraction of the diabetes apps' metadata, we first devised the architecture [28] and subsequently developed the corresponding software module for the automatic extraction of mobile app metadata using the web-based API of 42Matters. The output of this module is a data set stored locally in a comma-separated values (CSV) file. The source code for the module was released under the GNU AGPLv3 license and can be found on the GitHub link [29]. This module is capable of querying the API of the 42Matters platform to retrieve metadata related to diabetes apps, including the Android permissions required by the apps. The module was designed to extract apps with the following search parameters: (1) language (we searched for English-language apps), (2) keyword search (we searched for apps whose titles included the root words "diabet" and "mellitus"), and (3) app categories (we selected the categories medical, health and fitness, lifestyle, and education).

The resulting apps were manually reviewed (see Multimedia Appendix 1) to assess whether they were related to diabetes. All apps were related to diabetes, but we did not address the quality of their content. As explained in the "Limitations" section, choosing a method where search fields matched the description—and not only the title—would have resulted in more apps, many of which would not have been related to diabetes.

Once the most suitable app categories were identified, it was then possible to move on to design the entire app selection process, which consisted of the following steps (see Figure 1):

Figure 1. App selection process flowchart.



- Step 1: "Identification" phase—all of the diabetes apps that contained the root words "diabet" or "mellitus" in an app's title field were selected, resulting in 882 apps; by matching diabet or mellitus, it was possible to ensure that any relevant potential variations of the words that contained these root words (ie, diabetes, diabetic, diabetics, mellitus, etc) were included in the search.
- Step 2: "Category filtering" phase—in order to guarantee that only relevant diabetes apps were included in the study, all the retrieved apps that did not belong to the medical, health and fitness, education, or lifestyle categories [30] were automatically filtered out by the 42Matters script module and excluded from the study; this filtering resulted in 732 apps.
- Step 3: "Screening" phase—in this phase, we manually filtered apps and excluded 5 diabetes apps related to pets, 1 discontinued app, and 55 duplicated apps; this screening resulted in 671 apps.
- Step 4: "Eligibility" phase—we excluded apps that did not have a minimum of 50 downloads, and therefore discarded 174 apps.

- Step 5: "Inclusion" phase—the resulting 497 apps were analyzed, which were the objects of analysis of this research.

Data Extraction: Retrieved Metadata Fields

After the final set of apps was selected in June 2019, a process was initiated to extract all the relevant metadata and information, which were stored in a CSV file. All the retrieved fields are described in the table below.

Table 1. Description of apps' retrieved metadata as provided by 42Matters.

App's metadata field	Description
Title	Main name of the app
Price	Price and currency (0 if it was free)
Permission	Required Android permissions of the app
Rating	App's average rating from 0 to 5 (0=worst, 5=best)
Number of downloads	Number of times the app was downloaded
Number of ratings	Number of times the app was rated
Contains advertising	True if the app contained advertising and false if it did not
Category	Category to which the app belonged (medical, health and fitness, education, or lifestyle)
Short description	Short description of the app's declared purpose
Website	Website of the app
Privacy policy	Website showing the app's privacy policy

Extraction of Android Privacy-Related Permissions

Starting with Android 6.0 (API 23 level), users grant permissions to apps while using them, not when an app is installed. On the one hand, this approach simplifies the process of installing the app because the user does not need to grant permissions when installing or updating the app. In addition, it provides the user with more control over the app's functionalities because users can revoke the granted permissions from the app's configuration screen at any time. On the other hand, this new approach complicates the app's usability because dangerous permissions have to be granted while using the app, which poses an additional challenge for untrained users. Android distinguishes between 4 categories of permissions: normal, signature, dangerous, and special [31].

Signature and special permissions will not be explained here because they are rarely used and were not found in any of the apps included in our research. The most frequently requested permissions are normal and dangerous permissions. If an app declares a normal permission in its manifest, the system grants permission to it automatically without the user's intervention. On the other hand, Android considers dangerous permissions as critical because they allow apps to access users' critical data. More concretely, an Android dangerous permission [25,32] allows the requesting app access to private user data or control over the mobile device. Because this type of permission allows developers to access users' data, photos, and videos stored on the device, it introduces potential risk, and the system does not automatically grant it to the requesting app [33,34].

In brief, normal permissions do not put the user's privacy at risk directly. Consequently, if an app declares a normal permission in its metadata, the system grants permission to it automatically without the user's intervention. On the other hand, a dangerous permission allows an app to access the user's critical data, and consequently the user should explicitly authorize this permission [35]. The 10 most required dangerous permissions found in this research are shown in Multimedia Appendix 2.

Results

App Functions

The process described in the "Methods" section retrieved a total of 497 apps (Multimedia Appendix 3). The breakdown of privacy-related permissions is summarized in Table 2. Most of the apps required at least one dangerous permission.

Table 2. Summary of the privacy-related main features of retrieved diabetes apps.

Assessed parameter	Diabetes apps (N=497), n (%)
Does not require any permissions (either normal or dangerous)	89 (17.9)
Only requires normal permissions	111 (22.3)
Requires at least one dangerous permission	297 (59.8)
Does not provide a website link to its privacy policy	141 (28.4)
Contains advertising	199 (40.0)

The reason for apps not requesting any permissions is that they serve very basic functions (eg, calculators, logs, diaries, etc) that only need access to very basic and noncritical Android resources. Only 22.3% (111/497) of the apps required normal (noncritical) permissions alone. On the other hand, 59.8% (297/497) of the apps required at least one dangerous permission. This might be partially justified by these apps' more advanced functionalities (eg, doctor-patient interaction, connecting to a glucometer, calorie-burning calculation, scanning the barcode of diabetic food, etc).

Regarding privacy, it was worrying to discover that 28.4% (141/497) of the apps did not return the privacy policy metadata field, consequently posing additional difficulty for users to adequately understand how these apps would treat very sensitive personal information.

Finally, 40.0% (199/497) of the apps contained advertising, which can imply the sharing of critical personal data (eg, a user's precise location) with unknown third parties for geolocated advertisement. Consequently, because the advertising business model in the mobile ecosystem is usually linked to the sharing or selling of critical personal data [36], the aforementioned findings unquestionably confirm the necessity to educate users and raise awareness regarding user privacy in diabetes apps.

Dangerous Permissions

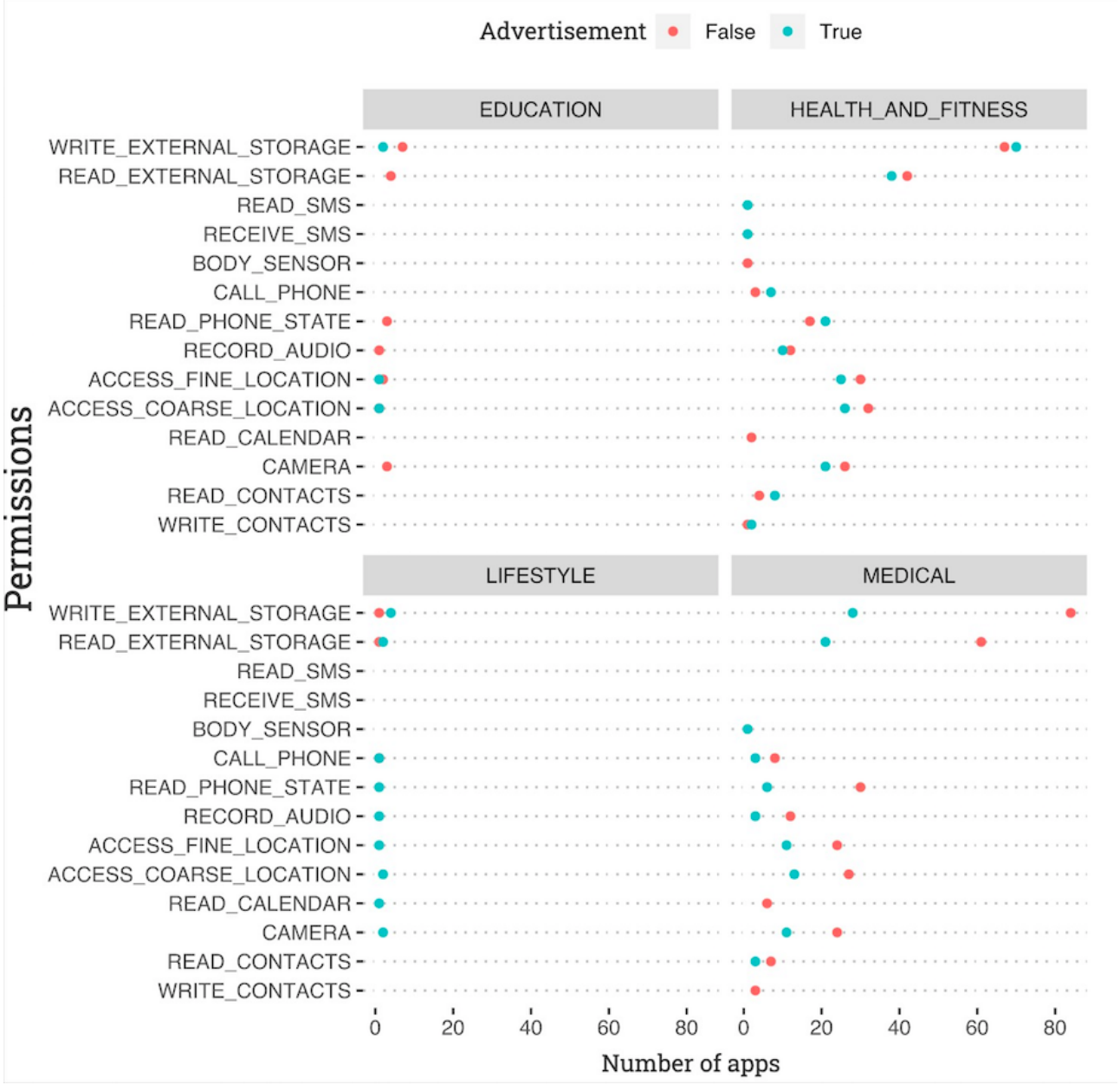
As explained below, dangerous permissions refer to permissions that might lead to data breaches of private information [37]. From the 497 diabetes apps included in our final analysis, a substantial number of them—297 (59.8%)—required dangerous permissions. Table 3 shows, in decreasing order, which dangerous permissions were most frequently requested by the apps.

Table 3. Summary results of apps with the requested privacy-related permissions.

Dangerous permission	Diabetes apps that requested it (N=497), n (%)
Write external storage	272 (54.7)
Read external storage	169 (34.0)
Access coarse location	103 (20.7)
Access fine location	95 (19.1)
Camera	89 (17.9)
Get accounts	82 (16.5)
Read phone state	81 (16.3)
Record audio	39 (7.8)
Call phone	23 (4.6)
Read contacts	22 (4.4)
Others (the sum of the remaining dangerous permissions)	28 (5.6)

In addition, Figure 2 illustrates the number of apps that required each of the top 14 dangerous permissions, arranged by category. The four quadrants represent each of the four categories to which the apps belonged: education, health and fitness, medical, and lifestyle. In addition, the "Advertising" tag indicates whether an app contained advertising: the ones in blue contained advertising, while the ones in red did not. The x-axis shows the number of apps, while the y-axis lists the 14 most requested dangerous permissions.

Figure 2. The top 14 dangerous permissions by app category (lifestyle, medical, education, and health and fitness) and type of privacy-related permission requested, as well as whether they included advertising ("True") or not ("False").



Discussion

Principal Results and Comparison With Previous Work

Although we identified the apps requesting access to the camera (89/497, 17.9%), we need to study the actual usage of apps in order to fully understand the context before we consider that access to be a potential risk. For instance, in the case of diabetes, it is very common to use the camera for food logging. On the other hand, except for advertising or fitness tracking (eg, calorie counting), the need for the user's geolocation data seems difficult to justify. In this sense, what might be acceptable in one app might not be reasonable in others. Similar studies found that 77 of 186 (41.4%) permissions requested by 58 popular German mHealth apps were not related in any way to the apps' functionalities [38]. Moreover, 15 of 42 (35.7%) Android health and well-being apps accredited by the UK's NHS Health Apps Library requested critical permissions for unjustifiable reasons [12]. Similarly, other research concluded that several popular mental health apps and mHealth apps requested permissions that were not aligned with the apps' stated purposes [14,21]. One of the consequences of requesting unnecessary dangerous permissions is a decrease in users' trust, acceptance, and use of these apps.

Another finding of this study was that 95.4% of the apps were free of charge. The business model of free apps is, in most cases, based on advertising (through services such as Google AdMob), resulting in the disclosure of users' critical data, either directly (through the app itself) or indirectly (through Google's commercial advertising platforms).

The reliance on advertising of some of the studied apps might be linked to the high number of apps requesting geolocation, since location can increase advertisement revenue. A study on

NHS-accredited apps found some evidence that patients' data were information for advertisers [12]. Other studies also found that users' information was shared in 19 of 24 popular medication-related apps in the United Kingdom, the United States, Canada, and Australia [39]. Research of privacy in the top 36 mental health and smoking cessation apps also found a lack of compliance with disclosing or sending data to third-party providers [40]. Although app developers usually claim that they do not collect or share personally identifiable data, users can be easily identified by correlating advertising services using data analytics [39].

In addition, 28.4% of the studied apps did not provide a privacy policy website, which corroborates results from other research that demonstrated that 48% of 17,991 free Android apps did not have a privacy policy [18]. Building on this finding, 81% of 154 Android apps related to hypertension and diabetes did not refer to a privacy policy [33]. In addition, a privacy policy was missing in 417 of 600 (69.5%) prominent mHealth apps [41]. Most likely, had we not discarded less reliable apps in our research, the percentage of apps that did not provide a link to a website with their privacy policy would have been higher [34]. The lack of a privacy policy is a critical fault, as it prevents users from properly understanding how apps treat their very sensitive personal information. Further, the discrepancy between apps' privacy policies and their actual features has been reported in several studies [12,18]. This issue might be partially attributed to the fact that app developers have insufficient knowledge about privacy best practices [42].

In our study, 59.8% of apps required at least one dangerous permission, the two most requested being write external storage (54.7%) and read external storage (34.0%). This finding confirms the results from previous research. For instance, the most common dangerous permissions requested by the most popular freeware mHealth apps were write external storage (90%) and read external storage (50%) [34]. For prominent mental health apps in the Google Play Store, the most frequently requested permissions were also write (73%) and read (73%) external storage. In addition, these two permissions were the most requested (79%) in medicine-related apps in the Google Play Store in the United Kingdom, the United States, Canada, and Australia [38]. These permissions may indeed jeopardize users' privacy because they allow developers to access users' data, photos, and videos stored on the device [33,34]. Another relevant finding was that health and fitness apps usually requested more dangerous permissions than apps belonging to other categories [21].

Apps' ever-changing functionality and privacy policies, as well as their complexity, do not facilitate matters, either. Moreover, having to manually accept dangerous permissions when using an app poses an additional challenge that can have detrimental consequences, particularly for less knowledgeable users. For instance, individuals with low literacy rates or the elderly would require adequate training to truly understand what they are consenting to before using diabetes apps. Existing tools to evaluate eHealth literacy skills [43] do include security awareness as one of their dimensions. However, the complexity of potential security issues is increasing, and it might be necessary to develop new tools and training methods for both patients and health care providers.

Practical Implications

These findings have very important practical implications for users, physicians, developers, and policy makers [44,45]. To select an appropriate mobile app for diabetes, end users should be aware of what type of personal data is collected, used, and shared by a certain app by carefully reading the app's description, terms of use, and privacy policy.

In addition, it is imperative to emphasize the need for training so that users are able to understand complex privacy policies and terms of service and are fully aware of the privacy risks derived from the sharing of their data with third parties. Users should also be knowledgeable about the different types of dangerous permissions so that they can discern how each particular permission may jeopardize their data. The ultimate goal is to empower users so that they can autonomously and proficiently deny access to any unjustifiable dangerous permission.

To minimize the privacy risks derived from using diabetes apps, savvy users should use AdBlock or encryption apps [33]. Moreover, health care providers should ensure that the apps they recommend to patients adhere to a strict privacy code, and they should assist users in selecting suitable apps by explaining both the apps' benefits and their risks.

App developers should enforce their apps' full compliance with internationally recommended standards and practices [46-49]. Specifically, developers must ensure that their apps' privacy policies are always readily available, very simple to read, and able to be understood by any user. Further, their apps should never request dangerous permissions not directly related to the apps' declared purpose. Developers should not—without the users' explicit consent—collect, use, or share user data for any purpose outside of the predefined scope of the app, and all data sharing practices should be transparently disclosed to users. Last but not least, developers should be aware of diverse privacy laws and data protection legislation, which differ greatly depending on the country or region of use.

In terms of privacy laws, apps tend to adhere to the data protection legislation in the developers' country of origin but not in the apps' country of use. Therefore, regulators around the world should collaborate to establish a specific international accreditation program for diabetes apps. Such a program should be based on unified privacy best practices in which user privacy is the main priority. Because app developers reserve the right to change their privacy policies at any given time and modify their apps' declared purpose and functionalities, regulators should regularly monitor developers' adherence to the recommended privacy practices. As well, regulators should emphasize developers' responsibility and accountability for protecting user data. In addition, app stores should mandate stringent principles and standards that actually compel developers to provide simple and intelligible privacy policies in their apps, especially taking into consideration untrained or illiterate users.

Limitations

We opted to use the free version of the commercial platform 42Matters instead of the Google Play Store because the Google Play Store had a limit of 250 apps per query.

Another limitation was that the developed module exclusively searched for all diabetes apps that contained the root words diabet or mellitus in the title field. There are some diabetes apps in which the aforementioned root words appear in the app's description but not in the app's name. Therefore, some diabetes-related apps may have been excluded from the study. However, this criterion was selected for two principal reasons: (1) to ensure that only truly diabetes-related apps were retrieved, and (2) to make the best use of limited resources (there was neither enough time nor enough labor to thoroughly screen 4700+ apps, many of which bore no relation whatsoever to diabetes). In this sense, our research was not intended to be exhaustive. Rather, we wanted to quantify and evaluate the overall privacy characteristics of the most representative sample of diabetes-related apps. A broader search (ie, to query for all apps that contained the root words diabet or mellitus in the apps' descriptions) would certainly have yielded many false positives of apps unrelated to diabetes and hence required a very resource-intensive manual screening of the apps, which would have been an unnecessary complication of the overall analysis process.

The study did not comprehensively address either the fact that the number of permissions an app requests does not necessarily reflect how risky the app may be. For instance, an app requesting, unnecessarily, a single dangerous permission, could seriously endanger users' personal data by collecting and illegitimately sharing them. On the other hand, an app requesting multiple dangerous permissions, but for valid technical or functional needs, could be considered safe. Therefore, the amount of personal information that users are putting at risk depends on many factors, such as the app's functionality, the permissions it requests, and the context in which these permissions are being used [50]. To perform a more complete assessment of apps' privacy risks, additional technical, human, and contextual research (eg, analysis of the skills of patients using diabetes apps) should be conducted. For example, when dealing with privacy issues in health apps, an important factor to be considered would be the legitimacy of the request, as highlighted in a recent publication on mHealth apps for cancer in which the authors evaluated a new scale to assess the privacy policies of mHealth apps [51]. Tracking users' location might be fair in the case of reporting a medical emergency (eg, hypoglycemic crisis).

Although the methodology employed in this research was robust and Google is continuously improving Android and the Play Store's security policy, this study found evidence that it is extremely difficult to prove whether diabetes apps actually comply with their privacy policies. In fact, even Google cannot control the many malicious apps that are frequently uploaded by hackers in its Play Store and is consequently forced to periodically remove massive numbers of these fraudulent apps [52-54]. Further, a recently published two-year study discovered 2040 potential counterfeit apps that contained malware in the Google Play Store [55].

This study did not cover all of the elements related to the privacy and security of diabetes apps. Privacy protection cannot be guaranteed solely by controlling permissions; for instance, unsecure internet connections can also jeopardize the privacy of mobile app users. Finally, our study only evaluated the apps on one app store; the privacy policies and the requested dangerous permissions in other app stores, such as Apple's App Store or Samsung's Galaxy Store, might have yielded different outcomes. However, Android's Google Play Store was also chosen due to its popularity.

Future Research

A possible expansion of the research could include investigating those diabetes apps that were excluded from this research, either because they belonged to nonrelevant categories or because the developed module did not search for the root words in the apps' description field. Future research could also focus on analyzing the taxonomy of app categories and match them to officially recognized and standardized clinical categories, such as the Systematized Nomenclature of Medicine Clinical Terms or Medical Subject Headings. Related to that, there is a new trend emerging toward the creation of machine learning approaches to identify privacy issues in mobile apps [56,57]. However, to the best of our knowledge, those methods have unfortunately not yet been applied to health apps. Further, there is a need for homogenous approaches for the assessment of privacy in health apps, as was highlighted recently in a scoping review addressing the issue [58].

Finally, from a legal perspective, although many diabetes apps are available worldwide, their privacy policies usually only comply with the specific national data protection regulations of the developers' country or region of origin. For instance, the BeatO SMART Diabetes Management app claims that both its privacy policy and its terms of use fully adhere to Indian law, but if this app were to be used in the Middle East or the European Union, it would be unclear whether it would also comply with data protection laws in the country or region of use. This could indeed be another matter of study.

Conclusions

If privacy issues in diabetes mobile apps are not dealt with carefully, users may unwillingly and unknowingly share very sensitive private data. Therefore, it is crucial that all stakeholders are involved in the development of diabetes apps from the very beginning of the process in order to ensure apps' absolute compliance with data protection regulations and user privacy.

As the economic value of personal data increases [59], a completely new business model for apps has emerged: users pay for the usage of an app with their data, which is then sold to third parties, such as advertising clients [60]. The lesson to be learned is that there is a price to pay in exchange for free apps, usually at the expense of privacy. Consequently, new control measures are needed to enable users to decide which personal information they are willing to disclose in return for a certain service [61].

The importance of personal data protection laws and their endorsement are of utmost importance. Well-designed privacy policies may protect individuals by requiring consent for the collection, use, disclosure, or retention of sensitive personal and health information, and they may regulate the use of these extremely sensitive data, allowing users to modify their information as well as to revoke their previous consent.

Therefore, we recommend proper training for users, enforcement of strict data protection laws by governments and regulatory bodies, much tougher security policies and protocols in both Android apps and the Google Play Store, and the implication and supervision of all stakeholders in the app development process.

Authors' Contributions

JJF-S was the principal investigator. He designed the majority of the work, supervised the research, and took over most of the data interpretation and writing of the manuscript. In addition, he was responsible for developing the software module for extracting apps' metadata. MH and AA-A significantly contributed to the results and discussion sections of the paper. JV-A contributed to the overall manuscript and study by providing a clinical perspective. LF-L conceived the original research idea and greatly assisted with the design of the methodology and with the discussion section. Finally, CLS-B's contribution to the analysis and interpretation of the results was fundamental. All of the authors contributed to and approved the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

LF-L is co-founder of Adhera Health Inc (USA), a digital health company that provides digital therapeutic solutions for people with chronic conditions

Multimedia Appendix 1
Qualitative results of case studies.
[DOCX File , 5315 KB - diabetes_v6i1e16146_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Top 10 Android's dangerous permissions identified.
[DOCX File , 16 KB - diabetes_v6i1e16146_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Comma-separated values files.
[DOCX File , 14 KB - diabetes_v6i1e16146_app3.docx]

References

1. Global report on diabetes. In: World Health Organization. Geneva: WHO Library; 2016:1-88.
2. Forbes J, Fotheringham A. Vascular complications in diabetes: old messages, new thoughts. Diabetologia 2017 Nov;60(11):2129-2138. [doi: 10.1007/s00125-017-4360-x] [Medline: 28725914]
3. Bourne RRA, Stevens GA, White RA, Smith JL, Flaxman SR, Price H, et al. Causes of vision loss worldwide, 1990–2010: a systematic analysis. The Lancet Global Health 2013 Dec;1(6):e339-e349. [doi: 10.1016/S2214-109X(13)70113-X]
4. Hanyu H. Diabetes-Related Dementia. Adv Exp Med Biol 2019;1128:147-160. [doi: 10.1007/978-981-13-3540-2_8] [Medline: 31062329]
5. Klonoff DC. The current status of mHealth for diabetes: will it be the next big thing? J Diabetes Sci Technol 2013 May 01;7(3):749-758 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681300700321] [Medline: 23759409]
6. mHealth App Developer Economics 2015. Research 2 Guidiance. Berlin; 2015. URL: http://research2guidance.com/product/mhealth-developer-economics-2015/ [accessed 2019-09-08]
7. Jia Z, Gavriel S, editors. Human Aspects of IT for the Aged Population. Social Media, Games and Assistive Environments. In: International Conference on Human-Computer Interaction. Switzerland: Springer, Cham; 2019.
8. Arnhold M, Quade M, Kirch W. Mobile applications for diabetics: a systematic review and expert-based usability evaluation considering the special requirements of diabetes patients age 50 years or older. J Med Internet Res 2014 Apr 09;16(4):e104 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2968] [Medline: 24718852]
9. Jeon E, Park H. Experiences of Patients With a Diabetes Self-Care App Developed Based on the Information-Motivation-Behavioral Skills Model: Before-and-After Study. JMIR Diabetes 2019 Apr 18;4(2):e11590 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/11590] [Medline: 30998218]
10. Giunti G, Giunta DH, Guisado-Fernandez E, Bender JL, Fernandez-Luque L. A biopsy of Breast Cancer mobile applications: state of the practice review. Int J Med Inform 2018 Feb;110:1-9 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2017.10.022] [Medline: 29331247]

11. Giunti G, Kool J, Rivera Romero O, Dorronzoro Zubiete E. Exploring the Specific Needs of Persons with Multiple Sclerosis for mHealth Solutions for Physical Activity: Mixed-Methods Study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Feb 09;6(2):e37 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.8996] [Medline: 29426814]
12. Huckvale K, Prieto JT, Tilney M, Benghozi P, Car J. Unaddressed privacy risks in accredited health and wellness apps: a cross-sectional systematic assessment. BMC Med 2015 Sep 25;13(1):214 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12916-015-0444-y] [Medline: 26404673]
13. Yom-Tov E, Fernandez-Luque L, Weber I, Crain SP. Pro-anorexia and pro-recovery photo sharing: a tale of two warring tribes. J Med Internet Res 2012 Nov 07;14(6):e151 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2239] [Medline: 23134671]
14. Parker L, Halter V, Karliychuk T, Grundy Q. How private is your mental health app data? An empirical study of mental health app privacy policies and practices. Int J Law Psychiatry 2019 May;64:198-204. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijlp.2019.04.002] [Medline: 31122630]
15. Zhou L, Parmanto B, Alfikri Z, Bao J. A Mobile App for Assisting Users to Make Informed Selections in Security Settings for Protecting Personal Health Data: Development and Feasibility Study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Dec 11;6(12):e11210 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/11210] [Medline: 30538088]
16. Fougerouse P, Yasini M, Marchand G, Aalami OO. A Cross-Sectional Study of Prominent US Mobile Health Applications: Evaluating the Current Landscape. AMIA Annu Symp Proc 2017;2017:715-723 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 29854137]
17. Stoyanov SR, Hides L, Kavanagh DJ, Zelenko O, Tjondronegoro D, Mani M. Mobile app rating scale: a new tool for assessing the quality of health mobile apps. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2015 Mar 11;3(1):e27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.3422] [Medline: 25760773]
18. Parker L, Karliychuk T, Gillies D, Mintzes B, Raven M, Grundy Q. A health app developer's guide to law and policy: a multi-sector policy analysis. BMC Med Inform Decis Mak 2017 Oct 02;17(1):141 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12911-017-0535-0] [Medline: 28969704]
19. Wang Y, Min J, Khuri J, Xue H, Xie B, A Kaminsky L, et al. Effectiveness of Mobile Health Interventions on Diabetes and Obesity Treatment and Management: Systematic Review of Systematic Reviews. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Apr 28;8(4):e15400 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/15400] [Medline: 32343253]
20. Wu Y, Yao X, Vespasiani G, Nicolucci A, Dong Y, Kwong J, et al. Mobile App-Based Interventions to Support Diabetes Self-Management: A Systematic Review of Randomized Controlled Trials to Identify Functions Associated with Glycemic Efficacy. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2017 Mar 14;5(3):e35 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.6522] [Medline: 28292740]
21. Pustozerov E, von Jan U, Albrecht U. Evaluation of mHealth Applications Security Based on Application Permissions. Stud Health Technol Inform 2016;226:241-244. [Medline: 27350515]
22. Quevedo Rodríguez A, Wägner AM. Mobile phone applications for diabetes management: A systematic review. Endocrinol Diabetes Nutr 2019 May;66(5):330-337. [doi: 10.1016/j.endinu.2018.11.005] [Medline: 30745121]
23. iTunes Search API Internet. Apple Inc. URL: https://affiliate.itunes.apple.com/resources/documentation/itunes-store-web-service-search-api/ [accessed 2019-09-04]
24. Mobile App Intelligence | 42matters Internet. 42matters. URL: https://42matters.com/ [accessed 2019-07-02]
25. App Manifest Overview. Android Developers. URL: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/manifest/manifest-intro [accessed 2019-06-30]
26. Zhang M, Ying J, Song G, Fung DS, Smith H. Attention and Cognitive Bias Modification Apps: Review of the Literature and of Commercially Available Apps. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 May 24;6(5):e10034 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/10034] [Medline: 29793899]
27. Mendiola MF, Kalnicki M, Lindenauer S. Valuable features in mobile health apps for patients and consumers: content analysis of apps and user ratings. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2015 May 13;3(2):e40 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.4283] [Medline: 25972309]
28. car A, Kinne J, Resch B. Generating Big Spatial Data on Firm Innovation Activity from Text- Mined Firm Websites. giforum 2018;1:82-89. [doi: 10.1553/giscience2018_01_s82]
29. 42Matters extraction script. GitHub. 2019. URL: https://github.com/jose-javier-flors-sidro/42Matters-webcrawler [accessed 2020-01-28]
30. Google's categories description. Play Console Help. 2019. URL: https://support.google.com/googleplay/android-developer/answer/113475?hl=en-419 [accessed 2019-06-18]
31. Permissions on Android. Android Developers. URL: https://developer.android.com/guide/topics/permissions/overview [accessed 2019-09-04]
32. Xu W, Zhang F, Zhu S. Permlyzer: Analyzing permission usage in Android applications. 2013 Presented at: IEEE 24th International Symposium on Software Reliability Engineering (ISSRE); 2013; Pasadena, CA p. 400-410. [doi: 10.1109/ISSRE.2013.6698893]
33. Nora CB, Frédéric C, Sushil J, Anas Abou EK, Thierry S, editors. ICT Systems Security and Privacy Protection. In: IFIP International Information Security Conference. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer; 2014.
34. Papageorgiou A, Strigkos M, Politou E, Alepis E, Solanas A, Patsakis C. Security and Privacy Analysis of Mobile Health Applications: The Alarming State of Practice. IEEE Access 2018;6:9390-9403. [doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2018.2799522]

35. Grundy Q, Held FP, Bero LA. Tracing the Potential Flow of Consumer Data: A Network Analysis of Prominent Health and Fitness Apps. J Med Internet Res 2017 Jun 28;19(6):e233 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7347] [Medline: 28659254]
36. Chen J, Zhao Z, Shi J, Zhao C. A New Approach for Mobile Advertising Click-Through Rate Estimation Based on Deep Belief Nets. Comput Intell Neurosci 2017;2017:7259762-7259768 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2017/7259762] [Medline: 29209363]
37. Cha Y, Pak W. Protecting contacts against privacy leaks in smartphones. PLoS One 2018 Jul 11;13(7):e0191502 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0191502] [Medline: 29995881]
38. Hoppe A, Knackmuß J, Morgenstern M, Creutzburg R. Privacy Issues in Mobile Health Applications - Assessment of Current Android Health Apps. Electronic Imaging 2017 Jan 29;2017(6):76-83. [doi: 10.2352/ISSN.2470-1173.2017.6.MOBMU-302]
39. Grundy Q, Chiu K, Held F, Continella A, Bero L, Holz R. Data sharing practices of medicines related apps and the mobile ecosystem: traffic, content, and network analysis. BMJ 2019 Mar 20;364:l920 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.l920] [Medline: 30894349]
40. Huckvale K, Torous J, Larsen ME. Assessment of the Data Sharing and Privacy Practices of Smartphone Apps for Depression and Smoking Cessation. JAMA Netw Open 2019 Apr 05;2(4):e192542 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2019.2542] [Medline: 31002321]
41. Sunyaev A, Dehling T, Taylor PL, Mandl KD. Availability and quality of mobile health app privacy policies. J Am Med Inform Assoc 2015 Apr;22(e1):e28-e33 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/amiajnl-2013-002605] [Medline: 25147247]
42. Balebako R, Marsh A, Lin J, Hong J, Faith CL. The Privacy and Security Behaviors of Smartphone App Developers. In: Internet Society. 2014 Presented at: NDSS Symposium 2014; 2014; San Diego, California. [doi: 10.14722/usec.2014.23006]
43. Chan CV, Matthews LA, Kaufman DR. A taxonomy characterizing complexity of consumer eHealth Literacy. AMIA Annu Symp Proc 2009 Nov 14;2009:86-90 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 20351828]
44. Wicks P, Chiauzzi E. 'Trust but verify'--five approaches to ensure safe medical apps. BMC Med 2015 Sep 25;13:205 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12916-015-0451-z] [Medline: 26404791]
45. Wyatt JC. How can clinicians, specialty societies and others evaluate and improve the quality of apps for patient use? BMC Med 2018 Dec 03;16(1):225 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12916-018-1211-7] [Medline: 30501638]
46. Martínez-Pérez B, de la Torre-Díez I, López-Coronado M. Privacy and security in mobile health apps: a review and recommendations. J Med Syst 2015 Jan;39(1):181. [doi: 10.1007/s10916-014-0181-3] [Medline: 25486895]
47. Shaping Europe’s digital future. Privacy Code of Conduct on mobile health apps. European Commision. URL: https://ec.europa.eu/digital-single-market/en/privacy-code-conduct-mobile-health-apps [accessed 2019-06-30]
48. Mobile Health App Developers: FTC Best Practices. Federal Trade Commission. URL: https://www.ftc.gov/tips-advice/business-center/guidance/mobile-health-app-developers-ftc-best-practices [accessed 2019-06-30]
49. Mobile privacy A better practice guide for mobile app developers. Office of the Australian Information Commissioner. 2013. URL: https://www.oaic.gov.au/privacy/guidance-and-advice/mobile-privacy-a-better-practice-guide-for-mobile-app-developers/
50. Atkinson M. Apps Permissions in the Google Play Store. Pew Res Cent - Internet Technology. 2015 Nov 10. URL: http://www.pewinternet.org/2015/11/10/apps-permissions-in-the-google-play-store/ [accessed 2019-09-04]
51. Benjumea J, Ropero J, Rivera-Romero O, Dorronzoro-Zubiete E, Carrasco A. Assessment of the Fairness of Privacy Policies of Mobile Health Apps: Scale Development and Evaluation in Cancer Apps. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jul 28;8(7):e17134 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/17134] [Medline: 32720913]
52. Telecom. Google removing 100 apps by Chinese developer from Play Store. Telecom.com. URL: https://telecom.economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/google-removing-100-apps-by-chinese-developer-from-play-store/69089407 [accessed 2019-06-30]
53. Androidauthority. BeiTaAd adware infects 238 apps on Google Play Store. URL: https://www.androidauthority.com/beitaad-google-play-store-994796/ [accessed 2019-06-30]
54. Adware-Ridden Apps in Google Play Infect 30 Million Android Users. Threatpost. URL: https://threatpost.com/google-play-adware-30-million/144098/ [accessed 2019-06-30]
55. Rajasegaran J, Seneviratne S, Jourjon G. A Neural Embeddings Approach for Detecting Mobile Counterfeit Apps. arXivLabs 2018 Apr 26:1-11 [FREE Full text]
56. Liu B, Gong N. Personalized Mobile App Recommendation?: Reconciling App Functionality and User Privacy Preference. In: Association for Computing Machinery. 2015 Presented at: Eighth ACM International Conference on Web Search and Data Mining (WSDM '15); 2015; New York p. 315-324. [doi: 10.1145/2684822.2685322]
57. Zhu H, Xiong H, Ge Y, Chen E. Mobile app recommendations with security and privacy awareness. In: 20th ACM SIGKDD international conference on Knowledge discovery and data mining (KDD '14). 2014 Presented at: Association for Computing Machinery; 2014; New York p. 951-960. [doi: 10.1145/2623330.2623705]
58. Benjumea J, Ropero J, Rivera-Romero O, Dorronzoro-Zubiete E, Carrasco A. Privacy Assessment in Mobile Health Apps: Scoping Review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jul 02;8(7):e18868 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/18868] [Medline: 32459640]
59. IoT Research – Smartbands. Securelist. URL: https://securelist.com/iot-research-smartbands/69412/ [accessed 2019-09-04]

60. Leontiadis I, Efstratiou C, Picone M, Mascolo C. Don't kill my ads! Balancing privacy in an ad-supported mobile application market. In: Twelfth Workshop on Mobile Computing Systems & Applications (HotMobile '12). 2012 Presented at: ssociation for Computing Machinery; 2012; New York p. 1-6. [doi: 10.1145/2162081.2162084]
61. The Security and Privacy of Wearable Health and Fitness Devices. Security Intelligence Logo. URL: https://securityintelligence.com/the-security-and-privacy-of-wearable-health-and-fitness-devices/ [accessed 2019-09-04]

Abbreviations

API: application programming interface
CSV: comma-separated values
DM: diabetes mellitus
mHealth: mobile health

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 18.09.19; peer-reviewed by R Zowalla, G Klein, L Zhou; comments to author 19.12.19; revised version received 03.05.20; accepted 29.07.20; published 13.01.21.

Please cite as:
Flors-Sidro JJ, Househ M, Abd-Alrazaq A, Vidal-Alaball J, Fernandez-Luque L, Sanchez-Bocanegra CL
Analysis of Diabetes Apps to Assess Privacy-Related Permissions: Systematic Search of Apps
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e16146
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e16146/
doi:10.2196/16146
PMID:33439129

Original Paper

Role of Digital Engagement in Diabetes Care Beyond Measurement: Retrospective Cohort Study

Yifat Fundoiano-Hershcovitz[1], PhD; Abigail Hirsch[1], PhD; Sharon Dar[1], MSc; Eitan Feniger[1], BSc; Pavel Goldstein[2], PhD

[1]DarioHealth, Caesarea, Israel

[2]School of Public Health, University of Haifa, Haifa, Israel

Corresponding Author:
Yifat Fundoiano-Hershcovitz, PhD
DarioHealth
Hatochen, 8
Caesarea, 3088900
Israel
Phone: 972 525296979
Email: Yifat@mydario.com

Abstract

Background: The use of remote data capture for monitoring blood glucose and supporting digital apps is becoming the norm in diabetes care. One common goal of such apps is to increase user awareness and engagement with their day-to-day health-related behaviors (digital engagement) in order to improve diabetes outcomes. However, we lack a deep understanding of the complicated association between digital engagement and diabetes outcomes.

Objective: This study investigated the association between digital engagement (operationalized as tagging of behaviors alongside glucose measurements) and the monthly average blood glucose level in persons with type 2 diabetes during the first year of managing their diabetes with a digital chronic disease management platform. We hypothesize that during the first 6 months, blood glucose levels will drop faster and further in patients with increased digital engagement and that difference in outcomes will persist for the remainder of the year. Finally, we hypothesize that disaggregated between- and within-person variabilities in digital engagement will predict individual-level changes in blood glucose levels.

Methods: This retrospective real-world analysis followed 998 people with type 2 diabetes who regularly tracked their blood glucose levels with the Dario digital therapeutics platform for chronic diseases. Subjects included “nontaggers” (users who rarely or never used app features to notice and track mealtime, food, exercise, mood, and location, n=585) and “taggers” (users who used these features, n=413) representing increased digital engagement. Within- and between-person variabilities in tagging behavior were disaggregated to reveal the association between tagging behavior and blood glucose levels. The associations between an individual’s tagging behavior in a given month and the monthly average blood glucose level in the following month were analyzed for quasicausal effects. A generalized mixed piecewise statistical framework was applied throughout.

Results: Analysis revealed significant improvement in the monthly average blood glucose level during the first 6 months (t=−10.01, P<.001), which was maintained during the following 6 months (t=−1.54, P=.12). Moreover, taggers demonstrated a significantly steeper improvement in the initial period relative to nontaggers (t=2.15, P=.03). Additional findings included a within-user quasicausal nonlinear link between tagging behavior and glucose control improvement with a 1-month lag. More specifically, increased tagging behavior in any given month resulted in a 43% improvement in glucose levels in the next month up to a person-specific average in tagging intensity (t=−11.02, P<.001). Above that within-person mean level of digital engagement, glucose levels remained stable but did not show additional improvement with increased tagging (t=0.82, P=.41). When assessed alongside within-person effects, between-person changes in tagging behavior were not associated with changes in monthly average glucose levels (t=1.30, P=.20).

Conclusions: This study sheds light on the source of the association between user engagement with a diabetes tracking app and the clinical condition, highlighting the importance of within-person changes versus between-person differences. Our findings underscore the need for and provide a basis for a personalized approach to digital health.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e24030) doi:10.2196/24030

KEYWORDS

blood glucose; mHealth; diabetes; self-management; digital engagement

Introduction

Diabetes mellitus is characterized by hyperglycemia that can reduce life expectancy [1], cause considerable health complications, increase cost of care, and lower quality of life [2,3]. The treatment of diabetes mellitus is challenging for both persons with diabetes and clinicians because successful management requires sustained patient-driven lifestyle changes [4,5]. For many, the fundamental challenge of managing chronic diabetes is doing what is needed rather than knowing what to do per se. Research suggests that patients need more than theoretical knowledge about healthy eating, exercise, and self-monitoring of blood glucose [6]. They also need assistance building awareness of their daily health-related behaviors. This awareness building and engagement with prohealth behaviors seeds the implementation of a prohealth lifestyle [7-10].

Technology-driven solutions can help persons with type 2 diabetes bridge the gap between knowing what to do, building awareness and engagement, and implementing these changes [11,12]. Mobile apps have been shown to improve diabetic outcomes via education and support for adhering to evidence-based recommendations [13-16]. Apps for diabetes management and diabetes online communities appear to be useful tools for helping people with type 2 diabetes to control HbA_{1c} and are increasingly considered core intervention tools in self-management for patients with type 2 diabetes [17-19].

Such apps often include the following two core features: a method for recording blood glucose measurements and a vehicle for logging behaviors and situations that impact health outcomes. Paper-and-pencil logging of activities, such as meals, food intake, and exercise, alongside blood glucose measurements has been a long-standing best practice for building awareness and helping individuals better control their glucose levels. In the emerging world of digital diabetes care, tagging (creating a digital in-app activity log) represents a convenient alternative for activity tracking that can be leveraged for app-based diabetes self-management [20].

Health behavior change theory posits that new health behaviors emerge when people gain both knowledge and self-efficacy to implement the said knowledge [21-23]. We posit that the moment of marking (tagging) one's context in conjunction with taking a blood glucose measurement is a prime opportunity for reinforcing knowledge and building self-efficacy. It is possible that what is being tagged is of less importance than the act of tagging something. In other words, by tagging with measurement, persons with type 2 diabetes transform each glucose reading into a moment of quick reflection on their context and actions proceeding that measurement. This moment of focused awareness building may be a key piece in launching a virtuous process of improved future health behavior.

However, as the usage of apps to capture blood glucose data and to log behavior increases, sophisticated analysis of the rich data now available has lagged. Research gaps include understanding the general blood glucose trajectory among persons with type 2 diabetes using digital diabetes support tool users, the association between app engagement and short- and long-term clinical outcomes, and the relative impact of specific app features dedicated to self-management [11,15,24]. In addition, strikingly little work has focused on disentangling the value of remote digital capture of glucose measurements versus digital engagement via tagging. Nuanced modeling of the impact of different features within diabetes apps could help to maximize the impact of mobile health apps on behavior change and, by extension, on health outcomes [25]. Of note, previous studies suggested that changes in diabetes clinical outcomes appear to have the following two phases: an initial improvement over 6 months, followed by a longer-term sustained period [26,27]. Modeling that allows for a multitrajectory process, that is, for change trajectories to have different slopes at different periods of time, while not the norm in many assessments of digital health platforms, seems imperative.

Over the last decade, behavioral science research has increasingly focused on between-person processes as opposed to within-person processes [28]. Surprisingly, the quantitative literature on diabetes still generally emphasizes treatment efficacy and associated between-person group-level factors and ignores within-person variability [29-31]. However, disaggregating between-person and within-person variability can illuminate the dynamics of the relative contribution of intraperson changes versus between-person differences to successful diabetes management. Moreover, this kind of analysis enables testing quasicausal relationships by adding lagged effects between modeled within-person digital engagement and clinical outcomes. Finally, as described above, the associations between digital engagement and clinical outcomes are not necessarily linear, as has been mostly assumed previously [32].

This study leverages a retrospective analysis of a home-use diabetes glucometer with full data capture in a supporting mobile app among type 2 diabetes patients with poorly controlled blood glucose levels. We hypothesized that during the first 6 months of using a chronic condition self-management app, tagging alongside blood glucose measuring would be associated with reduced blood glucose levels. By modeling the two-stage trajectory process, we expected to show the improvement to persist until the end of the 1-year study period. We also hypothesized that disaggregated within- and between-person variabilities in engagement behaviors would be predictive of reductions in monthly average blood glucose levels. Moreover, we suspected that 1-month lagged within-person digital engagement would be associated with improvements in monthly average blood glucose levels.

Methods

Platform

This study utilized the Dario digital therapeutics solution for chronic diseases to support self-management of diabetes. The Dario platform combines an innovative meter with a phone app

that is available for both Android and iOS devices. The glucometer consists of a small pocket-sized holder for strips, a lancet, and the meter. The meter is removed from the holder and plugged directly into a cell phone, effectively converting the cell phone into the display screen for the meter. Connecting the meter directly to the phone has two advantages. First, it ensures 100% data capture during glucose readings. Second, it means users have opened the mobile app with each glucose measurement. This makes contextually tagging a measurement very easy to do at the time of taking the measurement. More specifically, the glucose meter is physically attached to the mobile phone, and the measurement is shown on the mobile phone (the meter does not have a screen) in a "decision support system" view. After the measurement is shown, a data entry screen is presented, where additional information can be added. The additional information includes measurement time (fasting/premeal/postmeal/bedtime); carbohydrate intake (grams); meal, mood, and location settings; and physical activity (kcal). All information is stored in the patient log book in the app "attached" to the specific blood glucose reading. Data are uploaded to the cloud for backup and further analysis, as presented in Figure 1. An extended version of this figure is provided in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Figure 1. Dario mobile app platform. (A) Data entry screen allows tagging measurement type, carbohydrate intake (grams), physical activity (kcal), and tags such as mood setting and location. (B) Logbook screen presenting measurements and tagging records.

Measures

The monthly average blood glucose level, which was defined as the mean of all of a user's blood glucose measurements taken over a 30-day interval, was used as the core outcome metric. Independent variables included digital engagement, operationalized as the number of times a user added a tag to a measurement each month, and available demographic variables of gender and age. All data were transferred and stored in compliance with Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) requirements, using Amazon AWS database services. All data were anonymized before extraction for this study.

Users

The 998 users included in this analysis used the Dario platform between 2016 and 2020. The inclusion criteria were as follows: type 2 diabetes, noninsulin treatment, first month blood glucose average >180 mg/dL, blood glucose measurements during the first 2 months on the system, and at least five blood glucose measurements during the first and 12th months on the platform.

Users were grouped by their use of the behavioral tagging features of the app. The "taggers" group included users with an average of more than one tag per month over the 12-month activity (n=413). Users who only used the app for blood glucose measurements were designated as "nontaggers" with an average of one or less than one tag per month over the 12-month activity (n=585).

No difference between the groups was found for gender (χ^2_1=0.19, *P*=.66), age (*B*=0.96, t_{596}=1.20, *P*=.23), initial blood glucose level (*B*=5.89, t_{596}=1.64, *P*=.10), and the average number of monthly blood glucose measurements over the study period (*B*=−0.26, t_{595}=−0.18, *P*=.85).

Ethical & Independent Review Services [33], a professional review board, issued the institutional review board exemption for this study (18032-03#).

Analytical Approach

Statistical analysis was conducted in two stages. The first stage modeled differences in the monthly average blood glucose level throughout users' initial 12 months on the Dario platform, grouped by taggers and nontaggers. The second analysis focused on the association between disaggregated within- and between-patient tagging behaviors and the monthly average blood glucose level. The test was two-tailed.

First Analysis: Testing Differences in the Monthly Average Blood Glucose Level Throughout the Initial 12 Months by Taggers and Nontaggers

The standard linear longitudinal model assumes a single slope growth pattern for changes in an outcome variable across time. Sometimes, such a simple model does not fit the empirical data. In contrast, piecewise - based mixed - effects models allow flexibility in the modeling of variable change trajectories across time [34]. Here, a mixed piecewise model assessed differences in the monthly average blood glucose level in two segments (1-6 months and 7-12 months) with users grouped as taggers and nontaggers. The piecewise model allowed the data to exhibit different linear trends over their different regions. This statistical approach provided an opportunity to model curvilinear changes in the monthly average blood glucose level as a single process and to test complex effects based on this more flexible model. Based on previous research [26], the piecewise cutoff point for the model slopes was chosen at 6 months, assuming a change in the time-related monthly average blood glucose trajectory after 6 months of Dario device usage. We tested several residual distributions of the model outcome (Gaussian, log normal, and gamma) and different combinations of random effects. The model with the best fit, and thus used in the analysis, was based on log - normal residuals, and it included person-based random intercepts and random slopes for both periods (1-6 months and 7-12 months). The model also included an interaction between the groups (taggers and nontaggers) at both periods.

Second Analysis: Assessing Within-Person and Between-Person Associations Between Tagging Behavior and the Monthly Average Blood Glucose Level

The second analysis was performed on the entire sample of users (n=998), with a focus on continuous behavioral tagging within individuals as opposed to trends over time by groups in the first analysis. The monthly overall tagging volume was disaggregated to separate within- and between-person variabilities using person-level centering and person-level aggregation [29]. In addition, 1-month lagged tagging engagement was calculated based on the within-person engagement. Thereafter, a generalized mixed model assuming log-normal outcome residual distribution was applied to test the association of monthly within-person engagement and between-person engagement with the monthly average blood glucose level. The model also included 1-month lagged within-person engagement to test for a quasicausal relationship between a user's tagging engagement and the monthly average blood glucose level. Since lagged engagement demonstrated a nonlinear relationship with the monthly average blood glucose level, a quadratic term for lagged engagement was also added to the model.

Finally, we tested a curve-linear pattern of the association between lagged within-person engagement and the monthly average blood glucose level by applying a piecewise generalized mixed model defining two slopes for the relationship with a cutoff point in the person-level mean of the lagged engagement.

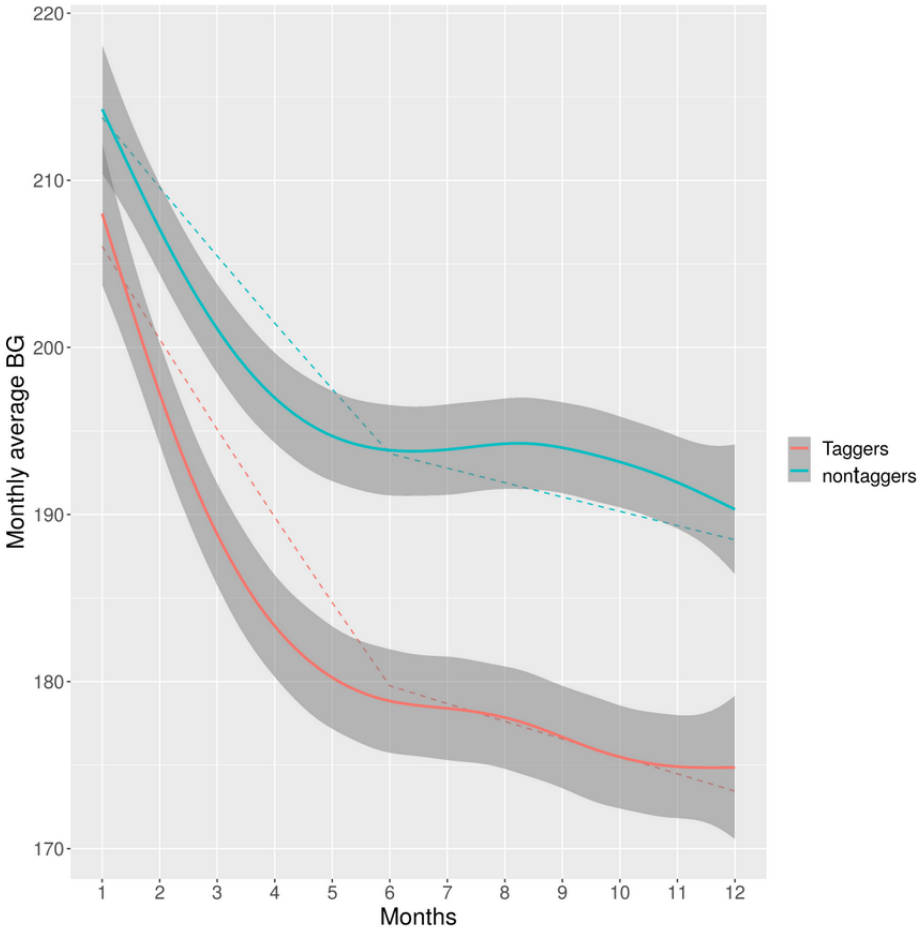
Results

First Analysis: Piecewise Generalized Mixed Model Analysis

Patients' age (*B*=0.001, *t*=.87, *P*=.38) and gender (*B*=−0.02, *t*=−1.61, *P*=.11) were not related to the monthly average blood glucose level.

Piecewise mixed model analysis revealed a significant monthly average blood glucose decrease for both taggers (*B*=−0.027, 95% CI −0.033 to −0.022; monthly average blood glucose decrease=13%) and nontaggers (*B*=−0.020, 95% CI −0.024 to −0.015; monthly average blood glucose decrease=9%) during the period of the first 6 months of use (Figure 2). In addition, the monthly average blood glucose level showed significantly better improvement among taggers than among nontaggers (*B*=0.008, 95% CI 0.001 to 0.014; *t*=2.15, *P*=.03). Extended information is provided in Multimedia Appendix 2. During the period from 7 to 12 months, there were no significant time-related trending monthly average blood glucose levels among taggers (*B*=−0.005, 95% CI −0.014 to 0.001; monthly average blood glucose decrease=3%) and nontaggers (*B*=−0.004, 95% CI −0.011 to 0.002; monthly average blood glucose decrease=2%). Taggers and nontaggers likewise did not show significant differences in their time-related monthly average blood glucose trend (*B*=0.001, 95% CI −0.008 to 0.011; *t*=0.29, *P*=.77) during the second time period (7-12 months).

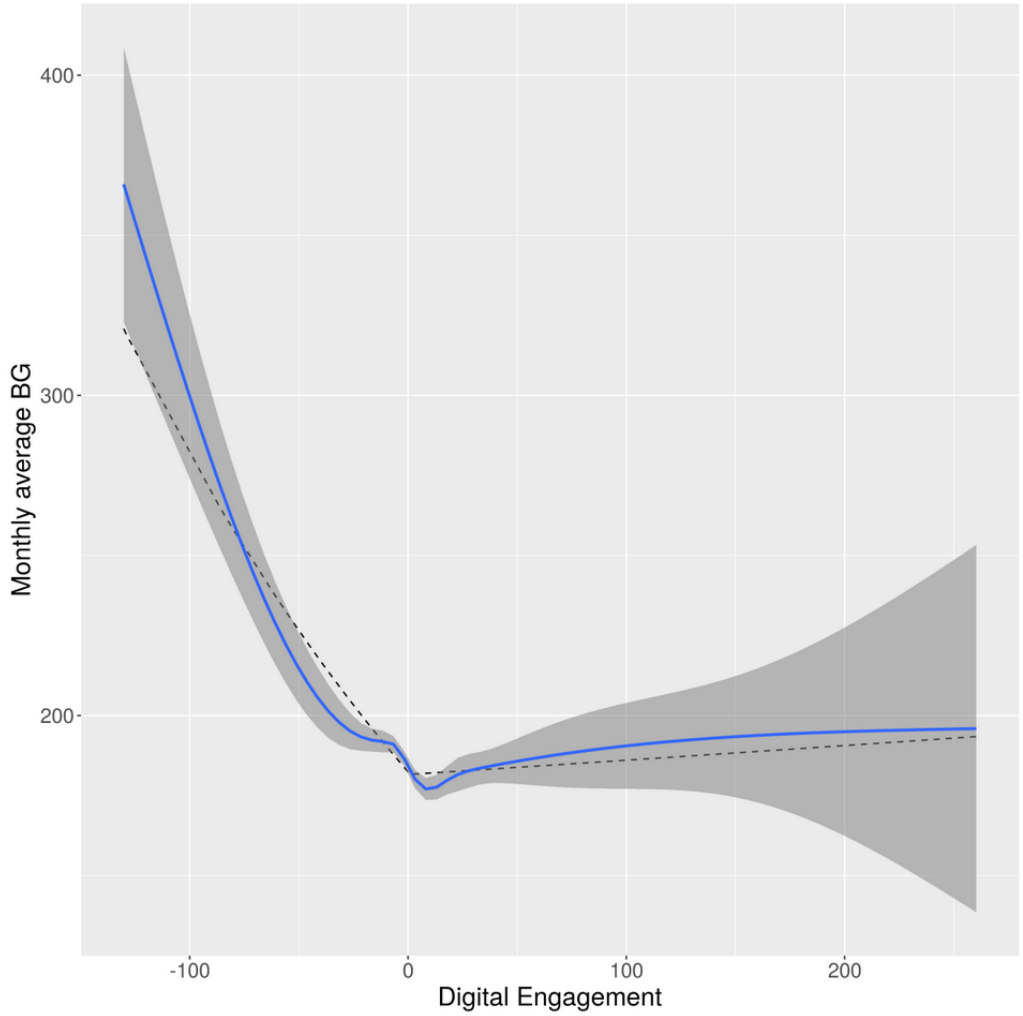
Figure 2. Differences in time-related monthly average blood glucose (BG) (mg/dL) trajectories between taggers and nontaggers. The figure presents locally weighted smoothed monthly average blood glucose data with 95% confidence intervals (the dark grey area surrounding each curve) and predictions based on a generalized mixed piecewise model for taggers (red) and nontaggers (blue).



Second Analysis: Within- and Between-Person Associations Between Tagging and Health Conditions

The second analysis focused on the relationship between tagging behaviors and blood glucose levels, decoupling between- and within-person effects as opposed to trends over time examined in the first model. Within-person change in tagging activity was negatively associated with the monthly average blood glucose level (B=−0.002, 95% CI −0.0023 to −0.016; t=−2.15, P=.03) (Figure 3). Extended information is provided in Multimedia Appendix 3. Moreover, preceding month tagging showed a quadratic relationship with the monthly average blood glucose level. Finally, aggregated (between-subject) digital engagement was not related to the monthly average blood glucose level (B=0.0005, 95% CI −0.0003 to 0.0012; t=1.30, P=20).

Figure 3. Association between within-person 1-month lagged digital engagement and monthly average blood glucose (BG) (mg/dL). The blue line shows locally weighted smoothing with a 95% confidence interval (the surrounding dark grey area). The dotted gray line indicates results from the generalized mixed piecewise model with two slopes (below and above the person-level mean).



For a better understanding of the nonlinear effect that was found between preceding month digital engagement and the absolute monthly average blood glucose level, a piecewise generalized mixed framework was adopted for modeling two slopes of the relationship (below the person-level engagement mean and above the mean) (Figure 3). Up to the subject-level mean, preceding month digital engagement showed a negative association with the monthly average blood glucose level, resulting in a 43% monthly average blood glucose decrease (B=−0.004, 95% CI −0.005 to −0.003; t=−11.02, P<.001). Above the subject-level mean, preceding month digital engagement was not related to the monthly average blood glucose level, showing stable and low monthly average blood glucose levels (B=0.0002, 95% CI −0.0003 to 0.0008; t=0.82, P=.41).

To better understand the contribution of the single component of digital engagement to the association with blood glucose, we reran the model described above and included measurement time tagging (fasting/premeal/postmeal/bedtime); carbohydrate intake tagging (grams); meal, mood, and location settings; and physical activity tagging (kcal) instead of aggregated tagging. Based on the model, up to the subject-level mean, preceding month carbohydrate intake; meal time tagging; and meal, mood, and location settings showed negative associations with the monthly average blood glucose level (B=−0.004, t=−3.47, P<.001; B=−0.007, t=−5.56, P<.001; and B=−0.004, t=−6.29, P<.001, respectively). Above the subject-level mean, preceding month carbohydrate intake; meal time tagging; and meal, mood, and location settings were not related to the monthly average blood glucose level (B=0.002, t=1.53, P=.13; B=−0.0001, t=−0.14, P=.89; and B=−0.0001, t=−0.14, P=.89, respectively).

Physical activity tagging showed a similar result pattern but did not reach statistical significance (up to the subject-level mean: B=−0.001, t=−1.07, P=.28; above the subject-level mean: B=0.004, t=0.08, P=.93).

Discussion

Principal Results

This real-world analysis presents data analyzing associations between blood glucose levels and digital engagement (tagging) in a digital app for chronic health condition management. More specifically, the results indicate that two distinct phases exist for remote blood glucose monitoring via an app (a rapid improvement phase lasting about 6 months and then a maintenance phase, which was here followed to 12 months).

Moreover, the improvement is stronger for users with increased tagging behavior. In addition, disaggregating within- and between-person variabilities in digital engagement, we demonstrated the quasicausal relationship between within-person behavioral tagging in any given month and the blood glucose level in the following month.

Consistent with the literature, we found that users of a connected glucose monitor experienced the most change in their first few months of use [14,15,27]. Of note, change patterns with an early rapid change period followed by a long-tailed period where change is retained appeared in many real-world digital interventions for behavior change [35,36]. While findings of a pre-post intervention change that remains stable after intervention are expected in traditional structured time-bound interventions, most digital health interventions are continuous in nature and thus might be believed to follow a smoother trajectory [37]. Nonetheless, evidence is emerging that there is a distinctly different impact in the short term versus the longer term, even for continuous eHealth interventions. This study shows that utilization of a piecewise mixed model statistical framework appears to be the more appropriate base model to describe a user's two-phase slope change in blood glucose levels. Likewise, utilization of a piecewise approach allows independent analysis of predictors and covariates for the adoption versus longer-term periods. The piecewise-based model indicates that during the short-term adoption phase, while both taggers and nontaggers show declines in average blood glucose levels, taggers show significantly steeper declines than nontaggers. In other words, tagging appears to build behavioral awareness to life management, contributing to the glucose balance [38]. However, in the longer term, at 7 to 12 months, both groups evidenced flat trajectories, suggesting that over the long term, gains are sustained and durable but not increasing. Building behavioral awareness by means of a digital therapeutics platform addresses barriers to diabetes self-care in the context of everyday life. Previous studies revealed that behavior engagement is associated with increased individual diabetes-related problem-solving ability and with significant improvement in glucose control. Similar to our findings, these improvements were sustained at long-term follow-ups [37,39]. Indeed, following 12 months, the improved glucose level in the taggers group persisted and remained lower than that in the nontaggers group.

Another distinct feature of digital therapeutics is the potential to deliver highly person-centric care. Personalized medicine has been called the "new mantra" in health care [40]. Here too, a move beyond the standard between-subject statistical approach is called for. Disaggregating within- and between-person variabilities in digital engagement enabled evaluation of the association between digital engagement and the monthly average blood glucose level, and in fact, only the within-person component had a significant contribution in predicting the blood glucose level in this model.

Moreover, we demonstrated the quasicausal relationship between within-person behavioral tagging in any given month and the blood glucose level in the following month by applying a piecewise-based mixed model owing to the nonlinear nature of this association. We found a significant lagged association between digital engagement and the monthly average blood glucose level. Increased digital engagement was related to better clinical outcomes when digital engagement was below the person-level average (up to 43% improvement). However, above the person-level average, no association was observed. Here, between-person behavior engagement had no association with the monthly average blood glucose level. In other words, the within-subject component, as opposed to the between-subject component, is the source of the relationship between digital engagement and the blood glucose level.

Recent reviews call for research that moves beyond looking at "do digital health applications work" to more nuanced investigations that disentangle the relative contributions of active ingredients in digital health management protocols [13]. Our findings indicate that the strongest lever for helping people to lower their blood glucose levels is to ensure that they tag each month at least to the level of their personal critical tagging inflection point. Based on these findings, it turns out that just simple boosting of digital engagement to the maximum is not an efficient way to optimize glucose levels in diabetes patients. However, tracking digital engagement for persons with type 2 diabetes and maintaining it just around their average may result in optimal levels of glucose and reduction in patient efforts and digital fatigue. We expect that the analytical approach applied in this study will be beneficial for personalizing interventions and optimizing incentivization planning.

This information could be used to further personalize outreach and incentivization efforts to encourage users to maintain their personal critical level of tagging. At the same time, tagging above the personal mean yields no additional benefit in terms of current or future monthly average blood glucose levels. In other words, messaging that pushes for more tagging is unlikely to drive better glucose levels.

Limitations

We note several limitations in this study. First, as in all studies involving retrospective real-world data, groups were not randomly assigned and treatment protocols were not prescribed. Both factors create challenges for drawing causal effects. It certainly is possible that people who chose to tag behaviors were those who were the most motivated to change. Our inclusion criteria were designed to ensure that both taggers and nontaggers showed evidence of being motivated about their diabetes care. Fingerstick for regular blood glucose measurement certainly has a higher demand on time and energy than adding a few behavioral tags. All people included in this study were performing measurements regularly over the 12-month period of the study, and there were no differences between groups in terms of the volume of measurements. This would suggest that motivation may not be the primary difference between taggers and nontaggers. At the same time, this also limits the extendibility of the findings to low-measuring and thus presumably low-motivation populations. That said, the within-person analysis of lagged association covers the pitfalls of the classical between-group design, focusing on intrapersonal changes and allowing a quasicausal inference.

In this real-world data analysis, the time scale was designed to reflect monthly interval change over a 12-month period.

However, the relationships of interest in this study could be potentially investigated in different scales emphasizing daily, weekly, or monthly fluctuations. Owing to the difficulty in tracking daily changes in digital engagement in real-world studies, most studies focus on monthly fluctuations. Investigating fine-grained measurements with microintervals for tagging would certainly contribute to the literature [31].

Another challenge regarding our data was that available demographic data were limited. While there were no between-group differences by age or gender and no impacts of age and gender on the models, uncontrolled demographic biases might have been present from these or other demographic factors.

Conclusions

It appears highly likely that tagging features in a chronic condition management app, which are presented at the time of measurement, will help users with type 2 diabetes pause and pay attention to their daily life behaviors and connect these to their blood glucose measurements. Focusing on behavior and context as an integrated part of the glucose measurement process nearly doubled the clinical impact observed in users who only measured blood glucose. Likewise, while there was considerable variability in the volume of tagging, the more a user tagged in a given month, the lower the blood glucose level was likely to be in the next month until a user-specific threshold. Above that threshold, more tagging was not associated with a better clinical outcome.

From a behavioral science perspective, perhaps this is not so surprising. Directing focus onto actionable areas for improvement is likely to queue increased thought and action, and at the same time, the amount of attention to actionable areas needed is likely to vary considerably within individuals.

Future work investigating strategies beyond tagging that drive focus on and execution of actionable prohealth behaviors in a highly personalized within-person manner is certainly needed. Furthermore, similar studies examining piecemeal trajectories and within- versus between-person impacts of other behavior change tactics, including health coaching, gamification, and targeted tips, are warranted. Such a body of literature would help to move the field beyond the current state of “do digital tools work” to a nuanced understanding of what tools drive what clinical outcomes for which people under what circumstances.

Conflicts of Interest

YFH, AH, SD, and EF are employees of Dario Health. PG has received a consulting fee to assist with analyses but otherwise has no conflicts of interest.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Dario mobile app platform. Data entry screen allows tagging measurement time (fasting, premeal, postmeal, and bedtime); carbohydrate intake (grams); meal, mood, and location settings; and physical activity (kcal).
[PNG File , 201 KB - diabetes_v6i1e24030_app1.png]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Generalized piecewise mixed model for testing the differences in time-related monthly average blood glucose trajectories between taggers and nontaggers.
[DOCX File , 15 KB - diabetes_v6i1e24030_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Generalized piecewise mixed model for testing the association of within- and between-person engagement with the monthly average blood glucose level.
[DOCX File , 15 KB - diabetes_v6i1e24030_app3.docx]

References

1. Seuring T, Archangelidi O, Suhrcke M. The Economic Costs of Type 2 Diabetes: A Global Systematic Review. Pharmacoeconomics 2015 Aug;33(8):811-831 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s40273-015-0268-9] [Medline: 25787932]
2. National Diabetes Statistics Report 2020: Estimates of Diabetes and Its Burden in the United States. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2020. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pdfs/data/statistics/national-diabetes-statistics-report.pdf [accessed 2020-07-13]
3. Testa R, Bonfigli AR, Prattichizzo F, La Sala L, De Nigris V, Ceriello A. The "Metabolic Memory" Theory and the Early Treatment of Hyperglycemia in Prevention of Diabetic Complications. Nutrients 2017 Apr 28;9(5):437 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/nu9050437] [Medline: 28452927]
4. American Diabetes Association. 5. Facilitating Behavior Change and Well-being to Improve Health Outcomes:. Diabetes Care 2020 Jan;43(Suppl 1):S48-S65. [doi: 10.2337/dc20-S005] [Medline: 31862748]

5. Tang TS, Funnell MM, Brown MB, Kurlander JE. Self-management support in "real-world" settings: an empowerment-based intervention. Patient Educ Couns 2010 May;79(2):178-184 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2009.09.029] [Medline: 19889508]
6. Marrero DG, Ard J, Delamater AM, Peragallo-Dittko V, Mayer-Davis EJ, Nwankwo R, et al. Twenty-first century behavioral medicine: a context for empowering clinicians and patients with diabetes: a consensus report. Diabetes Care 2013 Feb;36(2):463-470 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc12-2305] [Medline: 23349150]
7. Nittas V, Lun P, Ehrler F, Puhan MA, Mütsch M. Electronic Patient-Generated Health Data to Facilitate Disease Prevention and Health Promotion: Scoping Review. J Med Internet Res 2019 Oct 14;21(10):e13320 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13320] [Medline: 31613225]
8. Jacobs JC, Burke S, Rouse M, Sarma S, Zaric G. Cardiovascular Disease Risk Awareness and Its Association With Preventive Health Behaviors: Evidence From a Sample of Canadian Workplaces. J Occup Environ Med 2016 May;58(5):459-465. [doi: 10.1097/JOM.0000000000000694] [Medline: 27158953]
9. Khokhar D, Nowson CA, Margerison C, West M, Campbell KJ, Booth AO, et al. The Digital Education to Limit Salt in the Home Program Improved Salt-Related Knowledge, Attitudes, and Behaviors in Parents. J Med Internet Res 2019 Feb 25;21(2):e12234 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/12234] [Medline: 30801255]
10. Downing J, Bollyky J, Schneider J. Use of a Connected Glucose Meter and Certified Diabetes Educator Coaching to Decrease the Likelihood of Abnormal Blood Glucose Excursions: The Livongo for Diabetes Program. J Med Internet Res 2017 Jul 11;19(7):e234 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6659] [Medline: 28698167]
11. Cahn A, Akirov A, Raz I. Digital health technology and diabetes management. J Diabetes 2018 Jan;10(1):10-17. [doi: 10.1111/1753-0407.12606] [Medline: 28872765]
12. Han J, King F, Klonoff D, Drincic A, Crosby KP, Robinson T, et al. Digital Diabetes Congress 2019. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2019 Sep;13(5):979-989 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296819872107] [Medline: 31466480]
13. Michie S, Yardley L, West R, Patrick K, Greaves F. Developing and Evaluating Digital Interventions to Promote Behavior Change in Health and Health Care: Recommendations Resulting From an International Workshop. J Med Internet Res 2017 Jun 29;19(6):e232 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.7126] [Medline: 28663162]
14. Offringa R, Sheng T, Parks L, Clements M, Kerr D, Greenfield M. Digital Diabetes Management Application Improves Glycemic Outcomes in People With Type 1 and Type 2 Diabetes. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2018 May;12(3):701-708 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296817747291] [Medline: 29277103]
15. Bollyky JB, Melton ST, Xu T, Painter SL, Knox B. The Effect of a Cellular-Enabled Glucose Meter on Glucose Control for Patients With Diabetes: Prospective Pre-Post Study. JMIR Diabetes 2019 Oct 7;4(4):e14799 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/14799] [Medline: 31593545]
16. Osborn CY, van Ginkel JR, Rodbard D, Heyman M, Marrero DG, Huddleston B, et al. One Drop | Mobile: An Evaluation of Hemoglobin A1c Improvement Linked to App Engagement. JMIR Diabetes 2017 Aug 24;2(2):e21 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/diabetes.8039] [Medline: 30291059]
17. Hou C, Carter B, Hewitt J, Francisa T, Mayor S. Do Mobile Phone Applications Improve Glycemic Control (HbA1c) in the Self-management of Diabetes? A Systematic Review, Meta-analysis, and GRADE of 14 Randomized Trials. Diabetes Care 2016 Nov;39(11):2089-2095. [doi: 10.2337/dc16-0346] [Medline: 27926892]
18. Litchman ML, Edelman LS, Donaldson GW. Effect of Diabetes Online Community Engagement on Health Indicators: Cross-Sectional Study. JMIR Diabetes 2018 Apr 24;3(2):e8 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/diabetes.8603] [Medline: 30291079]
19. Nelson LA, Spieker A, Greevy R, LeStourgeon LM, Wallston KA, Mayberry LS. User Engagement Among Diverse Adults in a 12-Month Text Message-Delivered Diabetes Support Intervention: Results from a Randomized Controlled Trial. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jul 21;8(7):e17534 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/17534] [Medline: 32706738]
20. Quinn CC, Clough SS, Minor JM, Lender D, Okafor MC, Gruber-Baldini A. WellDoc mobile diabetes management randomized controlled trial: change in clinical and behavioral outcomes and patient and physician satisfaction. Diabetes Technol Ther 2008 Jun;10(3):160-168. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2008.0283] [Medline: 18473689]
21. Lawson PJ, Flocke SA. Teachable moments for health behavior change: a concept analysis. Patient Educ Couns 2009 Jul;76(1):25-30 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2008.11.002] [Medline: 19110395]
22. Lustria MLA, Noar SM, Cortese J, Van Stee SK, Glueckauf RL, Lee J. A meta-analysis of web-delivered tailored health behavior change interventions. J Health Commun 2013;18(9):1039-1069. [doi: 10.1080/10810730.2013.768727] [Medline: 23750972]
23. van der Laan L, Papies E, Hooge I, Smeets P. Goal-directed visual attention drives health goal priming: An eye-tracking experiment. Appetite 2016 Dec;107:684-685. [doi: 10.1016/j.appet.2016.08.054]
24. Quinn CC, Butler EC, Swasey KK, Shardell MD, Terrin MD, Barr EA, et al. Mobile Diabetes Intervention Study of Patient Engagement and Impact on Blood Glucose: Mixed Methods Analysis. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Feb 02;6(2):e31 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.9265] [Medline: 29396389]
25. McKay F, Cheng C, Wright A, Shill J, Stephens H, Uccellini M. Evaluating mobile phone applications for health behaviour change: A systematic review. J Telemed Telecare 2016 Oct 18;24(1):22-30. [doi: 10.1177/1357633x16673538]

26. Shan R, Sarkar S, Martin SS. Digital health technology and mobile devices for the management of diabetes mellitus: state of the art. Diabetologia 2019 Jun 8;62(6):877-887. [doi: 10.1007/s00125-019-4864-7] [Medline: 30963188]
27. Glasgow RE, Kurz D, King D, Dickman JM, Faber AJ, Halterman E, et al. Twelve-month outcomes of an Internet-based diabetes self-management support program. Patient Educ Couns 2012 Apr;87(1):81-92 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2011.07.024] [Medline: 21924576]
28. Curran PJ, Bauer DJ. The disaggregation of within-person and between-person effects in longitudinal models of change. Annu Rev Psychol 2011;62:583-619 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1146/annurev.psych.093008.100356] [Medline: 19575624]
29. Yardley L, Morrison L, Bradbury K, Muller I. The person-based approach to intervention development: application to digital health-related behavior change interventions. J Med Internet Res 2015 Jan 30;17(1):e30 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4055] [Medline: 25639757]
30. Solomon T. Sources of Inter-individual Variability in the Therapeutic Response of Blood Glucose Control to Exercise in Type 2 Diabetes: Going Beyond Exercise Dose. Front Physiol 2018;9:896 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.00896] [Medline: 30061841]
31. Wagner J, Armeli S, Tennen H, Bermudez-Millan A, Wolpert H, Pérez-Escamilla R. Mean Levels and Variability in Affect, Diabetes Self-Care Behaviors, and Continuously Monitored Glucose: A Daily Study of Latinos With Type 2 Diabetes. Psychosom Med 2017 Sep;79(7):798-805 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/PSY.0000000000000477] [Medline: 28437381]
32. Hayes AM, Laurenceau J, Feldman G, Strauss JL, Cardaciotto L. Change is not always linear: the study of nonlinear and discontinuous patterns of change in psychotherapy. Clin Psychol Rev 2007 Jul;27(6):715-723 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.cpr.2007.01.008] [Medline: 17316941]
33. Ethical & Independent Review Services (E&I). URL: https://www.eandireview.com/ [accessed 2020-08-23]
34. Kohli N, Peralta Y, Zopluoglu C, Davison M. A note on estimating single-class piecewise mixed-effects models with unknown change points. International Journal of Behavioral Development 2018 Feb 15;42(5):518-524. [doi: 10.1177/0165025418759237]
35. Schladweiler K, Hirsch A, Snow L. Real-World Outcomes Associated with a Digital Self-Care Behavioral Health Platform. Annals of Clinical Research and Trials 2017;1(2):5.
36. DeLuca L, Toro-Ramos T, Michaelides A, Seng E, Swencionis C. Relationship Between Age and Weight Loss in Noom: Quasi-Experimental Study. JMIR Diabetes 2020 Jun 04;5(2):e18363 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/18363] [Medline: 32497017]
37. Fitzpatrick SL, Golden SH, Stewart K, Sutherland J, DeGross S, Brown T, et al. Effect of DECIDE (Decision-making Education for Choices In Diabetes Everyday) Program Delivery Modalities on Clinical and Behavioral Outcomes in Urban African Americans With Type 2 Diabetes: A Randomized Trial. Diabetes Care 2016 Dec;39(12):2149-2157 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc16-0941] [Medline: 27879359]
38. Ahn JS, Kim DW, Kim J, Park H, Lee JE. Development of a Smartphone Application for Dietary Self-Monitoring. Front Nutr 2019 Sep 23;6:149 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fnut.2019.00149] [Medline: 31608283]
39. Vervloet M, van Dijk L, de Bakker DH, Souverein PC, Santen-Reestman J, van Vlijmen B, et al. Short- and long-term effects of real-time medication monitoring with short message service (SMS) reminders for missed doses on the refill adherence of people with Type 2 diabetes: evidence from a randomized controlled trial. Diabet Med 2014 Jul;31(7):821-828. [doi: 10.1111/dme.12439] [Medline: 24646343]
40. Cutter GR, Liu Y. Personalized medicine: The return of the house call? Neurol Clin Pract 2012 Dec;2(4):343-351 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1212/CPJ.0b013e318278c328] [Medline: 23634377]

Edited by C Richardson; submitted 07.09.20; peer-reviewed by S Sankaran; comments to author 08.10.20; revised version received 16.11.20; accepted 20.01.21; published 18.02.21.

Please cite as:
Fundoiano-Hershcovitz Y, Hirsch A, Dar S, Feniger E, Goldstein P
Role of Digital Engagement in Diabetes Care Beyond Measurement: Retrospective Cohort Study
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e24030
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e24030/
doi:10.2196/24030
PMID:33599618

Original Paper

Using Virtual Reality to Improve Health Care Providers' Cultural Self-Efficacy and Diabetes Attitudes: Pilot Questionnaire Study

Elizabeth Ann Beverly[1*], PhD; Carrie Love[2*], MFA; Matthew Love[2*], MFA; Eric Williams[2*], MFA; John Bowditch[2*], MFA

[1]Department of Primary Care, Heritage College of Osteopathic Medicine, Ohio University, Athens, OH, United States

[2]Game Research and Immersive Design Lab, J Warren McClure School of Emerging Communication Technologies, Ohio University, Athens, OH, United States

[*]all authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Elizabeth Ann Beverly, PhD
Department of Primary Care
Heritage College of Osteopathic Medicine
Ohio University
1 Ohio University
Grosvenor Hall 357
Athens, OH, 45701
United States
Phone: 1 17405934616
Fax: 1 7405932205
Email: beverle1@ohio.edu

Abstract

Background: In southeastern Appalachian Ohio, the prevalence of diabetes is 19.9%, nearly double that of the national average of 10.5%. Here, people with diabetes are more likely to have a delayed diagnosis, limited access to health care, and lower health literacy. Despite the high rates of diabetes in the region, the availability of endocrinologists and certified diabetes care and education specialists is limited. Therefore, innovative strategies to address the growing diabetes care demands are needed. One approach is to train the primary care workforce in new and emerging therapies for type 2 diabetes to meet the increasing demands and complexity of diabetes care.

Objective: The aim of this study was to assess the effectiveness of a virtual reality training program designed to improve cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes.

Methods: Health care providers and administrators were recruited from large health care systems, private practices, university-owned hospitals or clinics, Federally Qualified Health Centers, local health departments, and AmeriCorps. Providers and administrators participated in a 3-hour virtual reality training program consisting of 360-degree videos produced in a professional, cinematic manner; this technique is called virtual reality cinema (cine-VR). Questionnaires measuring cultural self-efficacy, diabetes attitudes, and presence in cine-VR were administered to providers and administrators before and after the program.

Results: A total of 69 participants completed the study. The mean age of the sample was 42.2 years (SD 13.7), 86% (59/69) identified as female, 83% (57/69) identified as White, 86% (59/69) identified as providers, and 25% (17/69) identified as nurses. Following the training program, we observed positive improvements in all three of the cultural self-efficacy subscales: *Cognitive* (mean change –1.29; t_{65}=–9.309; P<.001), *Practical* (mean change –1.85; t_{65}=–9.319; P<.001), and *Affective* (mean change –0.75; t_{65}=–7.067; P<.001). We observed the largest magnitude of change with the subscale, with a Cohen d of 1.16 indicating a very large effect. In addition, we observed positive improvements in all five of the diabetes attitude subscales: Need for special training (mean change –0.21; t_{67}=–6.154; P<.001), Seriousness of type 2 diabetes (mean change –0.34; t_{67}=–8.114; P<.001), Value of tight glucose control (mean change –0.13; t_{67}=–3.029; P=.001), Psychosocial impact of diabetes (mean change –0.33; t_{67}=–6.610; P<.001), and Attitude toward patient autonomy (mean change –0.17; t_{67}=–3.889; P<.001). We observed the largest magnitude of change with the Psychosocial impact of diabetes subscale, with a Cohen d of 0.87 indicating a large effect. We observed only

one significant correlation between presence in cine-VR (ie, *Interface Quality*) and a positive change score (ie, *Affective* self-efficacy) (r=.285; P=.03).

Conclusions: Our findings support the notion that cine-VR education is an innovative approach to improve cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes among health care providers and administrators. The long-term impact of cine-VR education on cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes needs to be determined.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e23708) doi:10.2196/23708

KEYWORDS

virtual reality; diabetes attitudes; cultural self-efficacy; health care providers; VR; diabetes; training

Introduction

Appalachia is a 205,000-square-mile region that encompasses 420 counties in 13 US states from Mississippi to New York. Ohio's Appalachian region encompasses 32 counties [1], of which 16 are designated as economically *at risk* or *distressed* [2]. Here, 17.2% of the population live below the poverty line as compared to 14.4% for the rest of the state [3], and the counties with the highest poverty rates, ranging from 22.5% to 30.2%, are Appalachian [3]. People who live in Appalachian Ohio are more likely to be unemployed, have lower educational achievement, and limited access to transportation [4]. These social determinants of health contribute to the health disparities observed among people living in this region [5].

One health disparity disproportionately affecting people in Appalachian Ohio is diabetes [5]. An alarming 19.9% of adults in southeastern Ohio have diabetes [6], which is nearly double the national average of 10.5% [7]. In this region, people are more likely to have a delayed diabetes diagnosis, limited access to health care, lower health literacy, and lower empowerment [8,9]. For these reasons, people here are more likely to have macrovascular and microvascular complications, lower limb amputations, and depression [9-11]. Despite the high rates of diabetes in the region, the availability of endocrinologists and certified diabetes care and education specialists in Appalachian Ohio is limited [12]. Therefore, innovative strategies to address the growing diabetes care demands are needed.

One approach is to train the primary care workforce in new and emerging therapies for type 2 diabetes to meet the increasing demands and complexity of diabetes care. Primary care providers deliver more than 90% of the clinical care to people with type 2 diabetes in the United States [13]. This is even more pertinent in rural America where family physicians comprise a greater proportion of the workforce and provide comprehensive and irreplaceable care to the community [14]. Therefore, tailored continuing education for rural primary care providers and their staff is critical. Continuing education should address standards of medical care for diabetes as well as cultural competency and attitudes toward diabetes. Studies show that health care providers' attitudes toward diabetes influence their approach to care (eg, paternalistic vs patient-centered care) and how they interact with people with diabetes [15-18]. Furthermore, continuing education that recognizes the unique cultural contributions of regions like Appalachian Ohio is necessary to improve providers' ability to care for people from different backgrounds [19,20]. People from Appalachia share common language, behaviors, dietary habits, and value systems. Health care providers who understand their patients' cultural backgrounds are more likely to observe improvements in diabetes outcomes and patient satisfaction [21,22]. Thus, tailoring continuing education to address diabetes attitudes and Appalachian culture is critical to improve the quality of care to an ever-increasing number of people with diabetes in Appalachian Ohio.

Virtual reality cinema (cine-VR) is an innovative educational technique that has the potential to transform the delivery and content of continuing medical education. Cine-VR is dynamic, accessible, and adaptable to providers' needs and preferences [23]. Cine-VR gives providers access to life-like medical encounters without risk or harm to the patient. Further, cine-VR offers providers a glimpse into the lives of patients and culture of the region. These qualities are invaluable to geographically and culturally distinct regions like Appalachian Ohio.

For this study, we developed a 3-hour cine-VR training program designed to educate providers and administrators about diabetes, social determinants of health, and Appalachian culture. The aim of the study was to assess the effectiveness of cine-VR training in improving health care providers' and administrators' cultural sensitivity and diabetes attitudes. We hypothesized that cine-VR training would improve cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes.

The following are our hypotheses:

1. Levels of cultural self-efficacy will increase after the 3-hour cine-VR training program.
2. Diabetes attitudes will improve after the 3-hour cine-VR training program.
3. Positive changes in cultural self-efficacy will be associated with increased presence in the cine-VR scenarios.
4. Positive changes in diabetes attitudes will be associated with increased presence in the cine-VR scenarios.

Methods

Overview

The purpose of this pilot study was to call attention to social determinants of health and Appalachian culture and to delineate their relationship to diabetes via 360-degree cine-VR simulations. Specifically, we administered questionnaires to providers and administrators before and after a cine-VR training program in order to (1) assess changes in cultural self-efficacy pre- and posttraining, (2) assess changes in diabetes attitudes pre- and posttraining, and (3) examine the relationship between changes in cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes and

presence in cine-VR. The Ohio University Office of Research Compliance approved the protocol (Institutional Review Board No. 19-X-99) and all recruitment procedures and materials.

Recruitment

Providers and administrators were recruited from large health care systems, private practices, university-owned hospitals or clinics, Federally Qualified Health Centers, local health departments, and AmeriCorps. In Appalachian Ohio, the majority of providers practiced at large health care systems and Federally Qualified Health Centers. Specifically, participants were recruited via emails from the Ohio University Diabetes Institute listserv and Area Health Education Center listserv, advertisements in social media, flyers in the community, and brief announcements at educational events. Participants included physicians, nurse practitioners, registered nurses, pharmacists, dietitians, certified diabetes educators, physical therapists, dentists, community health workers, and health care administrators and staff (eg, health department employees, free clinic directors, and AmeriCorps service members). The majority of providers specialized in primary care. Health care administrators were recruited given their role in health care–related decisions and their impact on quality of care. Additionally, administrators play a significant role in the assimilation of evidence-based management and training, and cine-VR has the potential to be an evidence-based educational training model.

Power Analysis

We conducted an a priori power analysis using Statulator [24], an online statistical calculator, which determined that a total sample size of 34 participants was estimated to achieve 80% power at a 5% significance level ($P<.05$) and to detect an effect size of 0.30.

Cinematic 360-Degree Virtual Reality Simulations

We hosted nine 3-hour training programs in Athens, Ohio. These training programs utilized 360-degree, virtual reality, professionally produced video in a cinematic manner to educate providers and administrators about diabetes, social determinants of health, and Appalachian culture. In the *Using Virtual Reality to Visualize Diabetes in Appalachia* program, participants watched 10 cine-VR simulations and two traditional films and observed interactions among the main character and her primary care physician, pharmacist, family, and community [25]. The main character in the simulations is Lula Mae, a 72-year-old woman with type 2 diabetes living in Appalachian Ohio. She is a widow; her husband died 27 years ago from a heart attack. She has three adult children and seven grandchildren. She cares full time for her adult son who suffered a traumatic brain injury from serving in the US Army. Lula Mae and her adult son live in an old house originally belonging to her grandparents. Her two adult daughters and grandchildren live on the same family land in their separate homes. Lula Mae is a source of care and support for her entire family, from her own children to her grandchildren. In doing so, her own health care needs come second to the daily needs of the people she loves. Despite Lula Mae's struggles, we learn about the strengths of Appalachian culture and the resiliency one person can have if providers invest the time to connect with her one-on-one.

Training Program Curriculum

The Ohio University team developed a detailed curriculum taught synchronously with the cine-VR simulations. The curriculum included 12 modules that addressed the following content: (1) diabetes burnout, (2) food insecurity, (3) strengths of Appalachian culture, (4) rural transportation barriers, (5) elements of an effective patient-provider relationship, (6) diabetes and psychosocial issues, (7) high cost of diabetes medications, (8) gender roles in Appalachia, (9) cultural values in Appalachia, (10) diabetes complications, (11) diabetes comorbidities, and (12) patient-provider communication. An experienced behavioral diabetes researcher (EB) trained in interactive lecturing delivered all nine training sessions. The participants were encouraged to interact with each other and the lecturer. The lecturer incorporated straightforward and rhetorical questions to engage the participants. The simulations and curriculum were designed to increase cultural self-efficacy, improve diabetes attitudes, and increase presence in cine-VR. We provided 3.0 continuing medical education or continuing education credits for health care providers at no cost. Integrity of the education was ensured via a written curriculum, preapproved educational materials, and investigator observation of the training sessions.

Virtual Reality Technology

Working with the Ohio University's Game Research and Immersive Design Lab, we leveraged a coalition of experts from Ohio University's Diabetes Institute and the medical school, school of nursing, social work program, nutrition program, communication sciences and disorders program, school of film, theater program, and visual communication school. The interdisciplinary team consisted of one physician, three nurses, one social worker, one clinical psychologist, one audiologist, one registered dietitian, one health behaviorist, five filmmakers, four scriptwriters, and two website developers. This collaboration allowed us to create educational content that was not only medically accurate but emotionally powerful and visually stunning. Each series began with a traditionally shot short film to set the stage between Lula Mae and her relationship with a provider. This was followed by three cine-VR simulations that opened narrative windows into her daily life, her world, and her struggles. The fifth and sixth simulations of each series were *guided simulations*, a cine-VR face-to-face conversation with Lula Mae's provider and Lula Mae herself. This six-video pattern was repeated twice, once covering Lula Mae's relationship with her primary care provider and once covering her relationship with her local pharmacist.

The cine-VR simulations narratively demonstrated how Lula Mae's social determinants of health and environment shaped her behaviors. Capturing those moments with camera systems that allow the audience to see a full 360-degree sphere created opportunities to present information in ways not possible with traditional filming methods. For example, when inside Lula Mae's home, we saw the disorganization and chaos that resulted from a lack of social support. When the family car was stranded on the side of a remote road, we saw the transportation barriers

and isolation that families face in rural areas without public transportation. As a result of the 360-degree filming techniques employed, the team was able to present much more information about Lula Mae's life and the factors affecting her diabetes.

The simulations were screened in an Oculus Go (Facebook Technologies) head-mounted display so that participants could turn their head and body in any direction and gather relevant information, much as if they were present in the actual location. Observant participants could notice subtle details, such as her surroundings, the condition of her home, or other activities co-occurring in the space. With traditionally shot films, this information would be presented in a close-up or with camera movement to call a viewer's attention to relevant information, resulting in a more passive and guided viewing experience. Presenting the content in cine-VR creates an active viewing experience, with the viewer choosing what they want to watch and pay attention to, which increases immersion and encourages intellectual and emotional engagement. Viewers feel a sense of accomplishment as they notice subtle details planted by the filmmaking team, heightening the experience.

The fifth and sixth simulations of each series were what we called *guided simulations*, a prerecorded, cine-VR face-to-face conversation with Lula Mae's provider and Lula Mae herself. Screened in a headset, these normally awkward, high-stakes conversations give the participants a chance to practice without the pressures of being watched or failing. Participants are encouraged to speak predetermined dialogue to a character in the headset and hear them respond. All of the cine-VR simulations were initiated simultaneously from a central computer, urging everyone in the room to say the same words at the same time, thereby reducing the potential for users to feel awkward about speaking aloud in public.

Measures

In addition to sociodemographic factors (ie, age, sex, race or ethnicity, occupation, years in practice, health care sector, percentage of Medicaid patients, and type of Medicaid patients), participants completed the following measures.

Transcultural Self-Efficacy Tool–Multidisciplinary Healthcare Provider

The Transcultural Self-Efficacy Tool–Multidisciplinary Healthcare Provider (TSET-MHP) is an 83-item scale that assesses changes in self-efficacy for cultural knowledge, cultural practical skills, and cultural awareness [26]. This scale yields three subscales: (1) Cognitive, (2) Practical, and (3) Affective [27]. All three subscales are rated on a 10-point scale, ranging from 1 (not confident) to 10 (totally confident). The *Cognitive* subscale asks participants to rate their level of confidence in their knowledge of the ways cultural factors influence health care for people belonging to different cultural backgrounds. The *Practical* subscale asks participants to rate their level of confidence in interviewing people of different cultural backgrounds to learn about their values, beliefs, and social determinants of health. Lastly, the *Affective* subscale asks participants to rate their level of confidence in acceptance of similarities and differences among cultural groups. These subscales demonstrate excellent internal consistency (Cronbach α ranging from .92 to .98) [27].

Diabetes Attitude Scale-3

The Diabetes Attitude Scale-3 (DAS-3) [17] is a 33-item scale that measures diabetes-related attitudes with five discrete subscales: (1) Need for special training (Cronbach α=.67), (2) Seriousness of type 2 diabetes (Cronbach α=.80), (3) Value of tight glucose control (Cronbach α=.72), (4) Psychosocial impact of diabetes (Cronbach α=.65), and (5) Attitude toward patient autonomy (Cronbach α=.76). Health care professionals are asked to rate their level of agreement on a 5-point Likert scale, ranging from 1 (strongly disagree) to 5 (strongly agree). The scale demonstrates good internal consistency and high content validity [17].

Presence Questionnaire

The 32-item Presence Questionnaire [28] measures the subjective experience of being in a virtual environment when a person is physically situated in another. Items are rated on a 7-point scale, ranging from 1 (not at all) to 4 (somewhat) to 7 (completely). We used a subset of 15 questions from the Witmer-Singer questionnaire and removed 17 questions that measured haptic (ie, the use of technology that simulates touch) factors because the cine-VR simulations did not involve interaction with the simulated environment. For example, we removed questions that asked participants about their ability to touch objects in the virtual environment or move around in the virtual environment (eg, "How closely were you able to examine objects?" or "How compelling was your sense of moving around inside the virtual environment?") This revised questionnaire had four subscales: (1) Involvement (Cronbach α=.83), (2) Sensory Fidelity (Cronbach α=.75), (3) Adaptation and Immersion (Cronbach α=.46), and (4) Interface Quality (Cronbach α=.53). In addition, the research team added three questions to assess presence in the virtual environment; we labeled this fifth subscale Presence (Cronbach α=.78). We calculated our own internal consistency for each subscale using a reliability analysis. The revised 18-item questionnaire demonstrated internal consistency ranging from poor to very good.

Data Collection

At the training program, participants received a packet that included two copies of the informed consent form, a preassessment packet, and a postassessment packet. The principal investigator read the informed consent form to all attendees of the training program. Individuals interested in participating signed the informed consent form and placed it in the packet. The informed consent form emphasized the voluntary nature of participation and reminded participants that the study was not related to their participation in the overall training program. Participants completed a brief demographic form and the two preassessment questionnaires via pen and paper; this session lasted approximately 15 minutes. All questionnaires were prelabeled with an identification number prior to the start of the study. At the completion of the training program, participants completed three postassessment questionnaires via pen and paper; this session lasted approximately 15 minutes.

Participants with questions about the study were directed to email or call the principal investigator (EB).

Statistical Analysis

We assessed demographic factors using descriptive statistics and presented them as means and standard deviations or sample sizes and percentages. Chi-square tests, Fisher exact tests, independent-samples *t* tests, and one-way analyses of variance were conducted to examine differences by age, gender, race, provider status, or percentage of Medicaid (ie, limited income and resources) patients. We performed paired *t* tests to examine changes in TSET-MHP subscale scores and DAS-3 subscale scores before and after the cine-VR training program to assess changes in cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes. In addition, we determined effect sizes using Cohen *d* by calculating the mean difference between the pre- and postassessment responses divided by the pooled standard deviation. Finally, we calculated mean change scores for TSET-MHP subscales and DAS-3 subscales. Then, we conducted Pearson correlations with the mean change scores for each subscale and the mean subscale scores of the Presence Questionnaire. We defined statistical significance as a *P* value less than .05 and conducted analyses in SPSS Statistics for Windows, version 26.0 (IBM Corp).

Results

Overview

A total of 76 individuals consented to participate in the study; however, 7 participants did not complete postsurveys. The final sample included 69 participants out of 76 (91% completion rate). The mean age of participants was 42.2 years (SD 13.7), 86% (59/69) identified as female, 83% (57/69) identified as White, 25% (17/69) were nurses, and 86% (59/69) were health care providers (see Table 1). Among health care providers, 72% (36/50) served more than 30% of patients with limited income and resources (ie, Medicaid) in their practice. The majority of providers cared for adult Medicaid patients (44/47, 94%), followed by 77% (30/39) who cared for older adults with Medicaid, and 69% (24/35) who cared for children with Medicaid.

Table 1. Participant demographic characteristics.

Characteristic	Participants (N=69)
Age (years), mean (SD)	42.2 (13.7)
Gender, n (%)	
Female	59 (86)
Male	10 (14)
Race, n (%)	
American Indian or Alaska Native	2 (3)
Asian Indian	1 (1)
Black	4 (6)
Chinese	1 (1)
Hispanic or Latinx	2 (3)
Other Asian	2 (3)
White (non-Hispanic)	57 (83)
Occupation, n (%)	
Community health worker	16 (23)
Dentist	1 (1)
Dietitian	3 (4)
Exercise physiologist	2 (3)
Health care administrator or staff	10 (14)
Nurse	17 (25)
Physician	12 (17)
Nurse practitioner	3 (4)
Pharmacist	4 (6)
Physical therapist	1 (1)
Years in health care, n (%)	
<1	7 (10)
1-5	15 (22)
6-10	6 (9)
11-15	3 (4)
16-20	5 (7)
21-25	14 (20)
26-30	4 (6)
≥31	5 (7)
Not applicable	10 (14)
Health care sector, n (%)	
Health care system–affiliated clinic	15 (22)
Hospital	6 (9)
Private practice	2 (3)
Federally Qualified Health Center	4 (6)
Other	42 (61)
Percentage of Medicaid patients served (n=50[a]), n (%)	
≤30%	9 (18)
>30%	36 (72)

Characteristic	Participants (N=69)
My practice does not see Medicaid patients	5 (10)
Age group of Medicaid patients, n (%)	
Children (n=35 providers)	24 (69)
Adults (n=47 providers)	44 (94)
Older adults (n=39 providers)	30 (77)

[a]There were 9 values missing for percentage of Medicaid patients served among the 59 providers.

Cultural Self-Efficacy

Mean subscale scores for the TSET-MHP are presented in Table 2. Pretraining mean scores showed that the participants had the most confidence in their *Affective* cultural self-efficacy (mean 8.09, SD 1.19). Prior to the training, cultural self-efficacy scores did not differ by age, gender, race, provider status, or percent of Medicaid patients.

As hypothesized, we observed positive improvements in all three of the cultural self-efficacy subscales (see Table 2): *Cognitive* (mean change –1.29; t_{65}=–9.309; *P*<.001), *Practical* (mean change –1.85; t_{65}=–9.319; *P*<.001), and *Affective* (mean change –0.75; t_{65}=–7.067; *P*<.001). We observed the largest magnitude of change with the *Practical* subscale, with a Cohen *d* of 1.16 indicating a very large effect. Following the training program, the cultural self-efficacy subscale scores did not differ by age, gender, race, provider status, or percent of Medicaid patients, except for postassessment *Cognitive* scores. Participants who self-identified as non-White reported greater increases than White participants in postassessment *Cognitive* subscale scores (mean difference –0.8447; t_{65}=–2.021; *P*=.047).

Table 2. Mean differences between Transcultural Self-Efficacy Tool–Multidisciplinary Healthcare Provider (TSET-MHP) subscale scores before and after the training program.

TSET-MHP subscale	Presurvey score[a], mean (SD)	Postsurvey score[a], mean (SD)	*P* value	Cohen *d*
Cognitive (n=66)	6.77 (1.63)	8.06 (1.30)	<.001	0.87
Practical (n=66)	6.15 (1.78)	8.00 (1.38)	<.001	1.16
Affective (n=67)	8.09 (1.19)	8.82 (1.05)	<.001	0.66

[a]Items are rated on a 10-point scale, ranging from 1 (not confident) to 10 (totally confident).

Diabetes Attitudes

Mean scores for the five DAS-3 subscales are presented in Table 3. Pretraining mean scores showed that participants generally agreed with the *Need for special training* (mean 4.59, SD 0.38), the *Seriousness of type 2 diabetes* (mean 4.23, SD 0.49), the *Value of tight glucose control* (mean 4.10, SD 0.40), the *Psychosocial impact of diabetes* (mean 4.43, SD 0.43), and the *Attitude toward patient autonomy* (mean 4.09, SD 0.46). No differences were observed in diabetes attitudes based on age, gender, race, provider status, or percent of Medicaid patients pretraining.

As hypothesized, we observed positive improvements in all five of the diabetes attitude subscales (see Table 3): *Need for special training* (mean change –0.21; t_{67}=–6.154; *P*<.001), *Seriousness of type 2 diabetes* (mean change –0.34; t_{67}=–8.114; *P*<.001), *Value of tight glucose control* (mean change –0.13; t_{67}=–3.029; *P*=.001), *Psychosocial impact of diabetes* (mean change –0.33; t_{67}=–6.610; *P*<.001), and *Attitude toward patient autonomy* (mean change –0.17; t_{67}=–3.889; *P*<.001). We observed the largest magnitude of change with the *Psychosocial impact of diabetes* subscale, with a Cohen *d* of 0.87 indicating a large effect. Similar to the pretraining assessment, diabetes attitudes did not differ based on age, gender, race, provider status, or percent of Medicaid patients posttraining.

Table 3. Mean differences between Diabetes Attitude Scale-3 (DAS-3) subscale scores before and after the training program (n=68).

DAS-3 subscale	Presurvey score[a], mean (SD)	Postsurvey score[a], mean (SD)	*P* value	Cohen *d*
Need for special training	4.59 (0.38)	4.81 (0.27)	<.001	0.65
Seriousness of type 2 diabetes	4.23 (0.49)	4.57 (0.39)	<.001	0.78
Value of tight glucose control	4.10 (0.40)	4.24 (0.43)	.001	0.32
Psychosocial impact of diabetes	4.43 (0.43)	4.75 (0.31)	<.001	0.87
Attitude toward patient autonomy	4.09 (0.46)	4.26 (0.48)	<.001	0.38

[a]Items are rated on a 5-point Likert scale, ranging from 1 (strongly disagree) to 5 (strongly agree).

Presence in Cinematic Virtual Reality

Following the training program, we observed mean scores greater than or equal to 5.9, out of a maximum score of 7, for all five subscales: *Involvement* (mean 6.22, SD 0.59), *Sensory Fidelity* (mean 5.90, SD 0.81), *Adaptation and Immersion* (mean 6.22, SD 0.61), *Interface Quality* (mean 5.92, SD 1.31), and *Presence* (mean 6.28, SD 0.70). The high subscale scores demonstrate favorable perceptions of the technology and strength of presence in the cine-VR simulations. *Presence* in subscale scores did not differ based on age, gender, race, provider status, or percent of Medicaid patients.

Posttraining, change scores in cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes were correlated with the mean subscale scores of presence. We observed only one significant correlation between the change score in *Affective* self-efficacy and the *Interface Quality* subscale score (r=.285, P=.03). No other significant correlations were observed between presence in cine-VR subscales and cultural self-efficacy subscale scores or diabetes attitude subscale scores (see Multimedia Appendix 1). These findings did not support the hypotheses that stated that increased presence in cine-VR would be associated with positive changes in cultural self-efficacy subscales and diabetes attitude subscales.

Discussion

Principal Findings

In this pilot study, we assessed health care providers' and administrators' cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes before and after a 360-degree cine-VR training program. Following the training program, we observed statistically significant improvements in all three cultural self-efficacy subscales: (1) Cognitive, (2) Practical, and (3) Affective. The largest magnitude of effect was observed with the *Practical* subscale, which corresponds to confidence in interviewing patients about social determinants of health. In addition, all five diabetes attitude subscales improved significantly posttraining: (1) *Need for special training*, (2) *Seriousness of type 2 diabetes*, (3) *Value of tight glucose control*, (4) *Psychosocial impact of diabetes*, and (5) *Attitude toward patient autonomy*, with the largest magnitude of change observed in *Psychosocial impact of diabetes*. Lastly, we observed high scores for presence in cine-VR, indicating favorable perceptions of the technology and immersion in the 360-degree virtual environment. Contrary to expectations, only one positive change score in *Affective* self-efficacy was correlated with increased presence in cine-VR.

Comparison With Prior Work

Effective cine-VR simulations provide a platform to practice and acquire skills that will later translate to clinical outcomes concerning patient care; in addition, they afford participants the opportunity to practice clinical judgment and apply problem-solving skills in a risk-free, replicable clinical environment [29,30]. Cine-VR technology offers new opportunities for clinical assessment and intervention. Advances in virtual reality technologies can now support the creation of low-cost, yet sophisticated, immersive simulations, capable of running on consumer-level computing devices [31]. Compared to traditional video training, the immersive qualities of cine-VR affect the participant's ability to more strongly retrieve the experience from memory, suggesting that cine-VR experiences become part of an autobiographical associative network, whereas a conventional video experience remains an isolated episodic event [32].

Existing research in narrative health promotion demonstrates the power of culturally tailored stories as engaging content to positively affect attitudes, beliefs, and behaviors. Qualitative results show that the digital storytelling more positively affects participants than traditional face-to-face training on its own, specifically in four growth areas: truth-telling, sense-making, social support, and feeling valued [33]. Research concerning digital storytelling and its uses within health care are only in their infancy in terms of discovering applications and uses. However, recent studies demonstrate that digital stories allow for a deeper understanding of an experience rather than simply hearing an explanation of that experience [34]. Our research supports this finding. Our findings suggest that this innovative cine-VR program can be used to educate providers about type 2 diabetes, social determinants of health, and Appalachian culture, which, in turn, may enhance the delivery of high-quality, evidence-based diabetes care in rural Appalachian Ohio. Additional research is needed to determine the impact of the training on patient care and health outcomes.

Finally, presence describes the extent to which a participant feels present or immersed in a virtual environment [35,36] and is commonly regarded as a necessary mediator that allows real emotions to be activated [37,38]. We hypothesized that higher levels of presence would be associated with positive changes in cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes. We observed only one significant correlation between the change score in *Affective* self-efficacy and the *Interface Quality* subscale score. This finding suggests that participants who felt less distracted by the headset or experienced fewer delays with the simulations showed a greater improvement in the *Affective* self-efficacy scores posttraining. We observed no other significant correlations between positive change scores and presence. This may be explained by the limited variability in presence subscale scores and the overall high level of presence measured in the study. The strength of this 360-degree cine-VR simulation training program is the realism afforded by providing the participant access to the whole environment as compared to traditional virtual reality (eg, animated environments and characters), which has been criticized as being too unrealistic [39].

Limitations

Limitations of this study include the small homogeneous sample, selection bias, social desirability bias, and lack of a control group. While a final sample of 69 participants is small, our a priori power analysis determined that a sample size of 34 paired participants was sufficient to achieve 80% power and a level of significance of P<.05. We successfully doubled the required sample size estimate. However, data from 69 providers and administrators from one geographic region limits the generalizability of the findings to other providers. Further, the predominantly White study sample limits the generalizability to all providers; however, the racial and ethnic distribution of

the study sample (83% White) is reflective of the racial and ethnic distribution in southeastern Ohio (95% White) [40]. Next, our findings may be susceptible to selection bias, as individuals who volunteered to participate may have been more willing or motivated to participate in a novel educational program about diabetes, social determinants of health, and Appalachian culture. In addition, the responses may be susceptible to selection bias given the participants may have felt undue pressure to provide positive feedback on the training session. A similar susceptibility to selection bias may be prescribed to the use of new technology encouraging people to provide positive feedback. Finally, this study presents findings from a 3-hour cine-VR training program on type 2 diabetes in rural Appalachia. We did not include a control condition as a comparison group. Future research should use a randomized controlled design to assess the impact of two different educational interventions on providers' and administrators' cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes.

Conclusions

Continuing medical education is an important component of clinical care for all providers. Health care providers and administrators need ongoing and repeated training to help them improve and maintain their knowledge, stay current with the latest developments, address real-world challenges, and learn effective team management skills. Our findings support the notion that 360-degree cine-VR education is an innovative approach to improve cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes among health care providers and administrators. The long-term impact of cine-VR education on cultural self-efficacy and diabetes attitudes needs to be determined.

Acknowledgments

This study was part of the Medicaid Equity Simulation Project funded by the Ohio Department of Medicaid and administered by the Ohio Colleges of Medicine Government Resource Center. The views expressed in this publication about the cine-VR simulations are solely those of the creators and do not represent the views of the state of Ohio or federal Medicaid programs.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Correlations among subscale scores of presence in virtual reality, change scores in cultural self-efficacy, and Diabetes Attitude Scale-3 (DAS-3) subscales (n=65).
[DOCX File , 14 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23708_app1.docx]

References

1. About the Appalachian region. Appalachian Regional Commission. 2020. URL: https://www.arc.gov/appalachian_region/TheAppalachianRegion.asp [accessed 2019-07-17]
2. County economic status in Appalachia, FY 2020. Appalachian Regional Commission. 2020. URL: https://www.arc.gov/map/county-economic-status-in-appalachia-fy-2020/ [accessed 2020-07-08]
3. Office of Research, Ohio Development Services Agency. The Ohio Poverty Report. Columbus, OH: Ohio Development Services Agency; 2020 Jun. URL: https://www.development.ohio.gov/files/research/p7005.pdf [accessed 2020-07-08]
4. Pollard K, Jacobsen LA. The Appalachian Region: A Data Overview From the 2013-2017 American Community Survey Chartbook. Washington, DC: Appalachian Regional Commission; 2019 May. URL: https://www.arc.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/06/DataOverviewfrom2013to2017ACS.pdf [accessed 2020-07-08]
5. Key Findings: Health Disparities in Appalachian Ohio. Washington, DC: Appalachian Regional Commission; 2017. URL: https://www.arc.gov/wp-content/uploads/2020/07/OHHealthDisparitiesKeyFindings8-17.pdf [accessed 2020-07-08]
6. Ruhil A, Johnson L, Cook K, Trainer M, Beverly EA, Olson M, et al. What Does Diabetes Look Like in Our Region: A Summary of the Regional Diabetes Needs Assessment Study. Athens, OH: The Diabetes Institute, Ohio University Heritage College of Osteopathic Medicine; 2017. URL: https://www.ohio.edu/voinovich-school/sites/ohio.edu.voinovich-school/files/sites/A-Summary-of-the-Regional-Diabetes-Needs-Assessment-Study-2017_January-5-2018.pdf [accessed 2020-07-08]
7. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National Diabetes Statistics Report, 2020. Atlanta, GA: Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, US Dept of Health and Human Services; 2020. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pdfs/data/statistics/national-diabetes-statistics-report.pdf [accessed 2020-07-08]
8. Zaugg SD, Dogbey G, Collins K, Reynolds S, Batista C, Brannan G, et al. Diabetes numeracy and blood glucose control: Association with type of diabetes and source of care. Clin Diabetes 2014 Oct;32(4):152-157 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/diaclin.32.4.152] [Medline: 25646940]
9. de Groot M, Doyle T, Hockman E, Wheeler C, Pinkerman B, Shubrook J, et al. Depression among type 2 diabetes rural Appalachian clinic attendees. Diabetes Care 2007 Jun;30(6):1602-1604 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc06-1599] [Medline: 17353505]

10. Schwartz F, Ruhil AVS, Ruhil A, Denham S, Shubrook J, Simpson C, et al. High self-reported prevalence of diabetes mellitus, heart disease, and stroke in 11 counties of rural Appalachian Ohio. J Rural Health 2009;25(2):226-230. [doi: 10.1111/j.1748-0361.2009.00222.x] [Medline: 19785591]
11. de Groot M, Doyle T, Averyt J, Risaliti C, Shubroo J. Depressive symptoms and type 2 diabetes mellitus in rural Appalachia: An 18-month follow-up study. Int J Psychiatry Med 2015;48(4):263-277 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2190/PM.48.4.c] [Medline: 25817523]
12. Denham SA, Wood LE, Remsberg K. Diabetes care: Provider disparities in the US Appalachian region. Rural Remote Health 2010;10(2):1320 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 20509722]
13. Davidson JA. The increasing role of primary care physicians in caring for patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Mayo Clin Proc 2010 Dec;85(12 Suppl):S3-S4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4065/mcp.2010.0466] [Medline: 21106869]
14. Robert Graham Center: Policy Studies in Family Medicine and Primary Care. The family physician workforce: The special case of rural populations. Am Fam Physician 2005 Jul 01;72(1):147 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 18853529]
15. Stuckey HL, Vallis M, Kovacs Burns K, Mullan-Jensen CB, Reading JM, Kalra S, et al. "I do my best to listen to patients": Qualitative insights into DAWN2 (diabetes psychosocial care from the perspective of health care professionals in the second Diabetes Attitudes, Wishes and Needs study). Clin Ther 2015 Sep;37(9):1986-1998.e12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2015.06.010] [Medline: 26169765]
16. Shortus T, Kemp L, McKenzie S, Harris M. 'Managing patient involvement': Provider perspectives on diabetes decision-making. Health Expect 2013 Jun;16(2):189-198 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1369-7625.2011.00700.x] [Medline: 21645187]
17. Anderson R, Fitzgerald JT, Funnell MM, Gruppen LD. The third version of the Diabetes Attitude Scale. Diabetes Care 1998 Sep;21(9):1403-1407. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.21.9.1403] [Medline: 9727884]
18. Asimakopoulou K, Newton P, Sinclair AJ, Scambler S. Health care professionals' understanding and day-to-day practice of patient empowerment in diabetes: Time to pause for thought? Diabetes Res Clin Pract 2012 Feb;95(2):224-229. [doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2011.10.005] [Medline: 22036297]
19. Jeffreys M, Dogan E. Evaluating the influence of cultural competence education on students' transcultural self-efficacy perceptions. J Transcult Nurs 2012 Apr;23(2):188-197. [doi: 10.1177/1043659611423836] [Medline: 22052092]
20. Coffman M, Shellman J, Bernal H. An integrative review of American nurses' perceived cultural self-efficacy. J Nurs Scholarsh 2004;36(2):180-185. [doi: 10.1111/j.1547-5069.2004.04032.x] [Medline: 15227767]
21. Goody C, Drago L. Using cultural competence constructs to understand food practices and provide diabetes care and education. Diabetes Spectr 2009 Jan 01;22(1):43-47. [doi: 10.2337/diaspect.22.1.43]
22. DeCoster V, Cummings SM. Helping adults with diabetes: A review of evidence-based interventions. Health Soc Work 2005 Aug;30(3):259-264. [doi: 10.1093/hsw/30.3.259] [Medline: 16190302]
23. Zweifach S, Triola MM. Extended reality in medical education: Driving adoption through provider-centered design. Digit Biomark 2019;3(1):14-21 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1159/000498923] [Medline: 32095765]
24. Dhand N, Khatkar MS. Sample size calculator for comparing paired differences. Statulator. 2014. URL: http://statulator.com/SampleSize/ss2PM.html [accessed 2020-08-07]
25. Medicaid Equity Simulation Project. Athens, OH: Ohio University; 2020. URL: https://mesp.ohio.edu/ [accessed 2021-01-19]
26. Jeffreys M, Dogan E. Factor analysis of the transcultural self-efficacy tool (TSET). J Nurs Meas 2010;18(2):120-139. [doi: 10.1891/1061-3749.18.2.120] [Medline: 20806653]
27. Jeffreys MR. Teaching Cultural Competence in Nursing and Health Care: Inquiry, Action, and Innovation. 3rd edition. New York, NY: Springer Publishing Company; 2016.
28. Witmer B, Singer MJ. Measuring presence in virtual environments: A presence questionnaire. Presence 1998 Jun;7(3):225-240. [doi: 10.1162/105474698565686]
29. Nendaz M, Tekian A. Assessment in problem-based learning medical schools: A literature review. Teach Learn Med 1999 Oct;11(4):232-243. [doi: 10.1207/s15328015tlm110408]
30. Rosen KR. The history of medical simulation. J Crit Care 2008 Jun;23(2):157-166. [doi: 10.1016/j.jcrc.2007.12.004] [Medline: 18538206]
31. Rizzo AS, Koenig ST. Is clinical virtual reality ready for primetime? Neuropsychology 2017 Nov;31(8):877-899. [doi: 10.1037/neu0000405] [Medline: 29376669]
32. Schöne B, Wessels M, Gruber T. Experiences in virtual reality: A window to autobiographical memory. Curr Psychol 2017 Jul 20;38(3):715-719. [doi: 10.1007/s12144-017-9648-y]
33. Gubrium A, Fiddian-Green A, Lowe S, DiFulvio G, Del Toro-Mejías L. Measuring down: Evaluating digital storytelling as a process for narrative health promotion. Qual Health Res 2016 Nov;26(13):1787-1801. [doi: 10.1177/1049732316649353] [Medline: 27184518]
34. Laing CM, Moules NJ, Estefan A, Lang M. "Stories take your role away from you": Understanding the impact on health care professionals of viewing digital stories of pediatric and adolescent/young adult oncology patients. J Pediatr Oncol Nurs 2017;34(4):261-271. [doi: 10.1177/1043454217697023] [Medline: 28376686]
35. Slater M, Wilbur S. A Framework for Immersive Virtual Environments (FIVE): Speculations on the role of presence in virtual environments. Presence 1997 Dec;6(6):603-616. [doi: 10.1162/pres.1997.6.6.603]

36. Schubert T, Friedmann F, Regenbrecht H. The experience of presence: Factor analytic insights. Presence 2001 Jun;10(3):266-281. [doi: 10.1162/105474601300343603]
37. Parsons TD, Rizzo AA. Affective outcomes of virtual reality exposure therapy for anxiety and specific phobias: A meta-analysis. J Behav Ther Exp Psychiatry 2008 Sep;39(3):250-261. [doi: 10.1016/j.jbtep.2007.07.007] [Medline: 17720136]
38. Price M, Mehta N, Tone EB, Anderson PL. Does engagement with exposure yield better outcomes? Components of presence as a predictor of treatment response for virtual reality exposure therapy for social phobia. J Anxiety Disord 2011 Aug;25(6):763-770 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.janxdis.2011.03.004] [Medline: 21515027]
39. Robson S, Manacapilli T. Enhancing Performance Under Stress: Stress Inoculation Training for Battlefield Airmen. Santa Monica, CA: RAND Corporation; 2014. URL: https://www.rand.org/content/dam/rand/pubs/research_reports/RR700/RR750/RAND_RR750.pdf [accessed 2021-01-19]
40. Race and ethnicity in Ohio. The Demographic Statistical Atlas. 2018 Sep 04. URL: https://statisticalatlas.com/state/Ohio/Race-and-Ethnicity [accessed 2019-07-25]

Abbreviations

cine-VR: virtual reality cinema
DAS-3: Diabetes Attitude Scale-3
TSET-MHP: Transcultural Self-Efficacy Tool–Multidisciplinary Healthcare Provider

Edited by D Griauzde; submitted 20.08.20; peer-reviewed by B Concannon, C Johnson; comments to author 22.10.20; revised version received 19.11.20; accepted 31.12.20; published 27.01.21.

Please cite as:
Beverly EA, Love C, Love M, Williams E, Bowditch J
Using Virtual Reality to Improve Health Care Providers' Cultural Self-Efficacy and Diabetes Attitudes: Pilot Questionnaire Study
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e23708
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e23708/
doi:10.2196/23708
PMID:33502335

Original Paper

Feasibility of the Web-Based Intervention Designed to Educate and Improve Adherence Through Learning to Use Continuous Glucose Monitor (IDEAL CGM) Training and Follow-Up Support Intervention: Randomized Controlled Pilot Study

Madison B Smith[1], PhD, RN, CDCES; Anastasia Albanese-O'Neill[2], PhD; Yingwei Yao[3], PhD; Diana J Wilkie[3], PhD, RN, FAAN; Michael J Haller[2], MD; Gail M Keenan[4], PhD, RN, FAAN

[1]College of Nursing, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

[2]Department of Pediatrics, College of Medicine, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

[3]Department of Biobehavioral Nursing Science, College of Nursing, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

[4]Department of Family, Community and Health Systems Science, College of Nursing, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, United States

Corresponding Author:
Madison B Smith, PhD, RN, CDCES
College of Nursing
University of Florida
1225 Center Drive, HPNP Room 3229, PO Box 100197
Gainesville, FL
United States
Phone: 1 4074432555
Email: madisonbricksmith@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Proper training and follow-up for patients new to continuous glucose monitor (CGM) use are required to maintain adherence and achieve diabetes-related outcomes. However, CGM training is hampered by the lack of evidence-based standards and poor reimbursement. We hypothesized that web-based CGM training and education would be effective and could be provided with minimal burden to the health care team.

Objective: The aim of this study was to perform a pilot feasibility study testing a theory-driven, web-based intervention designed to provide extended training and follow-up support to adolescents and young adults newly implementing CGM and to describe CGM adherence, glycemic control, and CGM-specific psychosocial measures before and after the intervention.

Methods: The "Intervention Designed to Educate and improve Adherence through Learning to use CGM (IDEAL CGM)" web-based training intervention was based on supporting literature and theoretical concepts adapted from the health belief model and social cognitive theory. Patients new to CGM, who were aged 15-24 years with type 1 diabetes for more than 6 months were recruited from within a public university's endocrinology clinic. Participants were randomized to enhanced standard care or enhanced standard care plus the IDEAL CGM intervention using a 1:3 randomization scheme. Hemoglobin A_{1c} levels and psychosocial measures were assessed at baseline and 3 months after start of the intervention.

Results: Ten eligible subjects were approached for recruitment and 8 were randomized. Within the IDEAL CGM group, 4 of the 6 participants received exposure to the web-based training. Half of the participants completed at least 5 of the 7 modules; however, dosage of the intervention and level of engagement varied widely among the participants. This study provided proof of concept for use of a web-based intervention to deliver follow-up CGM training and support. However, revisions to the intervention are needed in order to improve engagement and determine feasibility.

Conclusions: This pilot study underscores the importance of continued research efforts to optimize the use of web-based intervention tools for their potential to improve adherence and glycemic control and the psychosocial impact of the use of diabetes technologies without adding significant burden to the health care team. Enhancements should be made to the intervention to increase engagement, maximize responsiveness, and ensure attainment of the skills necessary to achieve consistent use and improvements in glycemic control prior to the design of a larger well-powered clinical trial to establish feasibility.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03367351, https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03367351.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e15410) doi:10.2196/15410

KEYWORDS

type 1 diabetes mellitus; continuous glucose monitor; web-based training; diabetes education; intervention

Introduction

Background

Historically, adolescents and young adults have demonstrated the poorest glycemic control compared to younger children and older adults; yet, they remain the most resistant to adopting newly developed technologies that could significantly improve type 1 diabetes (T1D) outcomes [1]. The continuous glucose monitor (CGM) can substantially improve glycemic control when worn consistently [2-4]. Despite the recognized benefit, only 24% of the adolescents and 22% of the young adults with T1D are current CGM users compared to 51% and 37% of children (aged less than 6 years and 6-12 years, respectively) and 37% and 34% of the adults (aged 26-50 years and older than 50 years, respectively) [1]. Even fewer adolescents and young adults wear the device with the consistency associated with improved glycemic control [3,5]. To foster adherence to the device and improve outcomes, experts cite the importance of training and follow-up support during the first few months to ensure proper use of CGMs [6]. Thus, a pilot randomized controlled trial was implemented to evaluate the feasibility of the web-based "Intervention Designed to Educate and improve Adherence through Learning to use CGM" or the IDEAL CGM.

CGM Use

An international consensus statement released by key leaders regarding the use of CGM in children and adolescents stated that proper training is necessary for patients to use CGM correctly [6]. Recommendations include maintaining a high level of contact with families during the first few months of wear, which incorporates start-up training and realistic expectation setting, in addition to follow-up visits after CGM implementation to download data, review alarm settings, encourage ongoing CGM use, and address potential barriers to use [6]. These efforts take a significant amount of time and health care resources without financial reimbursement available to offset costs [7]. CGM education does not yet have established standards that are widely recognized and there is little evidence available to link educational efforts to diabetes-related outcomes [7-9].

The study of human factors works to leverage the characteristics and limitations of human interactions to improve the design of systems and use of technology [10]. Psychosocial factors play a significant role in patient acceptance and use of these technologies [11]. These factors include satisfaction (hassles and benefits of use) [12-15], self-efficacy [16], quality of life [13,17,18], and emotional distress [12]. Interventions targeting human factors related to CGM use represent an opportunity to improve adherence rates and patient-reported outcomes [12]. The association between human factors and consistent use suggests that clinical interventions targeting these modifiable factors could have an effect on CGM; however, such interventions have yet to be studied [11].

Study Intervention Rationale

Patients desire access to diabetes care that is flexible and adaptive to their individual needs in regard to timing, frequency, and form of contact [19], especially when knowledge deficiencies arise [20]. Over 96% of the young adults have been reported to seek further diabetes education outside of clinic with 81% referring to websites and 30% using web-based chat rooms and blogs [20]. The widespread acceptance of web-based resources by this population supports the use of mobile-based and web-based programs to provide tailored education to adolescents and young adult patients with T1D [21-28], without increasing the health care burden related to increased training and follow-up needs. This pilot study aimed to evaluate the feasibility of delivering a theory-driven, web-based intervention to provide follow-up training and peer support to adolescents and young adults new to CGM and to describe diabetes-related outcomes before and after the interventional period.

Methods

Design and Setting

Using a randomized control-group pretest-posttest design, we recruited 8 participants from a large public university's pediatric endocrinology clinic between March 2018 and July 2018 during routine office visits and scheduled CGM trainings in clinic. Participants were randomized to enhanced standard care or enhanced standard care plus the intervention by using a 1:3 allocation scheme. This study was approved as expedited minimal risk by the University of Florida Institutional Review Board.

Subjects

The inclusion criteria were as follows: (1) ability to read and speak English; (2) diagnosed with T1D for at least 6 months; (3) aged between 15 and 24 years at the time of enrollment; (4) access to a smartphone, tablet, or laptop/desktop computer with high speed internet access and speaker; and (5) intended use of a Dexcom G5 CGM. Participants were required to be new to CGM or have no previous CGM use within the last 3 months. Participants with significant learning disabilities or inability to comply with the study protocol were excluded. Eligible subjects were identified via a review of upcoming medical appointments, which indicated patients scheduled for CGM training. Recruitment of subjects occurred on a rolling basis within the clinical setting.

Procedure

All participants received at least one 60-minute, face-to-face, basic CGM education and training session conducted by the regular clinical team. This training was considered enhanced standard care and took place outside of the study, prior to recruitment and enrollment (Table 1). After obtaining consent and assent (for participants aged 17 years or younger), baseline hemoglobin A_{1C} (HbA_{1c}) measures were collected. A 1-week

CGM run-in period was completed prior to baseline questionnaires. The web-based training intervention was delivered over a 6-week period. Adherence and glycemic control outcomes were assessed at 3 months from the baseline.

Allocation to the intervention took place using sealed envelopes generated by the investigators to reveal randomization status. Participants within the enhanced standard care group followed an identical study activity timeline, with the exception of exposure to the IDEAL CGM web-based training program. No participant was restricted from accessing additional CGM educational materials or device support throughout the study. Participants were compensated up to US $50 for completion of the initial and follow-up surveys and HbA_{1c} measures; compensation was not dependent on completion of the intervention or adherence to CGM.

Table 1. Study activity timeline demonstrating activities over the 3-month study period.

Activity	Week –1	Week 0	Weeks 1-6	Week 7	Weeks 11-14
Enhanced standard CGM[a] training[b]	✓				
Study recruitment	✓				
Demographics	✓				
Surveys/tools[c]		✓		✓	
Introduction module[d]		✓			
Web-based intervention[d]			✓		
Exit satisfaction survey				✓	
Hemoglobin A_{1c} measures	✓				✓
Download CGM data[e]					✓

[a]CGM: continuous glucose monitor.

[b]Standardized training completed per clinic's enhanced standard care, prior to enrollment in study.

[c]Includes continuous glucose monitor self-efficacy survey, satisfaction scale surveys, and knowledge assessment tool.

[d]Indicates activity only designated for the intervention arm.

[e]Objective measure of continuous glucose monitor adherence over the 3-month study period.

IDEAL CGM Web-Based Intervention

Human factors or individual beliefs associated with adherence to CGM (ie, benefits, hassles, self-efficacy) [11] are well known concepts supported by the health belief model and social cognitive theory [29,30]. The model, shown in Figure 1, used constructs of behavior change and learning theories to provide follow-up CGM training and social support to overcome perceived hassles related to CGM use and encourage behaviors that influence expected outcomes. Further, action-oriented learning strategies, seen in Table 2 [31-42], were incorporated into the IDEAL CGM intervention to create a dynamic learning process that motivated participation and skill attainment.

Figure 1. A conceptual model to support the design of the intervention and determined outcome measures. CGM: continuous glucose monitor; HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}; CGM-SE: CGM self-efficacy; CGM-SAT: CGM-satisfaction scale.

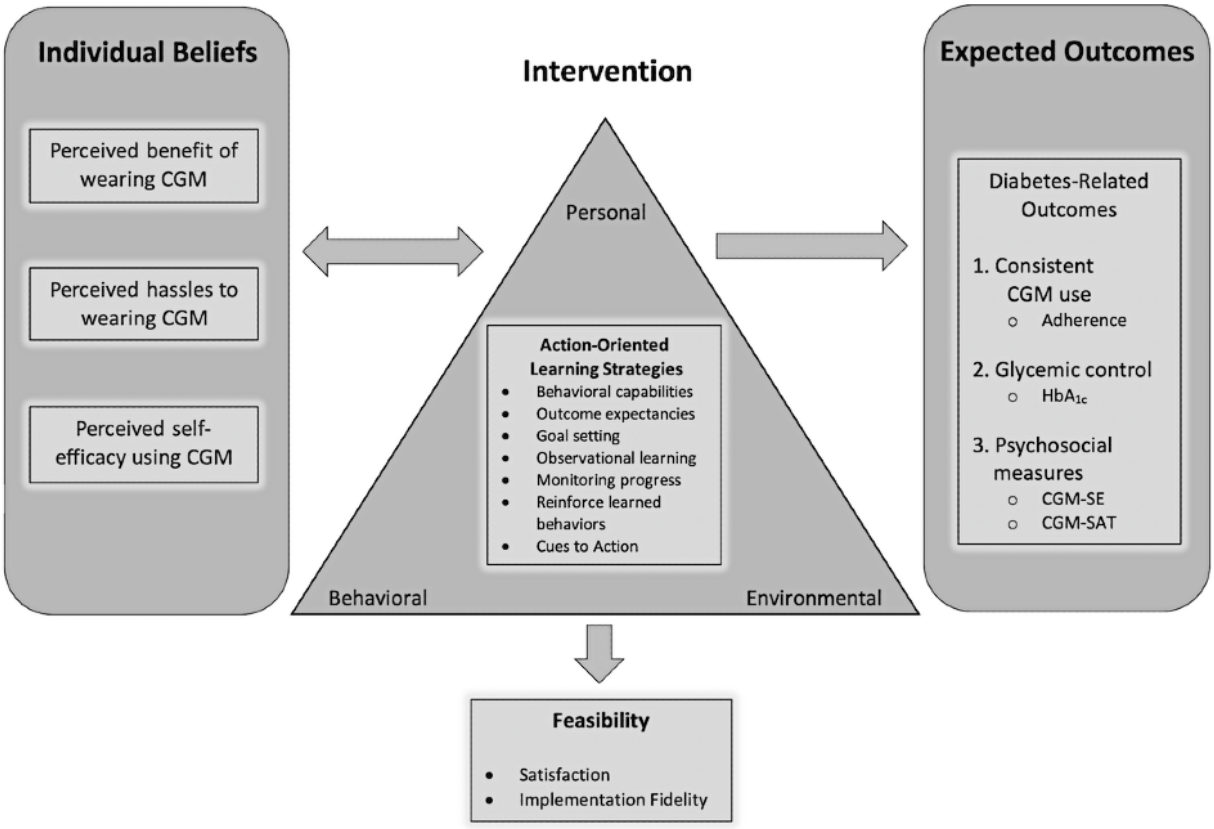


Table 2. Evidence to support action-oriented learning strategies incorporated into the web-based intervention design.

Action-oriented learning strategy	Component of intervention	Literature to support
Goal setting	Personal goal setting	1 of the 3 main factors to affect likelihood a person will change a health behavior [31]
Outcome expectancies: result an individual anticipates from taking action [31]	CGM[a] expectation setting	1 of the 3 main factors to affect likelihood a person will change a health behavior [31]. Failure to meet expectations is one of the top cited reasons for poor CGM adherence [12,15,32-36]. Realistic expectations while using CGM were associated with better glycemic control and patient success [37]
Behavioral capabilities: knowledge and skill to perform given behavior [31]	Knowledge acquisition through provided materials	Proper training is necessary for patients to use CGM correctly [6]. Difficult to use technology is one of the top cited reasons for poor CGM adherence [12,15,32-36]
Cues to action: factors that promote action [31]	Push notifications and email reminders to access LMS[b]	Reminders to access and utilize web-based programs were critical to previously tested web-based intervention's success [22,26,38,39]
Monitoring progress [31]. Reinforcing learned behaviors [31]	Knowledge assessment checks	Patients who consistently applied themselves to homework assignments, worksheets, and brief quizzes to reinforce learning and evaluate information gaps were observed to be most successful with SAP[c] [9]
Observational learning (modeling): learning through the experience of credible others rather than through their own experiences [31]	Discussion boards with peers (content monitored by health care professionals)	Discussion boards were highly utilized when incorporated into program designs [22,40]. Young adults utilize web-based resources, websites, discussion boards, and blogs to augment peer and family support [41,42]. Peer-led education provided an opportunity to learn real-life explanations for problems not addressed in clinic-based learning [20]

[a]CGM: continuous glucose monitor.

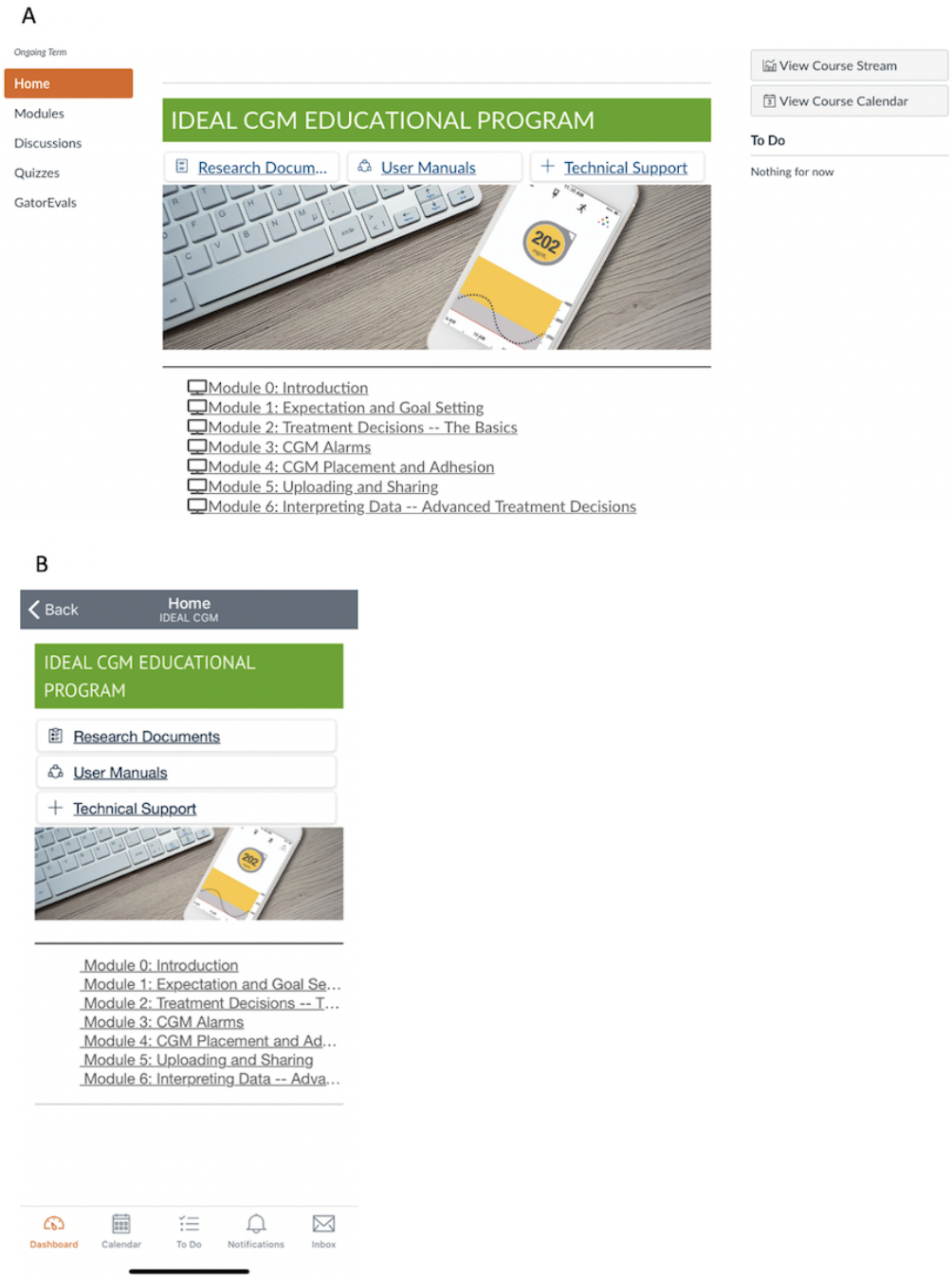
[b]LMS: learning management system.

[c]SAP: sensor-augmented pump therapy.

The IDEAL CGM program was delivered via a learning management system that required a personal login and password to access via the desktop or mobile phone [43]. See Figure 2 for screenshots of the web-based and mobile-based home pages of the IDEAL CGM platform, which included access to asynchronous educational modules designed using professionally

supported educational topics and training materials. Topics were created based on top patient-reported hassles leading to inconsistent or discontinued CGM use (ie, unmet expectations, alarm fatigue, placement/adhesion issues) [12], as well as training concepts pertinent to developing CGM self-efficacy and underscoring the benefits of use (ie, guidelines for treatment decisions, uploading/sharing data, and interpreting data; Multimedia Appendix 1). Peer-led discussion boards were linked to each module, which were intended to establish social support while facilitating peer-led observational learning. A health care professional monitored the discussion boards for appropriateness of content and provided tailored responses. Each module was designed using the same format and included a summary of the module topic, a "to-do" list with actionable items, a list of learning objectives, links to recorded video materials, additional materials to review, and recommended resources. Each week, proposed tasks included the review of recorded video materials, written educational content, and visual imagery, completion of the knowledge assessment checks, and participation within the peer-led discussion boards.

Figure 2. Screenshot of the IDEAL CGM (Intervention Designed to Educate and improve Adherence through Learning to use continuous glucose monitor) homepage. A. web-based and B. mobile-based.



Study Measures

We intended to examine the acceptability of the protocol, intervention dosage, participant responsiveness (user engagement in knowledge checks and discussion boards), and patient satisfaction with the IDEAL CGM program. Diabetes-related measures were described before and after the intervention and in relation to dosage of the intervention. Study

data and survey responses were collected and managed using institutional review board–approved Research Electronic Data Capture (REDCap) tools hosted at the University of Florida [44]. REDCap is a secure, web-based app designed to support data capture for research studies. Electronic medical records and joint parent-youth interviews provided demographic and clinical data.

Feasibility Measures

Acceptability of the Protocol

Measures included recruitment and retention with a goal of at least 80% completion of baseline and follow-up measures.

Dosage and Participant Responsiveness

The learning management system collected and stored individual data related to dosage (ie, time spent, number of views, type of views) and participant responsiveness (ie, knowledge check submissions and discussion board posts) within the IDEAL CGM intervention.

Exit Satisfaction Survey

The exit satisfaction survey included 16 questions from the validated Flashlight Current Student Inventory, which was designed to gather information about a participant's reaction to various teaching and learning practices [45]. The exit satisfaction survey used a 5-point Likert scale and open-ended questions to assess satisfaction related to the CGM training provided. Higher scores indicate more favorable satisfaction levels. The overall score is the mean of the item scores.

Diabetes-Related Measures

CGM Adherence

Usage data were collected by the CGM receiver and manually downloaded or automatically synced to a diabetes management platform. Adherence is described as the percentage of days that the CGM was worn over a 90-day period, with target adherence rates set to greater than 85%.

Glycemic Control

HbA_{1c} levels were measured using a DCA Vantage Analyzer (Siemens).

CGM Satisfaction

The CGM Satisfaction Scale [46], a 44-item validated measure, uses a 5-point Likert scale to assess satisfaction specific to CGM use and includes 2 subscales of "lack of hassles" and "benefits." Higher scores indicate a more favorable impact and satisfaction with CGM use. Overall score is the mean of item scores.

CGM Self-efficacy

The CGM self-efficacy [16] version for youth older than 13 years, which is a 15-item validated measure, uses a 7-point Likert scale to assess the confidence of youth and parents to manage the technical and behavioral aspects of CGM use. Scores range from 0 to 100. CGM self-efficacy scores greater than 80 are considered "high" and are associated with adherence to CGM use and lower HbA_{1c} levels after 3 months [16]. The CGM self-efficacy survey has not yet been validated in youth 18 years or older.

Knowledge Assessment

The 20-question unvalidated assessment designed for the study used a multiple choice questionnaire to measure the attainment of knowledge related to the key aspects of CGM use. The knowledge assessment was scored as 0%-100%.

Data Analysis

Intention-to-treat analysis was performed based on the randomization status of each participant. Participants randomized to the intervention group were included within analysis, regardless of the actual dosage or participant responsiveness within the intervention. Analysis was performed in SPSS (Version 25, IBM Corp). Descriptive statistics were presented for individual participant data with group median and range provided.

Results

Measures of Feasibility

Acceptability of the Protocol

The acceptability of the protocol is demonstrated by the study flow diagram (Figure 3). Of the 10 patients assessed for eligibility, 8 (80%) agreed to participate and were randomized to the enhanced standard care versus intervention plus enhanced standard care groups. For ease of interpreting study results, participants (P) were numbered 1-8 and were categorized based on intervention (i) or enhanced standard care/control group (c). P1-i through P6-i identify those randomized to the intervention, while P7-c and P8-c were randomized to the enhanced standard care group. The baseline and clinical characteristics of the 2 groups were comparable, as shown in Table 3.

This study demonstrated the ability to retain participants with a very low attrition rate. All survey measures were completed. Six of the 8 participants (75%) returned to clinic within the 3-month (SD, 2 weeks) study window for HbA_{1c} assessment, while the assessments for the other 2 participants (P1-i and P4-i) were performed outside of the intended window. CGM data were collected from 7 participants (88%) at follow-up. P1-i failed to bring the personal receiver in for upload and was unable to upload remotely.

Figure 3. Study flow diagram. CGM: continuous glucose monitor.

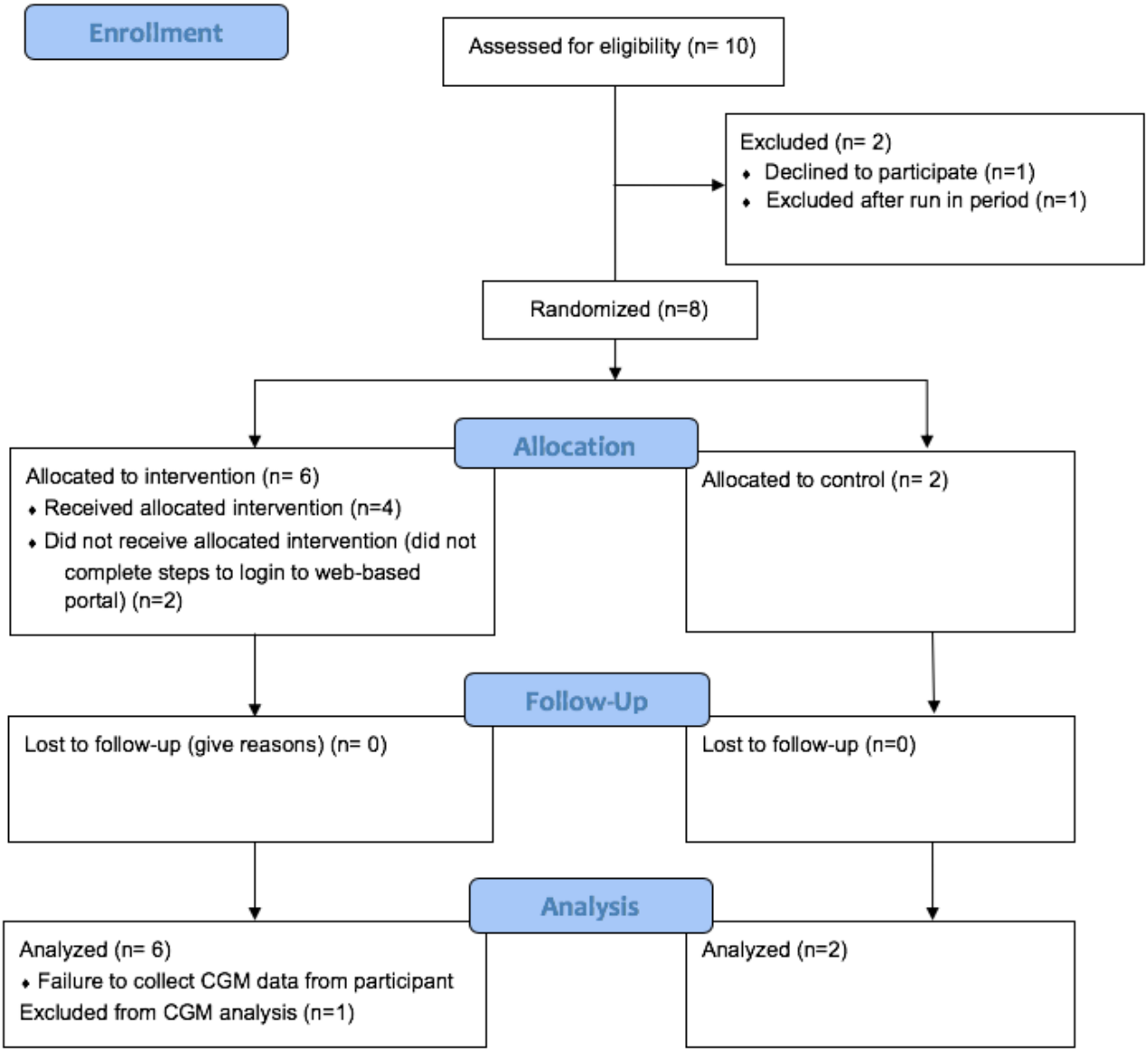


Table 3. Baseline characteristics and clinical features of the enrolled participants.

Participant (P)	Age (years)	Sex	Race	Ethnicity	Current pump use	Previous CGM[a] use
Intervention (i) group						
P1-i	17	Male	White	Non-Hispanic	Yes	N/A[b]
P2-i	16	Female	Mixed	Non-Hispanic	No	N/A
P3-i	17	Male	White	Non-Hispanic	No	N/A
P4-i	15	Female	White	Non-Hispanic	Yes	N/A
P5-i	20	Female	White	Hispanic	No	Brand: Dexcom Duration of use: 2 weeks Date: 2 years prior
P6-i	16	Male	White	Non-Hispanic	No	Brand: Dexcom Duration: 12 weeks Date: 6 months prior
Enhanced standard care group or control (c) group						
P7-c	17	Female	White	Non-Hispanic	No	N/A
P8-c	18	Male	Not reported	Hispanic	Yes	Brand: Medtronic Duration of use: 1 week Date: 4-5 years prior

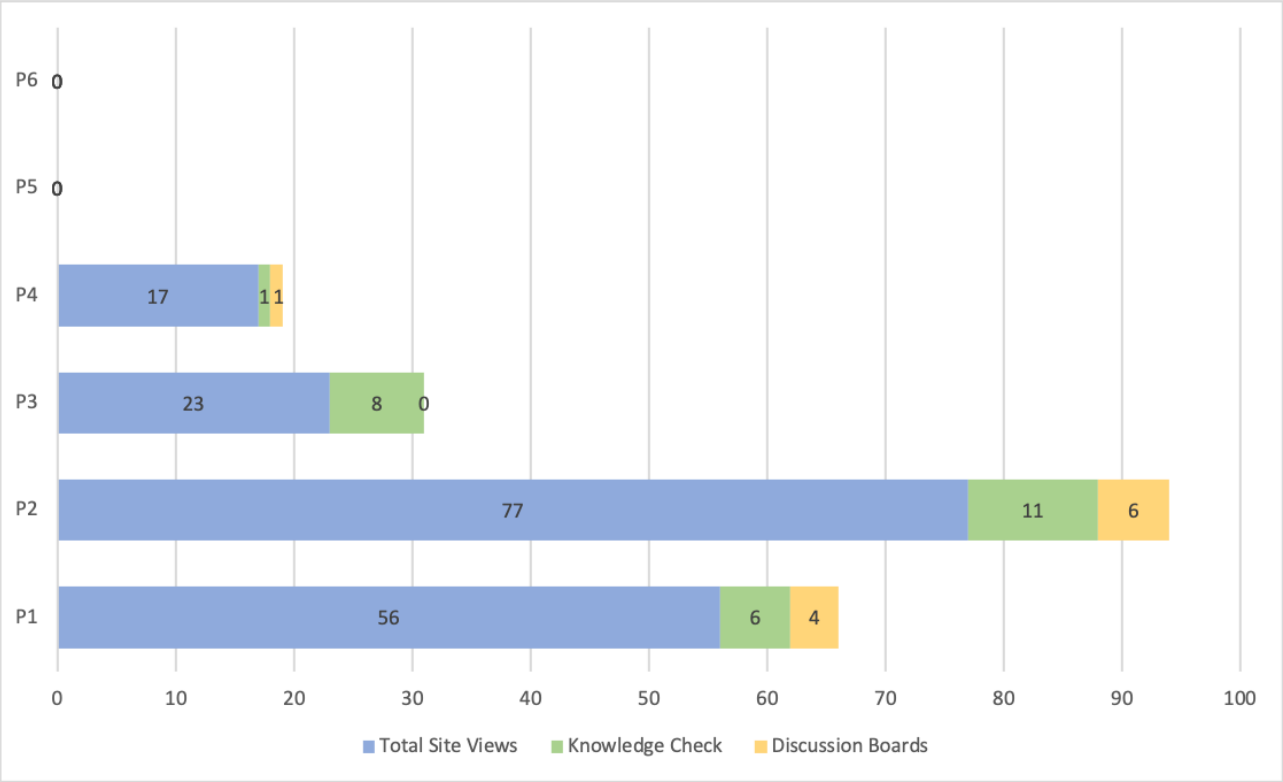
[a]CGM: continuous glucose monitor.

[b]N/A: not applicable (they were naïve to CGM prior to study).

Dosage and Participant Responsiveness

The number of modules viewed by the participants varied widely. The overall average view rate of the modules was 48% (3.3/7 modules). In total, 4 of the 6 intervention participants completed the steps required to login to the IDEAL CGM program and view the training modules; the remaining 2 never logged into the intervention platform. Half of the intervention participants (n=3) were engaged in at least 5 of the 7 modules or more than 70% of the intended modules. However, the time spent within the modules and participant responsiveness varied. The median time spent within the web-based platform was 32 minutes (range 0-138 minutes). Figure 4 displays the dosage and type of engagement within the web-based intervention for each participant. P2-i and P3-i completed specific knowledge checks more than once (range 2-5 times). See Multimedia Appendix 2 for additional details regarding the frequency and type of participant engagement within each module.

Figure 4. Overview of participant dosage and responsiveness within the intervention. P: participant.



Participant Satisfaction

Overall, participants within both groups reported being satisfied with their CGM training and perceived level of active and collaborative learning. Four participants within the intervention group indicated they were "very satisfied" with their CGM education, while 2 were "satisfied" (P4-i and P6-i). One participant within the standard care group reported being "very satisfied" while one reported being "satisfied." Scores ranged from 3.3 to 4.4 within the intervention group and 2.9 to 3.0 within the enhanced standard care group.

When asked to describe what they liked most about the CGM training provided, participants from the intervention group reported "being able to relate to other peers," "the people were relatable to my lifestyle and how to accommodate any problems I had," and "they made it easy to understand and easy to use for me." Only participants with exposure to the intervention included comments related to peer engagement and observational learning. When asked to describe what they disliked the most, participants from the intervention group reported the need for "more study reminders," the use of "shorter videos," and the need to "rewatch the videos." A complete list of open-ended participant feedback regarding CGM training is included in Multimedia Appendix 3.

Diabetes-Related Outcomes

Participant data are summarized in Table 4.

Table 4. Diabetes-related outcome measures at baseline and follow-up per participant.

Measures	P1-i[a]	P2-i[a]	P3-i[a]	P4-i[a]	P5-i[a]	P6-i[a]	P7-c[b]	P8-c[b]
CGM[c] adherence (%)								
3 months	__[d]	61	89	10	62	12	89	94
Glycemic control (HbA_{1c}%)								
Baseline	11.6	>14	12.3	10.2	8.5	>14	8.7	10.7
Follow-up	9.8	>14	9.8	9	8.4	>14	9.3	9.5
CGM satisfaction survey score (max score 5)								
Baseline	4.7	1.3	3.8	3.6	4.3	3.5	3.9	4.2
Follow-up	3.9	4.0	3.9	3.8	4.3	3.6	3.9	3.9
CGM self-efficacy survey score (max score 100)								
Baseline	100	100	94	83	97	68	93	96
Follow-up	89	84	92	78	99	50	98	84
CGM knowledge assessment score (max score 100)								
Baseline	40	65	80	65	70	40	60	85
Follow-up	55	80	65	60	55	45	70	85

[a]Participant in the intervention group.

[b]Participant in the enhanced standard care group.

[c]CGM: continuous glucose monitor.

[d]Not available.

CGM Adherence

CGM adherence was clustered around 3 levels of use for the intervention group (P1-i to P6-i). One participant reached recommended use of at least 85% (P3-i, 80/90 days, 89%); 2 participants fell just shy of recommendations with greater than 60% use (P2-i, 55/90 days, 61%; P5-i, 56/90 days, 62%), and 2 participants had less than 15% use (P4-i, 9/90 days, 10%; P6-i, 11/90 days, 12%). The 2 participants within the standard care group reached recommended use of at least 85% (P7-c, 80/90 days, 89%; P8-c, 85/90 days, 94%). No CGM adherence data were collected for participant P1-i.

Glycemic Control

Four participants within the intervention group saw an improvement in HbA_{1c} levels, ranging from 0.1% to 2.5%. The remaining 2 participants randomized to the intervention arm (P2-i and P6-i) had an HbA_{1c} level of greater than 14% at baseline and follow-up; therefore, potential improvements could not to be detected using the point-of-care HbA_{1c} analyzers. Of the participants within the enhanced standard care group, P8-c saw a 1.2% improvement in HbA_{1c} levels, while P7-c saw a worsening in HbA_{1c} levels (8.7% increased to 9.3%) after 3 months of CGM use.

Psychosocial Measures

Within the intervention group, median CGM satisfaction scale scores improved from 3.7 at baseline (range 1.3-4.7) to 3.9 at follow-up (range 3.6-4.3). Within the enhanced standard care group, P8-c described a –0.3 decline in satisfaction from 4.2 to 3.9 while the satisfaction of P7-c remained unchanged from baseline to follow up (3.9). Within the intervention group, the median CGM self-efficacy scores decreased from 96 at baseline (range 68-100) to 87 at follow-up (range 50-99). Within the enhanced standard care group, 1 participant (P7-c) showed an increase in the score while the other participant (P8-c) showed a decrease in the score. Despite decreases in the self-efficacy, follow-up CGM self-efficacy scores remained “high“ (greater than 80) for all except for the 2 participants with the lowest CGM adherence (9/90 days, 10% and 11/90 days, 12%) and limited to no engagement within the intervention (P4-i and P6-i) [16].

Knowledge Assessment

Within the intervention group, median CGM knowledge assessment scores were 65 at baseline (range 40-80), which decreased to 58 at follow-up (range 45-80). CGM knowledge assessment scores widely varied from baseline to follow-up, with some participants demonstrating knowledge attainment while others showed worsened scores. The 2 participants with exposure to at least 6 of the intervention modules demonstrated the greatest improvements in CGM knowledge, with a 15-point increase in score.

Discussion

Principal Findings

This pilot study examined the feasibility of the IDEAL CGM intervention and described patient adherence to CGM, changes in glycemic control, psychosocial measures, and knowledge levels in the intervention and enhanced standard care groups. Initial findings from the pilot sample of 8 participants

demonstrated proof of concept and provided key design considerations for future efforts aimed at utilizing web-based training interventions. Overall, patients were satisfied with the IDEAL CGM training intervention and perceived high levels of active and collaborative learning during CGM training. Open-ended responses suggested the impact of the peer-led discussions on perceived social support. Additional research is necessary to determine the feasibility of using web-based training to improve adherence to CGM in adolescents and young adults new to CGM use. The heterogeneity of this population suggests the vastly differing levels of training and follow-up support necessary to improve CGM adherence and help patients reach glycemic targets. Aside from training alone, this study demonstrates the importance of considering baseline characteristics, factors motivating CGM use, intervention participation, and the translation of knowledge into learned behaviors. While some participants reached clinically relevant improvements in HbA_{1c} levels and sustained CGM use following relatively minimal to moderate levels of personalized training and follow-up support, other participants were likely in need of additional resources to maximize these outcomes. Aside from behavior, confounding variables such as diabetes distress, family conflict, perceived support, and psychological barriers should be investigated when limited improvements in HbA_{1c} levels occur despite high CGM adherence.

Limitations

Study recruitment and the potential to determine feasibility were limited by the Food and Drug Administration's approval of an upgraded version of the Dexcom CGM (Dexcom G6) ahead of the expected timeline. Both providers and patients often opt to wait until the release of the newest CGM technology. When possible, future training interventions should create materials that remain relevant, despite updates within the technology, and should exist in a format that can be easily updated to keep up with the continuous evolution and development of diabetes technology. Further, as CGM use becomes the standard of care within T1D management, many patients are started on these systems soon after diagnosis. Historically, research protocols have excluded patients recently diagnosed within the last 6-12 months to account for confounding variables affecting improvements in glycemic control (ie, intensive insulin therapy and residual beta-cell function). However, this shift within the clinical paradigm will likely affect studies' ability to recruit patients naïve to diabetes technologies 6-12 months past diagnosis.

Conclusion

Web-based training and support interventions should continue to be explored for their potential to improve adherence and glycemic outcomes, while minimizing the burden or psychosocial impact of use during the uptake of new diabetes technologies. Web-based interventions increase patient exposure to diabetes-self management education with little to no added burden to the health care team. Continued efforts should work to establish evidence-based training standards and follow-up support methods necessary to achieve the diabetes-related outcomes associated with CGM use. Further research is needed to demonstrate the feasibility of using a web-based intervention to increase knowledge, maximize patient responsiveness, and ensure the successful uptake of and consistent use of CGM technology by adolescents and young adults.

Acknowledgments

This study was funded by the University of Florida Department of Pediatrics Children's Miracle Network Grant. The authors would like to thank Giustina Ventura, James Kocher, and Danean Ermentrout for their contribution and support during the execution of this pilot study.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Description of module topics within IDEAL CGM (Intervention Designed to Educate and Improve Adherence Through Learning to Use Continuous Glucose Monitor) training intervention.
[DOCX File , 14 KB - diabetes_v6i1e15410_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Detailed view of participant dosage and responsiveness within the IDEAL CGM (Intervention Designed to Educate and Improve Adherence Through Learning to Use Continuous Glucose Monitor) training intervention.
[PNG File , 138 KB - diabetes_v6i1e15410_app2.png]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Open-ended exit satisfaction survey responses from each participant.
[DOCX File , 16 KB - diabetes_v6i1e15410_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
CONSORT-eHEALTH checklist (V 1.6.1).

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 341 KB - diabetes_v6i1e15410_app4.pdf]

References

1. Foster NC, Beck RW, Miller KM, Clements MA, Rickels MR, DiMeglio LA, et al. State of Type 1 Diabetes Management and Outcomes from the T1D Exchange in 2016-2018. Diabetes Technol Ther 2019 Feb;21(2):66-72 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2018.0384] [Medline: 30657336]
2. Bergenstal RM, Tamborlane WV, Ahmann A, Buse JB, Dailey G, Davis SN, et al. Sensor-Augmented Pump Therapy for A1C Reduction (STAR 3) Study: Figure 1. Dia Care 2011 Sep 20;34(11):2403-2405. [doi: 10.2337/dc11-1248]
3. The JDRF Continuous Glucose Monitoring Study Group. Continuous Glucose Monitoring and Intensive Treatment of Type 1 Diabetes. N Engl J Med 2008 Oct 02;359(14):1464-1476. [doi: 10.1056/nejmoa0805017]
4. Nørgaard K, Scaramuzza A, Bratina N, Lalić NM, Jarosz-Chobot P, Kocsis G, Interpret Study Group. Routine sensor-augmented pump therapy in type 1 diabetes: the INTERPRET study. Diabetes Technol Ther 2013 Apr;15(4):273-280 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2012.0288] [Medline: 23438304]
5. DeSalvo DJ, Miller KM, Hermann JM, Maahs DM, Hofer SE, Clements MA, T1D ExchangeDPV Registries. Continuous glucose monitoring and glycemic control among youth with type 1 diabetes: International comparison from the T1D Exchange and DPV Initiative. Pediatr Diabetes 2018 Nov;19(7):1271-1275 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/pedi.12711] [Medline: 29923262]
6. Phillip M, Danne T, Shalitin S, Buckingham B, Laffel L, Tamborlane W, Consensus Forum Participants. Use of continuous glucose monitoring in children and adolescents (*). Pediatr Diabetes 2012 May;13(3):215-228. [doi: 10.1111/j.1399-5448.2011.00849.x] [Medline: 22284160]
7. Picard S, Hanaire H, Baillot-Rudoni S, Gilbert-Bonnemaison E, Not D, Reznik Y, et al. Evaluation of the Adherence to Continuous Glucose Monitoring in the Management of Type 1 Diabetes Patients on Sensor-Augmented Pump Therapy: The SENLOCOR Study. Diabetes Technol Ther 2016 Mar;18(3):127-135. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2015.0240] [Medline: 26950530]
8. Evert A, Trence D, Catton S, Huynh P. Continuous glucose monitoring technology for personal use: an educational program that educates and supports the patient. Diabetes Educ 2009;35(4):565-7, 571. [doi: 10.1177/0145721709335467] [Medline: 19633164]
9. Rubin RR, Borgman SK, Sulik BT. Crossing the technology divide: practical strategies for transitioning patients from multiple daily insulin injections to sensor-augmented pump therapy. Diabetes Educ 2011;37 Suppl 1:5S-18S; quiz 19S. [doi: 10.1177/0145721710391107] [Medline: 21217102]
10. Russ AL, Fairbanks RJ, Karsh B, Militello LG, Saleem JJ, Wears RL. The science of human factors: separating fact from fiction. BMJ Qual Saf 2013 Oct;22(10):802-808 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjqs-2012-001450] [Medline: 23592760]
11. Smith MB, Albanese-O'Neill A, Macieira TG, Yao Y, Abbatematteo JM, Lyon D, et al. Human Factors Associated with Continuous Glucose Monitor Use in Patients with Diabetes: A Systematic Review. Diabetes Technol Ther 2019 Oct;21(10):589-601. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2019.0136] [Medline: 31335196]
12. Tanenbaum ML, Hanes SJ, Miller KM, Naranjo D, Bensen R, Hood KK. Diabetes Device Use in Adults With Type 1 Diabetes: Barriers to Uptake and Potential Intervention Targets. Diabetes Care 2017 Feb;40(2):181-187 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc16-1536] [Medline: 27899489]
13. Hommel E, Olsen B, Battelino T, Conget I, Schütz-Fuhrmann I, Hoogma R, SWITCH Study Group. Impact of continuous glucose monitoring on quality of life, treatment satisfaction, and use of medical care resources: analyses from the SWITCH study. Acta Diabetol 2014 Oct;51(5):845-851 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00592-014-0598-7] [Medline: 25037251]
14. Chase HP, Beck RW, Xing D, Tamborlane WV, Coffey J, Fox LA, et al. Continuous glucose monitoring in youth with type 1 diabetes: 12-month follow-up of the Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation continuous glucose monitoring randomized trial. Diabetes Technol Ther 2010 Jul;12(7):507-515. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2010.0021] [Medline: 20597824]
15. Tansey M, Laffel L, Cheng J, Beck R, Coffey J, Huang E, Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation Continuous Glucose Monitoring Study Group. Satisfaction with continuous glucose monitoring in adults and youths with Type 1 diabetes. Diabet Med 2011 Sep;28(9):1118-1122. [doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2011.03368.x] [Medline: 21692844]
16. Rasbach LE, Volkening LK, Markowitz JT, Butler DA, Katz ML, Laffel LM. Youth and parent measures of self-efficacy for continuous glucose monitoring: survey psychometric properties. Diabetes Technol Ther 2015 May;17(5):327-334 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2014.0366] [Medline: 25695341]
17. Rubin RR, Peyrot M, STAR 3 Study Group. Health-related quality of life and treatment satisfaction in the Sensor-Augmented Pump Therapy for A1C Reduction 3 (STAR 3) trial. Diabetes Technol Ther 2012 Feb;14(2):143-151 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2011.0162] [Medline: 22133037]
18. Giani E, Snelgrove R, Volkening LK, Laffel LM. Continuous Glucose Monitoring (CGM) Adherence in Youth With Type 1 Diabetes: Associations With Biomedical and Psychosocial Variables. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2017 May;11(3):476-483 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296816676280] [Medline: 27807014]
19. Svedbo Engström M, Leksell J, Johansson U, Gudbjörnsdottir S. What is important for you? A qualitative interview study of living with diabetes and experiences of diabetes care to establish a basis for a tailored Patient-Reported Outcome Measure for the Swedish National Diabetes Register. BMJ Open 2016 Mar 24;6(3):e010249 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-010249] [Medline: 27013595]

20. Wiley J, Westbrook M, Long J, Greenfield JR, Day RO, Braithwaite J. Diabetes education: the experiences of young adults with type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Ther 2014 Jun;5(1):299-321 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s13300-014-0056-0] [Medline: 24519150]
21. Raymond JK, Berget CL, Driscoll KA, Ketchum K, Cain C, Fred Thomas JF. CoYoT1 Clinic: Innovative Telemedicine Care Model for Young Adults with Type 1 Diabetes. Diabetes Technol Ther 2016 Jun;18(6):385-390 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2015.0425] [Medline: 27196443]
22. Gerber BS, Solomon MC, Shaffer TL, Quinn MT, Lipton RB. Evaluation of an internet diabetes self-management training program for adolescents and young adults. Diabetes Technol Ther 2007 Feb;9(1):60-67. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2006.0058] [Medline: 17316099]
23. Blackstock S, Solomon S, Watson M, Kumar P. G534 The use of a whatsapp™ broadcast group to improve knowledge and engagement of adolescents with Type 1 diabetes. Arch Dis Child 2016 Apr 27;101(Suppl 1):A315-A316. [doi: 10.1136/archdischild-2016-310863.521]
24. Witt S. Glu: An online type 1 diabetes information community. SLIS Student Research Journal. 2016. URL: http://scholarworks.sjsu.edu/slissrj/vol6/iss1/3 [accessed 2020-12-17]
25. Guljas R, Ahmed A, Chang K, Whitlock A. Impact of telemedicine in managing type 1 diabetes among school-age children and adolescents: an integrative review. J Pediatr Nurs 2014;29(3):198-204. [doi: 10.1016/j.pedn.2013.10.013] [Medline: 24269308]
26. Whittemore R, Jaser SS, Jeon S, Liberti L, Delamater A, Murphy K, et al. An Internet Coping Skills Training Program for Youth With Type 1 Diabetes. Nursing Research 2012;61(6):395-404. [doi: 10.1097/nnr.0b013e3182690a29] [Medline: 22960587]
27. Sutcliffe P, Martin S, Sturt J, Powell J, Griffiths F, Adams A, et al. Systematic review of communication technologies to promote access and engagement of young people with diabetes into healthcare. BMC Endocr Disord 2011 Jan 06;11:1 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1472-6823-11-1] [Medline: 21210964]
28. Balkhi AM, Reid AM, Westen SC, Olsen B, Janicke DM, Geffken GR. Telehealth interventions to reduce management complications in type 1 diabetes: A review. World J Diabetes 2015 Apr 15;6(3):371-379 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4239/wjd.v6.i3.371] [Medline: 25897348]
29. Bandura A. Social Cognitive Theory of Mass Communication. Media Psychology 2001 Aug;3(3):265-299. [doi: 10.1207/s1532785xmep0303_03]
30. Rosenstock IM, Strecher VJ, Becker MH. Social learning theory and the Health Belief Model. Health Educ Q 1988;15(2):175-183. [doi: 10.1177/109019818801500203] [Medline: 3378902]
31. Rimer B, Glanz K. Theory at a Glance: A guide for health promotion practice (Second Edition). In: https://cancercontrol.cancer.gov/sites/default/files/2020-06/theory.pdf. Bethesda, Maryland: National Institutes of Health; 2005.
32. Wong JC, Foster NC, Maahs DM, Raghinaru D, Bergenstal RM, Ahmann AJ, T1D Exchange Clinic Network. Real-time continuous glucose monitoring among participants in the T1D Exchange clinic registry. Diabetes Care 2014 Oct;37(10):2702-2709 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc14-0303] [Medline: 25011947]
33. Chamberlain J, Dopita D, Gilgen E. Persistence of Continuous Glucose Monitoring Use in a Community Setting 1 Year After Purchase. Clinical Diabetes 2013 Jul 16;31(3):106-109. [doi: 10.2337/diaclin.31.3.106]
34. Chamberlain JJ, Dopita D, Gilgen E, Neuman A. Impact of Frequent and Persistent Use of Continuous Glucose Monitoring (CGM) on Hypoglycemia Fear, Frequency of Emergency Medical Treatment, and SMBG Frequency After One Year. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2015 Sep 09;10(2):383-388 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296815604633] [Medline: 26353781]
35. Halford J, Harris C. Determining clinical and psychological benefits and barriers with continuous glucose monitoring therapy. Diabetes Technol Ther 2010 Mar;12(3):201-205. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2009.0121] [Medline: 20151770]
36. Ramchandani N, Arya S, Ten S, Bhandari S. Real-life utilization of real-time continuous glucose monitoring: the complete picture. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2011 Jul 01;5(4):860-870 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681100500407] [Medline: 21880227]
37. Ritholz M. Is Continuous Glucose Monitoring for Everyone? Consideration of Psychosocial Factors. Diabetes Spectrum 2008 Oct 01;21(4):287-289. [doi: 10.2337/diaspect.21.4.287]
38. Mulvaney SA, Rothman RL, Wallston KA, Lybarger C, Dietrich MS. An internet-based program to improve self-management in adolescents with type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Care 2010 Mar;33(3):602-604 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc09-1881] [Medline: 20032275]
39. Pinsker JE, Nguyen C, Young S, Fredericks GJ, Chan D. A pilot project for improving paediatric diabetes outcomes using a website: the Pediatric Diabetes Education Portal. J Telemed Telecare 2011;17(5):226-230. [doi: 10.1258/jtt.2010.100812] [Medline: 21565846]
40. Grey M, Whittemore R, Jeon S, Murphy K, Faulkner MS, Delamater A, TeenCope Study Group. Internet psycho-education programs improve outcomes in youth with type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Care 2013 Sep;36(9):2475-2482 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc12-2199] [Medline: 23579179]
41. Rasmussen B, Ward G, Jenkins A, King SJ, Dunning T. Young adults' management of Type 1 diabetes during life transitions. J Clin Nurs 2011 Jul;20(13-14):1981-1992. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2702.2010.03657.x] [Medline: 21545569]

42. Monaghan M, Helgeson V, Wiebe D. Type 1 diabetes in young adulthood. Curr Diabetes Rev 2015;11(4):239-250 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2174/1573399811666150421114957] [Medline: 25901502]
43. 2019. Canvas. URL: https://www.canvaslms.com [accessed 2020-12-17]
44. Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)--a metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. J Biomed Inform 2009 Apr;42(2):377-381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929686]
45. Ehrmann S, Zuniga R. The Flashlight Current Student Inventory (Version 1.0). One Columbia Avenue, Takoma Park, MD 20910: The TLT Group; 1997.
46. Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation Continuous Glucose Monitoring Study Group. Validation of measures of satisfaction with and impact of continuous and conventional glucose monitoring. Diabetes Technol Ther 2010 Sep;12(9):679-684 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2010.0015] [Medline: 20799388]

Abbreviations

CGM: continuous glucose monitor
IDEAL: Intervention Designed to Educate and Improve Adherence Through Learning
HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}
REDCap: Research Electronic Data Capture
T1D: type 1 diabetes

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 09.08.19; peer-reviewed by C Chima, E Da Silva; comments to author 17.02.20; revised version received 11.07.20; accepted 23.07.20; published 09.02.21.

Please cite as:
Smith MB, Albanese-O'Neill A, Yao Y, Wilkie DJ, Haller MJ, Keenan GM
Feasibility of the Web-Based Intervention Designed to Educate and Improve Adherence Through Learning to Use Continuous Glucose Monitor (IDEAL CGM) Training and Follow-Up Support Intervention: Randomized Controlled Pilot Study
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e15410
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e15410/
doi:10.2196/15410
PMID:33560234

Original Paper

Evaluation of a Diabetes Remote Monitoring Program Facilitated by Connected Glucose Meters for Patients With Poorly Controlled Type 2 Diabetes: Randomized Crossover Trial

Daniel J Amante[1], PhD, MPH; David M Harlan[2], MD; Stephenie C Lemon[1], PhD; David D McManus[3], MD, MSc; Oladapo O Olaitan[1], MS; Sherry L Pagoto[4], PhD; Ben S Gerber[5], MD, MPH; Michael J Thompson[2], MD

[1]Department of Population and Quantitative Health Sciences, University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA, United States

[2]Division of Diabetes, Department of Medicine, University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA, United States

[3]Division of Cardiovascular Medicine, Department of Medicine, University of Massachusetts Medical School, Worcester, MA, United States

[4]Department of Allied Health Sciences, Institute for Collaborations on Health, Interventions, and Policy, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT, United States

[5]Department of Medicine, University of Illinois at Chicago, Chicago, IL, United States

Corresponding Author:
Daniel J Amante, PhD, MPH
Department of Population and Quantitative Health Sciences
University of Massachusetts Medical School
368 Plantation St
Worcester, MA, 01655
United States
Phone: 1 5088568480
Email: daniel.amante@umassmed.edu

Abstract

Background: Patients with poorly controlled type 2 diabetes (T2D) experience increased morbidity, increased mortality, and higher cost of care. Self-monitoring of blood glucose (SMBG) is a critical component of diabetes self-management with established diabetes outcome benefits. Technological advancements in blood glucose meters, including cellular-connected devices that automatically upload SMBG data to secure cloud-based databases, allow for improved sharing and monitoring of SMBG data. Real-time monitoring of SMBG data presents opportunities to provide timely support to patients that is responsive to abnormal SMBG recordings. Such diabetes remote monitoring programs can provide patients with poorly controlled T2D additional support needed to improve critical outcomes.

Objective: To evaluate 6 months of a diabetes remote monitoring program facilitated by cellular-connected glucose meter, access to a diabetes coach, and support responsive to abnormal blood glucose recordings greater than 400 mg/dL or below 50 mg/dL in adults with poorly controlled T2D.

Methods: Patients (N=119) receiving care at a diabetes center of excellence participated in a two-arm, 12-month randomized crossover study. The intervention included a cellular-connected glucose meter and phone-based diabetes coaching provided by Livongo Health. The coach answered questions, assisted in goal setting, and provided support in response to abnormal glucose levels. One group received the intervention for 6 months before returning to usual care (IV/UC). The other group received usual care before enrolling in the intervention (UC/IV) for 6 months. Change in hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}) was the primary outcome, and change in treatment satisfaction was the secondary outcome.

Results: Improvements in mean HbA_{1c} were seen in both groups during the first 6 months (IV/UC −1.1%, SD 1.5 vs UC/IV −0.8%, SD 1.5; P<.001). After crossover, there was no significant change in HbA_{1c} in IV/UC (mean HbA_{1c} change +0.2, SD 1.7, P=.41); however, those in UC/IV showed further improvement (mean HbA_{1c} change −0.4%, SD 1.0, P=.008). A mixed-effects model showed no significant treatment effect (IV vs UC) over 12 months (P=.06). However, participants with higher baseline HbA_{1c} and those in the first time period experienced greater improvements in HbA_{1c}. Both groups reported similar improvements in treatment satisfaction throughout the study.

Conclusions: Patients enrolled in the diabetes remote monitoring program intervention experienced improvements in HbA_{1c} and treatment satisfaction similar to usual care at a specialty diabetes center. Future studies on diabetes remote monitoring programs should incorporate scheduled coaching components and involve family members and caregivers.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03124043; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03124043

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e25574) doi:10.2196/25574

KEYWORDS

self-monitoring; blood glucose; telemedicine; type 2 diabetes; diabetes; remote monitoring; support; adult

Introduction

Poorly controlled diabetes, as indicated by elevated hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}), is associated with higher morbidity and mortality [1], greater cost of treatment [2], and poorer adherence to recommended self-management behaviors [3]. To improve HbA_{1c}, diabetes self-management support needs to be accessible, responsive to varying patient health status, and effective in improving self-management skills, knowledge, and engagement. This is especially important for patients who struggle with self-management or face barriers to accessing traditional in-person services due to social determinants of health [4]. Integrated health care systems and payers, including commercial health plans, are particularly interested in innovative approaches to self-management support that address diabetes quality measures while reducing the overall cost of care [5]. Consequently, various commercial products have been developed to improve diabetes self-management, improve the experience of care, and reduce overall costs.

Electronic remote patient monitoring is a common strategy for many diabetes self-management applications available. This generally involves the transmission of self-monitored blood glucose readings to health care professionals and teams for evaluation and feedback [6]. Such real-time provider access to patient monitoring data presents an opportunity for care teams to deliver timely, tailored support without in-person contact. However, additional research targeting provider behavior with consideration of reimbursement for time and effort is needed to successfully integrate remote monitoring into routine care [7]. A recent meta-analysis of 4 systematic reviews of randomized controlled trials evaluating phone- and internet-based monitoring found improvement in HbA_{1c} levels of −0.55% (95% CI −0.73 to −0.36) compared with usual care, though with statistical heterogeneity [6]. Notably, only 14 of 25 randomized trials reported significant improvement over usual care, with variability in what usual care support entails, as well as study quality. Potentially, positive findings may represent substandard care in comparison groups and may reflect the lack of resources required to ensure adequate evaluation and feedback is given to patients.

The Livongo for Diabetes Program is commercially available for purchase for individual use or can be implemented through a health organization or insurer. The program highlights the integration of Certified Diabetes Educators (CDEs), also referred to as Certified Diabetes Care and Education Specialists, who can provide real-time feedback on glucose monitoring data, including immediate responses to abnormal glucose excursions. One prior observational study of over 4500 individuals with diabetes using the Livongo for Diabetes Program found a decrease in glucose levels outside of a 70-180 mg/dL range [8]. However, the study did not include a comparison group to establish efficacy, and HbA_{1c} was not assessed to understand if there was less hypoglycemia, less hyperglycemia, or both.

The present study was a randomized controlled crossover trial testing the efficacy of 6 months of participation in the Livongo for Diabetes Program in patients with poorly controlled type 2 diabetes. The primary outcome of the trial was change in HbA_{1c}, with a secondary outcome of change in diabetes treatment satisfaction. In this study, we hypothesized that patients would experience greater improvements in HbA_{1c} and treatment satisfaction when enrolled in the intervention program compared to usual care. Additionally, we explored engagement with the program, including monitor use and receipt of CDE support.

Methods

Setting and Recruitment

Participants with type 2 diabetes were recruited at the University of Massachusetts Medical Center Diabetes Center of Excellence (DCOE) from April 1 to July 9, 2015. All patients at the DCOE have both a primary care provider and a DCOE specialist provider. Inclusion criteria included the ability to speak English, a diagnosis of type 2 diabetes, and two consecutive HbA_{1c} recordings greater than 8.0% in the previous 12 months, indicating poor glycemic control. Subjects were excluded if they were cognitively impaired (as designated by their provider), pregnant, or a prisoner. All human subjects research was reviewed and approved by the University of Massachusetts Medical School Institutional Review Board.

Research staff screened medical records of patients scheduled for routine appointments to identify those meeting the HbA_{1c} criterion. The staff approached potentially eligible patients in the clinical environment and privately screened for eligibility if patients expressed interest. Patients were informed that they would be given access to the Livongo for Diabetes Program for a total of 6 months, either immediately or after a 6-month waiting period, randomly determined. Interested and eligible participants signed consent forms. Of 195 eligible subjects approached for recruitment, 123 (63.1%) expressed interest in participating, and 120 (61.5%) completed the informed consent process and were randomized to treatment groups. One subject failed to complete the baseline survey and was lost to follow-up prior to enrollment in the intervention.

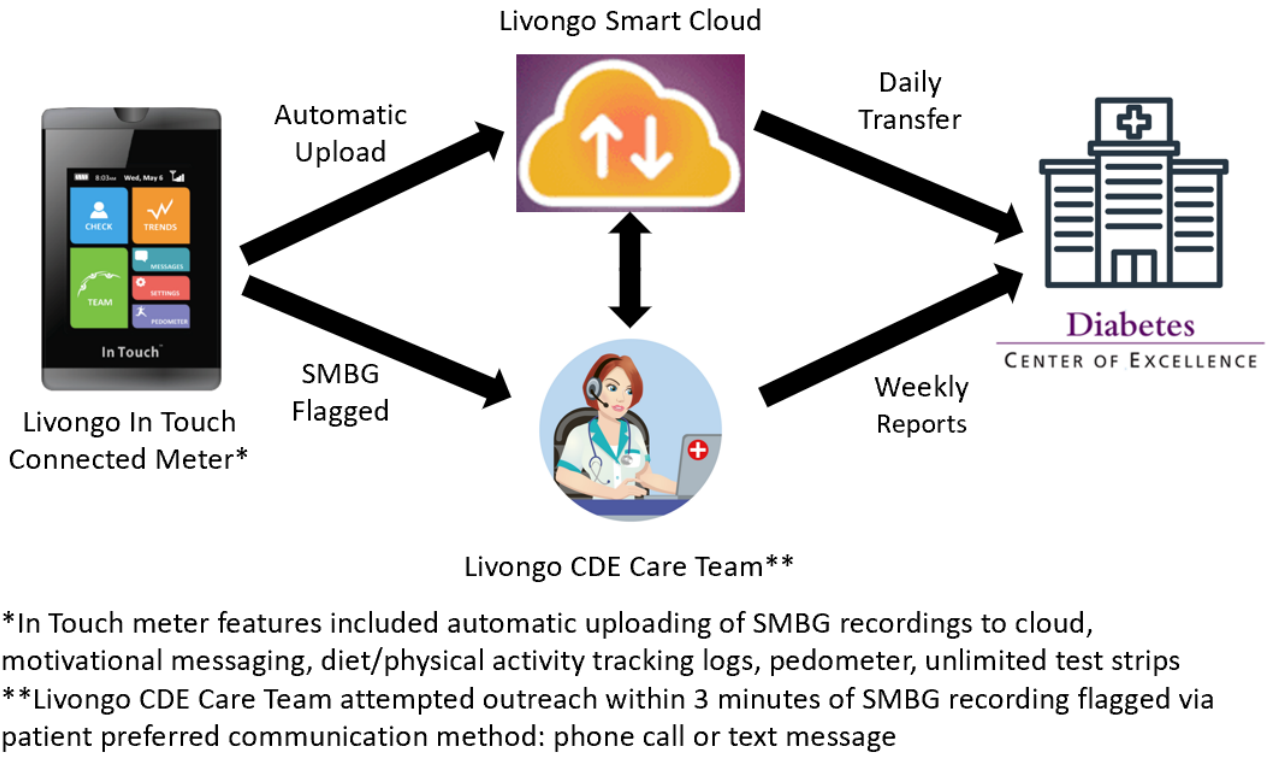
Intervention

The intervention included free enrollment in the Livongo for Diabetes Program [9], the Livongo In Touch connected glucose meter, and a 6-month supply of testing supplies. The Livongo for Diabetes Program is accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators (AADE) Diabetes Education Accreditation Program and includes access to both scheduled and in-the-moment CDE support via phone call or SMS text messaging. At the time of the study, the Livongo for Diabetes program was not available as a direct-to-consumer product but was available to employees of several large companies.

The In Touch connected glucose meter is cellular-enabled, allowing for automatic uploading of self-monitoring of blood glucose (SMBG) recordings to a secure patient portal. Patients were instructed to use the meter to test their blood glucose as frequently as previously instructed by their providers. After patients use the meter to test their glucose, the SMBG recording is uploaded to the Livongo Smart Cloud. In this study, Livongo transferred all SMBG data to the DCOE electronic health record (EHR) system daily. The first time an uploaded blood glucose recording was above 250 mg/dL and anytime it was above 400 mg/dL or below 50 mg/dL, the Livongo Smart Cloud would notify the Livongo Care Team to perform outreach to the patient.

The Livongo Care Team of CDEs would contact participants by their preferred communication method (either phone call or text message) within 3 minutes of receiving an abnormal SMBG notification from the Smart Cloud. When contact was made, they would assess if the patient needed immediate medical attention, troubleshoot reasons for the flagged SMBG recording, and provide resources to improve self-management of diabetes. If a participant needed immediate medical attention, the CDE would direct them to call 911. If the intervention CDE believed a participant was in need of additional support from their DCOE care team, the CDE would contact the DCOE directly to request follow-up with the patient. Documentation of all encounters between intervention CDEs and participants was sent to the DCOE weekly to be entered into the EHR (Figure 1 for intervention components and flow of data). While the SMBG and CDE encounter data were available to the DCOE providers, the study did not target DCOE provider behavior (eg, by encouraging the providers to review or use the intervention data available in the EHR).

Figure 1. Intervention components and flow of patient data. CDE: Certified Diabetes Educator; SMBG: self-monitoring of blood glucose.



Intervention participants were encouraged at enrollment and during each CDE outreach to schedule follow-up coaching sessions with the CDEs. Coaching sessions covered the AADE's 7 self-care behaviors: healthy eating, being active, glucose monitoring, taking medication, problem solving, reducing risks, and health coping [10]. While intervention CDEs did not give participants medical direction or make changes to their care plans, they answered diabetes-specific questions on topics such as nutrition and lifestyle changes and contacted the DCOE if they believed the participant would benefit from additional medical intervention.

Text-based messages sent to the participants through the meter after each test were based on the AADE National Standards for Diabetes Self-Management Education curriculum and included feedback and diabetes self-management tips. Other features of the meter included tagging SMBG recordings with contextual information (before meal, after meal, neither, and how they were feeling at the time of testing), an electronic logbook, and a built-in physical activity tracker. The meter also allowed participants to share SMBG data with their care providers or family via text message, email, or fax. While Livongo now

offers a mobile phone app to accompany the In Touch meter, this app was not available at the time of the study.

Usual Care

Participants in the usual care group continued to receive specialty care from DCOE and primary care providers. This included the recommended quarterly appointments with their DCOE care team and regular access to their providers through phone calls or secure messaging through the patient portal.

Randomization

A randomization table was created prior to the start of recruitment to equally allocate 120 participants to 2 treatment groups. The first group received the intervention for 6 months and then returned to usual care (IV/UC) for 6 months. The second group received usual care for 6 months before enrolling in the intervention (UC/IV) for 6 months. Study staff not involved with recruitment created enrollment folders for each participant based upon the randomization table. Study staff responsible for recruitment were blinded to treatment group designation from study enrollment during baseline questionnaire administration. For participants randomized to receive the intervention during the first time period, the last baseline survey item asked if they would like to schedule a phone call with research staff to walk through using the connected glucose meter when they received it at home. Those interested were scheduled for a tutorial approximately 7 days later, after confirmed delivery of the intervention start-up package containing the connected glucose meter and testing materials. A similar tutorial request process occurred at the end of the 6-month survey for participants receiving the intervention during the second time period.

Data Collection

At study enrollment, participants had an HbA_{1c} test drawn. Participants were scheduled to return at 3, 6, 9, and 12 months ±1 week post–study enrollment for HbA_{1c} testing. For participants who did not return for their scheduled 6-month (23/119, 19.3%) and 12-month (34/119, 28.6%) test, an HbA_{1c} recording from their closest clinical visit was extracted from the EHR if it was within 3 months of the scheduled lab testing date (49/57, 86% of total missing). For patients without an available HbA_{1c} in the EHR (8/57, 14% of total missing), change in HbA_{1c} was imputed with the mean of their treatment group in mixed-effects modeling analyses.

Participants completed paper questionnaires at baseline, 6 months (prior to treatment crossover), and 12 months (study completion). Participants were administered questionnaires at the clinic and could finish them at home and mail them back, if necessary. Data from the questionnaires were manually entered by study staff using REDCap data capture tools [11]. Data on engagement with intervention, including number of SMBG recordings, number of CDE contacts, and number of CDE coaching sessions were collected by Livongo and securely transferred to study staff for manual entry into the REDCap project.

Primary and Secondary Outcomes

Changes in HbA_{1c} during each time period were the primary outcomes of this study. HbA_{1c} change was evaluated by comparing the mean changes in HbA_{1c} while receiving the IV compared to HbA_{1c} change while receiving UC. This was done for both the first treatment period and the second treatment period. Overall impact of the intervention on the change in HbA_{1c} across both time periods was assessed in a mixed-effects model.

Diabetes treatment satisfaction was chosen as a secondary outcome because it is associated with positive diabetes outcomes, including HbA_{1c} [12]. To measure baseline satisfaction with diabetes treatment, the Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction Questionnaire (DTSQ) was completed. The DTSQ is an 8-item measure with responses ranging from very satisfied to very dissatisfied for a total scale score range of 0 to 36 [13]. To evaluate change in satisfaction attributable to the intervention, the Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction Questionnaire Change (DTSQc) was included in the 6-month and 12-month questionnaires. The DTSQc is an 8-item measure that asks the extent to which participants experienced change in satisfaction over the course of the previous 6 months with responses ranging from much less satisfied now (−3) to much more satisfied now (+3) [14].

Sample Size Estimation

The primary outcome of this study was change in HbA_{1c}. We anticipated the distribution of change in HbA_{1c} would approximate a normal distribution, allowing for the use of a standard *t* test to examine differences in mean HbA_{1c} change between treatment groups during each time period. Based on previous interventions in this patient population [15,16], we assumed a 1.0% difference in mean HbA_{1c} change between treatment groups and a 1.5 SD in HbA_{1c} change for both groups, requiring 48 participants per group for 90% power and a type I error rate of .05. We assumed a 10% dropout, which required 53 participants per arm. A conservative approach targeted recruitment of 60 participants per treatment group. Sample size calculations were performed using the SAMPSI command in Stata software, version 13.1 (StataCorp).

Analytic Plan

Bivariate comparisons of baseline characteristics between treatment groups were conducted to evaluate success of randomization. Baseline characteristics of the participants who failed to return for the 6-month and 12-month follow-up appointments were compared against those of participants who completed follow-up visits by using independent samples two-tailed *t* tests.

Primary outcome analyses involved independent samples two-tailed *t* tests to examine differences in HbA_{1c} change between treatment groups during the first and second time periods. Both intent-to-treat and completer analyses were conducted. Participants were considered completers if they returned for the 6-month and 12-month follow-up visits. To account for the crossover design and multiple time points of the

study, a random intercept mixed-effects model with a restricted maximum likelihood estimator option of the mixed procedure in SAS software, version 9.4 (SAS Institute), was performed to examine variance between treatments by time with respect to subjects.

Results

Sample Characteristics

Study participants (n=119) had mean baseline HbA_{1c} of 10.1% (SD 1.4). Age at enrollment ranged from 23 to 84 years old with an average age of 56.7 years (SD 11.6). The study sample was 52.9% (63/119) women and 71.4% (85/119) white (Table 1). Both groups were similar in terms of demographic characteristics, insulin use, HbA_{1c}, and treatment satisfaction.

Table 1. Study participants' characteristics.

Characteristics	IV/UC[a] (n=59)	UC/IV[b] (n=60)	*P* value
Age (years), mean (SD)	56.1 (11.1)	57.4 (12.1)	.55
Age (years), n (%)			.56
18-40	5 (8)	4 (7)	—[c]
40-65	42 (71)	39 (65)	—
65+	12 (20)	17 (28)	—
Gender (women), n (%)	34 (58)	29 (48)	.36
Race, n (%)			.65
White	40 (68)	45 (75)	—
Black	6 (10)	3 (5)	—
Native/Alaskan American	1 (2)	0 (0)	—
More than 1 race	7 (12)	6 (10)	—
Not reported	5 (8)	6 (10)	—
Ethnicity, n (%)			.81
Hispanic Latinx	11 (19)	9 (15)	—
Not Hispanic Latinx	46 (78)	48 (80)	—
Not reported	2 (3)	3 (5)	—
Education, n (%)			.80
<High school grad	9 (15)	7 (12)	—
High school grad	18 (31)	17 (28)	—
Post–high school trade	6 (10)	5 (8)	—
1-3 years college	14 (24)	16 (27)	—
College grad	11 (19)	13 (22)	—
Not reported	1 (2)	2 (3)	—
Household income (US$), n (%)			.78
<20k	24 (41)	22 (37)	—
20-50k	11 (19)	14 (23)	—
50-100k	10 (17)	11 (18)	—
>100k	11 (19)	7 (12)	—
Not reported	3 (5)	6 (10)	—
Internet access, n (%)			.73
No	9 (15)	11 (18)	—
Yes	50 (85)	47 (78)	—
Not reported	0 (0)	2 (3)	—
Insulin use, n (%)			.62
No	7 (12)	9 (15)	—
Yes	52 (88)	51 (85)	—
HbA_{1c}[d] %, mean (SD)	10.3 (1.4)	10.0 (1.4)	.21
Treatment satisfaction [14], mean (SD)	29.6 (5.3)	28.4 (5.2)	.24

[a]IV/UC: intervention for 6 months before usual care for 6 months.

[b]UC/IV: usual care for 6 months before intervention for 6 months.

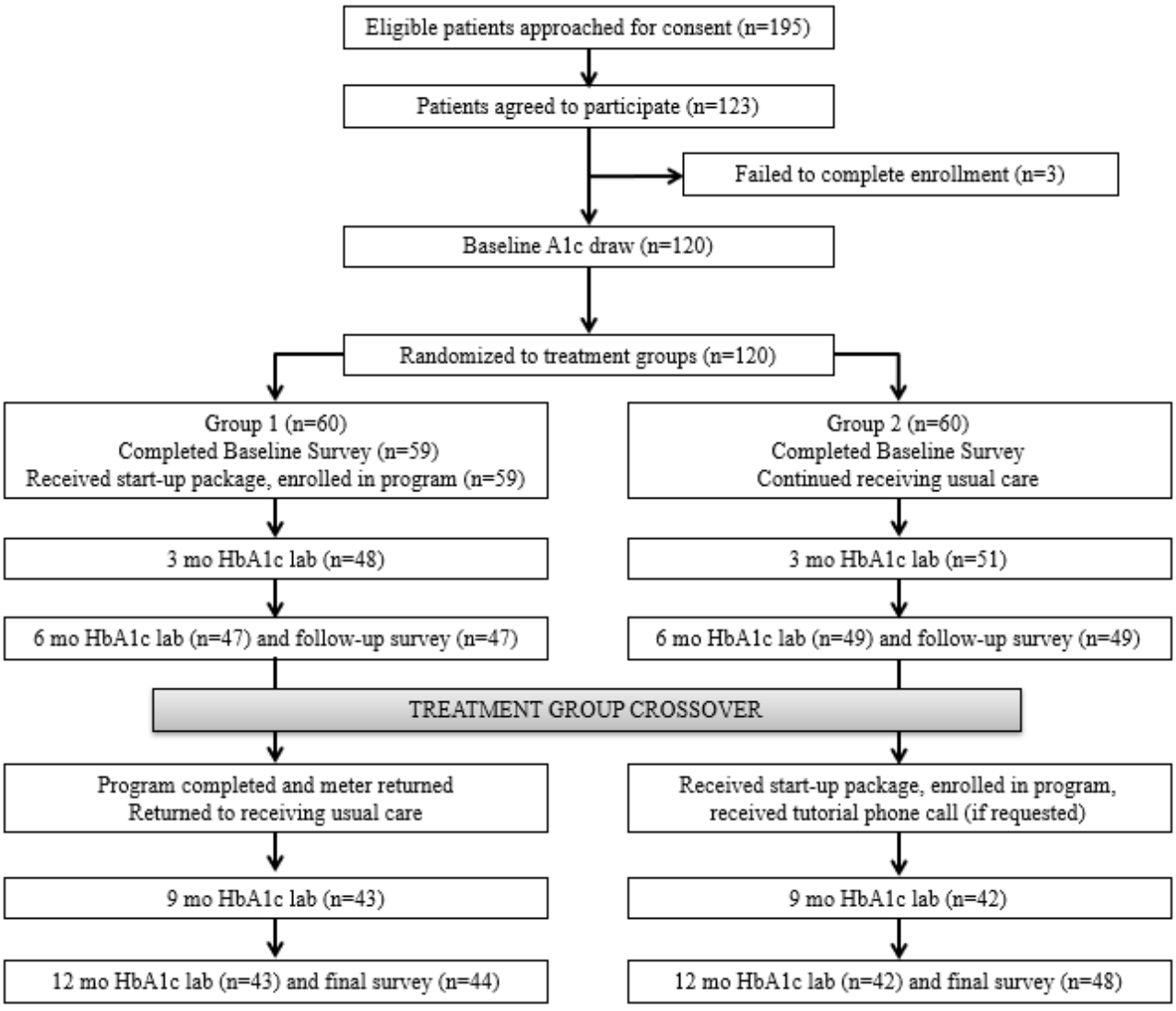
[c]Not available.

[d]HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.

Study Retention

Of the 119 study participants, 97 (81.5%) returned for the 6-month HbA_{1c} lab, and 92 (77.3%) completed the 6-month follow-up survey (Figure 2). After treatment crossover, 86 (72.3%) participants returned for the 12-month HbA_{1c} test, and 92 (77.3%) participants completed the 12-month follow-up survey. HbA_{1c} data from the nearest clinical appointment were extracted for 19 of the 22 (86%) participants who did not return for the 6-month HbA_{1c} lab and 30 of the 33 (91%) participants who did not return for the 12-month HbA_{1c} lab. HbA_{1c} values for the remaining participants with missing values at 6 months (n=3) and 12 months (n=3) were set to their group's mean value so that the final analytic sample included follow-up HbA_{1c} data for all 119 participants at the 6-month and 12-month time points.

Figure 2. Participant CONSORT (Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials) diagram. HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.



Engagement With Intervention

Among participants randomized to receive the intervention first (IV/UC, n=60), 1 (2%) did not enroll in the intervention program, and 6 (10%) never used the intervention meter. Of the 60 participants randomized to receive the intervention in the second period (UC/IV), 11 (18%) did not complete the 6-month follow-up visit and subsequently failed to enroll in the intervention. Of those participants who enrolled in the intervention in the second period (n=49), 8 (16%) never used the meter.

Among all participants who used the intervention meter during either time period (n=94), the average number of SMBG recordings per participant over the 6-month intervention period was 220 (SD 165, range: 2-817). For these participants, 73 (78%) were contacted by an intervention CDE at least once in response to a high or low SMBG recording outside of range. Over the course of the entire study, 400 support contacts were attempted by intervention CDEs, with 295 (73.8%) successful contacts, defined as reaching the patient (phone call) or receiving a reply (text message). Of these, 183 (62.0%) were by phone, and 112 (38.0%) were by SMS text messaging. Among the 73 participants contacted in response to a flagged SMBG, 11 (15%)

scheduled at least one follow-up coaching session with an intervention CDE. Among those who completed a coaching session with an intervention CDE, the average number of coaching sessions was 2.5 (SD 1.5) with a range from 1 to 5 total coaching sessions.

Change in HbA_{1c}

Similar rates of HbA_{1c} change were seen between both groups after 6 months (t_{114}=1.06, *P*=.29), with the intervention improving mean HbA_{1c} by 1.1% (SD 1.5; *P*<.001) and usual care by 0.8% (SD 1.5; *P*<.001) (Table 2). After crossover, those returning to usual care (IV/UC) did not experience significant change in mean HbA_{1c} (*P*=.41), while those who began receiving the intervention (UC/IV, n=39) had additional improvement in mean HbA_{1c} by 0.4% (SD 1.0; *P*=.008) (Figure 3). The difference in mean HbA_{1c} change during the second time period between groups was not statistically significant in intent-to-treat analyses (*P*=.09) but was significant among the participants who completed the final study visit (*P*=.03) (Table 2).

Table 2. Change in HbA_{1c} percentage and diabetes treatment satisfaction, by group.

Outcome	IV/UC[a]		UC/IV[b]		*P* value
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)	
Baseline					
HbA_{1c}[c] %	59	10.3 (1.4)	60	10.0 (1.4)	.25
DTSQ[d]	56	29.6 (5.3)	59	28.4 (5.2)	.24
6-month follow-up					
Δ HbA_{1c} % from baseline (ITT[e])	56	−1.1 (1.5)	60	−0.8 (1.5)	.29
Δ HbA_{1c} % from baseline (completer)	47	−1.1 (1.5)	49	−0.7 (1.3)	.14
DTSQc[f]	42	+12.9 (5.5)	46	+10.7	.09
12-month follow-up					
Δ HbA_{1c} % from 6-month (ITT)	56	+0.2 (1.7)	60	−0.4 (1.5)	.07
Δ HbA_{1c} % from 6-month (completer)	41	+0.3 (1.7)	39	−0.4 (1.0)	.03
DTSQc	40	+11.5 (6.8)	42	+13.4 (5.8)	.15

[a]IV/UC: intervention for 6 months before usual care for 6 months.

[b]UC/IV: usual care for 6 months before intervention for 6 months.

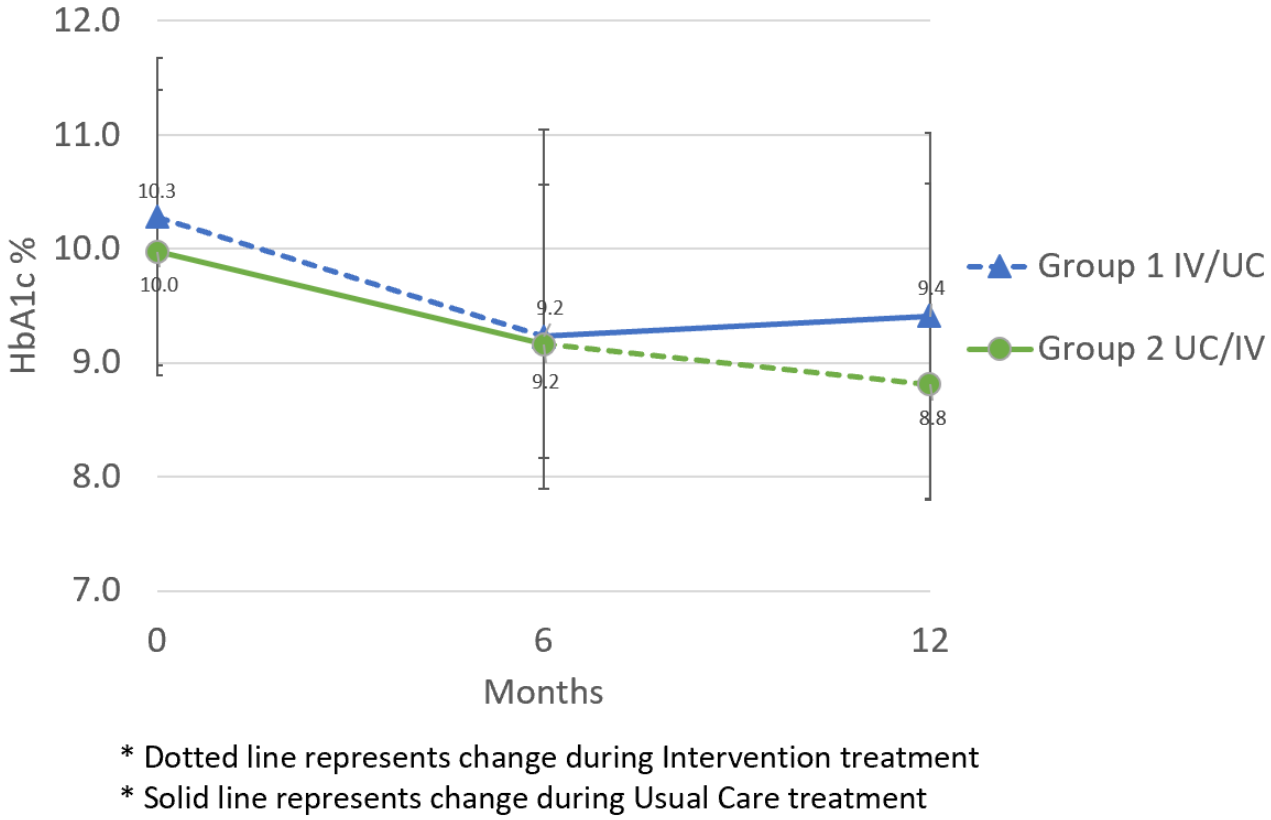
[c]HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.

[d]DTSQ: Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction Questionnaire.

[e]ITT: intent-to-treat.

[f]DTSQc: Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction Questionnaire Change.

Figure 3. Mean HbA_{1c} % at 0, 6, and 12 months, by group*. HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}; IV: intervention; UC: usual care.



The mixed-effects model (Table 3) showed a nonsignificant difference in HbA_{1c} improvement of 0.4% between the intervention and usual care treatment conditions (*P*=.06). The model also showed significant effects of baseline HbA_{1c} (*P*=.03) and time period (*P*<.001). Participants with higher baseline HbA_{1c} saw greater HbA_{1c} improvement across the whole study, and there was greater HbA_{1c} improvement in the first period compared to the second period.

Table 3. Results of crossover (mixed-effects model) analysis of HbA_{1c} change.

Variable	HbA_{1c}[a] % change estimate	SD	*P* value
Baseline HbA_{1c}	−0.15	0.07	.03
Treatment (IV[b] vs UC[c])	−0.37	0.19	.06
Time period (1 vs 2)	−0.84	0.20	<.001
Treatment × period	0.29	0.39	.46

[a]HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.

[b]IV: intervention.

[c]UC: usual care.

Change in Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction

Among participants completing the 6-month questionnaire (n=96), those receiving the intervention reported a mean improvement in treatment satisfaction of +12.9 (SD 5.6) compared to +10.7 (SD 6.6) with usual care (*P*=.09). Among those completing the final questionnaire (n=82), those who returned to usual care in the second time period (IV/UC) reported an improved mean treatment satisfaction change score of +11.5 (SD 6.8) compared to +13.4 (SD 4.5) among participants who received the intervention in the second time period (UC/IV, *P*=.15).

Discussion

Principal Results

In this 12-month randomized crossover trial, we found that patients enrolled in a diabetes remote monitoring program experienced improvements in HbA_{1c} and treatment satisfaction similar to usual care at a specialty diabetes center. Our mixed-effects model assessing HbA_{1c} change over both 6-month time periods estimated that HbA_{1c} improvement produced by the intervention was approximately 0.4% greater than that produced by usual care, though not reaching statistical significance (*P*=.06). At the same time, we did not observe

differences in treatment satisfaction between the program and usual care. Together, these findings provide additional evidence regarding the expected outcomes of a commercial remote monitoring program, which may be useful for health organizations and insurers to consider in making decisions for patient self-management support.

In the first 6 months, patients experienced improvement in HbA_{1c}, including those receiving usual care, who exhibited improvement in mean HbA_{1c} by −0.8%. This is a common finding in comparable trials involving patients with uncontrolled diabetes and may result from multiple factors. First, improvement through usual care could be due to the Hawthorne effect [17]. Participants received additional attention and engaged frequently with research staff, they were called and reminded to return quarterly for HbA_{1c} testing, and they knew they would receive the anticipated commercial intervention after 6 months. Second, patients received specialized care through the DCOE endocrinologists and may represent more intensive blood glucose management than typically experienced through the primary care setting. This and potential "spillover" effects may have additionally narrowed differences observed between treatment conditions. Finally, "regression to the mean" may have contributed to improvements in all patients by recruiting only those with higher baseline HbA_{1c} levels to the study.

Comparison With Prior Work

As in other studies, patients who missed follow-up visits for data collection had higher baseline HbA_{1c} levels. For these individuals, it is not clear that commercial programs adequately address the barriers to complex diabetes self-management behaviors and social determinants of health, particularly with remote CDE support. Program CDEs may not develop the same relationships with patients as health care team members or recognize cultural, regional, or other psychosocial issues that may influence glycemia. Unfortunately, in many health care settings these patients still tend to have high no-show rates for appointments, worse diabetes-related health outcomes, lower rates of SMBG testing, and greater medication nonadherence [18-20].

Similar interventions involving SMBG and targeting patients with poorly controlled diabetes have demonstrated improvement in health outcomes for this increasingly prevalent and costly patient population [15,16,21-27]. Unique to this intervention was the in-the-moment, virtual support provided in response to abnormal SMBG levels uploaded automatically by connected glucose meters. By contacting patients immediately after their blood glucose tests high or low, CDEs could offer timely support when patients may need it most (eg, immediate hypoglycemia treatment). The CDE could also take advantage of "teachable moments" to provide diabetes education and self-management training when there is greater attention [28]. During these unplanned opportunities, patients can gain a better understanding of why their blood glucose is outside of range and learn how best to prevent it from happening again in the future.

While timely CDE outreach may be useful for some patients, it could also prompt stress in those who may not want to be contacted when SMBG levels are out of range. To address this concern, participants could adjust the SMBG levels that would trigger CDE contact; however, no participants requested to do this during the study. This may be secondary to following a "default" (status quo bias) [29] or may be due to a lack of technological knowledge on how to fully operate the meter. As a result, it remains possible that individuals will avoid self-testing if they suspect their levels are more extreme to avoid CDE involvement, especially if they exhibit more risk-seeking behavior [30]. If true, it suggests that for future implementation, this option should be emphasized upon initial training or reassessed over time.

Similarly, we found that only a small proportion of participants scheduled an individual coaching session with a program CDE. Routine scheduled coaching sessions for all participants may further enhance delivery of diabetes self-management education and training in this population. Additionally, CDEs could contact and counsel patients who have not recorded an SMBG level over an extended period. Besides the CDEs, the program could encourage greater involvement of a patient's care team and support system, including informal caregivers such as family members. Providing caregivers with electronic access to a patient's SMBG recordings and tools to assist in disease management may improve the quality of support they provide and reduce their own caregiver burden. We did not investigate the effects of this intervention on caregiver support and burden, but this should be considered in a future study.

Strengths

There were several strengths in this study. We collected both physiological (HbA_{1c}) and patient-reported (diabetes treatment satisfaction) outcomes. Prior study of the program only included detection of glucose levels outside of range and excluded treatment satisfaction [8]. Additionally, the randomized controlled crossover study design allowed for both between- and within-group comparisons. This provided a more comprehensive evaluation by time period, treatment, and sequence of treatment received. Finally, we built an application programming interface to allow the transfer of SMBG and CDE/patient interactions from the Livongo cloud-based system to the clinic's EHR. This allowed for the intervention data to be accessible to the patients' care teams between clinic appointments.

Limitations

There are several limitations of this study to consider. The intervention time period was relatively short (6 months) for a group of patients with poorly controlled diabetes receiving care at a specialty diabetes center. The limited exposure to the intervention did not allow for evaluation of a sustained intervention effect. In addition, as only patients receiving the intervention had SMBG recordings regularly uploaded, we did not compare frequency of blood glucose testing during intervention compared to usual care. More research is needed with longer durations of intervention treatment, as most studies are 12 months or less [6], and in other patient populations, as this study only focused on patients with poorly controlled diabetes and did not collect data on duration of diabetes at time of enrollment. Second, data analyzed are from 2015 to 2016,

and the intervention program has made several adaptations since study completion. Livongo has partnered with several companies recently, including Dexcom and their continuous glucose monitoring (CGM) devices and Fitbit with their physical activity trackers. Furthermore, Livongo recently merged with Teladoc Health, a leading telemedicine provider. Further study of Livongo's effect after incorporating CGM devices, wearable devices with more telehealth human coaching activities and advanced decision support, is needed. This is especially important considering a very limited number of participants in this study took advantage of a scheduled coaching session.

As well, while accessibility to virtual diabetes care support programs like Livongo has increased recently, many patients may continue to face barriers accessing or affording such support. These access to care challenges limit the generalizability of the study to only patients with access to such programs. Additionally, this study did not target provider behavior. SMBG data was uploaded to the EHR daily, but optimizing the use of these data by the usual care team was not part of the intervention. In regard to retention, several participants failed to return for their 6-month visit (28%), with those in the UC/IV group never receiving the intervention during the second study time period. Lastly, there may have been carryover of treatment effects for participants who received the intervention first (IV/UC), especially considering the absence of a washout period in the study design.

Conclusions

We found that patients with poorly controlled diabetes enrolled in the commercial remote diabetes monitoring program experienced improvements in HbA_{1c} similar to when they received usual care at a specialized diabetes center. Improved treatment satisfaction was also reported by both groups throughout the study. Further development targeting patient engagement in the program and access to CDEs for diabetes support could result in greater program impact, especially for patients with limited access to specialized diabetes care. Future interventions involving diabetes care monitoring programs and connected technologies should consider including a structured coaching component, proactively involving caregivers and family members of patients, and investing in additional efforts to engage patients who are more likely to miss scheduled study activities and appointments. Better integration of diabetes remote monitoring programs into routine clinical care must be prioritized. This is necessary in order to achieve the full potential benefit from similar interventions in the future. In addition, cost-effectiveness needs to be investigated. This will be critical in justifying the expense required to provide in-the-moment support offered by the intervention.

Acknowledgments

This study was jointly funded by Livongo Health and the UMass Medical School Diabetes Center of Excellence. This paper was supported by effort from grant KL2 TR001455. Livongo provides consent for the use of Figure 1 in this publication and reserves all rights to the Figure 1 and this consent shall not be deemed as Livongo providing any consent or future use of Figure 1 to the publication.

Authors' Contributions

All authors have participated in the development of the intervention, analysis of results, or scientific writing of the paper.

Conflicts of Interest

DDM receives grant or consulting support from Bristol Myers Squibb, Boehringer Ingelheim, Pfizer, Philips, Samsung, Avania, Apple, Heart Rhythm Society, Fitbit, and Flexcon. DDM serves on the GUARD AF and Fitbit Heart Study Steering or Advisory Committees. BSG's spouse is employed by Abbott Labs, which manufactures continuous glucose monitors.

Multimedia Appendix 1
CONSORT EHEALTH checklist.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 12954 KB - diabetes_v6i1e25574_app1.pdf]

References

1. Stratton I, Adler AI, Neil HA, Matthews DR, Manley SE, Cull CA, et al. Association of glycaemia with macrovascular and microvascular complications of type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 35): prospective observational study. BMJ 2000 Aug 12;321(7258):405-412 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.321.7258.405] [Medline: 10938048]
2. Fitch K, Pyenson BS, Iwasaki K. Medical claim cost impact of improved diabetes control for medicare and commercially insured patients with type 2 diabetes. J Manag Care Pharm 2013 Oct;19(8):609-20, 620a. [doi: 10.18553/jmcp.2013.19.8.609] [Medline: 24074007]
3. Valdez R, Holden RJ, Novak LL, Veinot TC. Transforming consumer health informatics through a patient work framework: connecting patients to context. J Am Med Inform Assoc 2015 Jan;22(1):2-10 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/amiajnl-2014-002826] [Medline: 25125685]

4. Frier A, Devine S, Barnett F, Dunning T. Utilising clinical settings to identify and respond to the social determinants of health of individuals with type 2 diabetes-A review of the literature. Health Soc Care Community 2020 Jul;28(4):1119-1133 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/hsc.12932] [Medline: 31852028]
5. Quinn B. Diabetes technology, innovation, and the U.S. health insurance system. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2013 Sep 01;7(5):1403-1407 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681300700533] [Medline: 24124970]
6. Lee PA, Greenfield G, Pappas Y. The impact of telehealth remote patient monitoring on glycemic control in type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis of systematic reviews of randomised controlled trials. BMC Health Serv Res 2018 Jun 26;18(1):495 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12913-018-3274-8] [Medline: 29940936]
7. Istepanian RSH, Al-Anzi TM. m-Health interventions for diabetes remote monitoring and self management: clinical and compliance issues. Mhealth 2018;4:4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.21037/mhealth.2018.01.02] [Medline: 29552566]
8. Downing J, Bollyky J, Schneider J. Use of a Connected Glucose Meter and Certified Diabetes Educator Coaching to Decrease the Likelihood of Abnormal Blood Glucose Excursions: The Livongo for Diabetes Program. J Med Internet Res 2017 Jul 11;19(7):e234 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6659] [Medline: 28698167]
9. Ryan RM, Deci EL. Self-determination theory and the facilitation of intrinsic motivation, social development, and well-being. Am Psychol 2000 Jan;55(1):68-78. [doi: 10.1037//0003-066x.55.1.68] [Medline: 11392867]
10. American Association of Diabetes Educators. AADE Guidelines for the Practice of Diabetes Self-Management Education and Training (DSME/T). Diabetes Educ 2009 Nov 24;35(3_suppl):85S-107S. [doi: 10.1177/0145721709352436]
11. Harris P, Taylor R, Thielke R, Payne J, Gonzalez N, Conde JG. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)--a metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. J Biomed Inform 2009 Apr;42(2):377-381 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929686]
12. Alazri M, Neal RD. The association between satisfaction with services provided in primary care and outcomes in Type 2 diabetes mellitus. Diabet Med 2003 Jun;20(6):486-490. [doi: 10.1046/j.1464-5491.2003.00957.x] [Medline: 12786685]
13. Bradley C. The diabetes treatment satisfaction questionnaire: DTSQ. In: Handbook of Psychology and Diabetes: a guide to psychological measurement in diabetes research and practice. Reading: Harwood Academic Publishers; 1994.
14. Bradley C, Plowright R, Stewart J, Valentine J, Witthaus E. The Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction Questionnaire change version (DTSQc) evaluated in insulin glargine trials shows greater responsiveness to improvements than the original DTSQ. Health Qual Life Outcomes 2007 Oct 10;5(1):57 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1477-7525-5-57] [Medline: 17927832]
15. Stone RA, Rao RH, Sevick MA, Cheng C, Hough LJ, Macpherson DS, et al. Active care management supported by home telemonitoring in veterans with type 2 diabetes: the DiaTel randomized controlled trial. Diabetes Care 2010 Mar 15;33(3):478-484 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc09-1012] [Medline: 20009091]
16. Tildesley HD, Mazanderani AB, Ross SA. Effect of Internet therapeutic intervention on A1C levels in patients with type 2 diabetes treated with insulin. Diabetes Care 2010 Aug 28;33(8):1738-1740 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc09-2256] [Medline: 20668152]
17. McCarney R, Warner J, Iliffe S, van Haselen R, Griffin M, Fisher P. The Hawthorne Effect: a randomised, controlled trial. BMC Med Res Methodol 2007 Jul 03;7(1):30 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2288-7-30] [Medline: 17608932]
18. Jacobson A, Adler AG, Derby L, Anderson BJ, Wolfsdorf JI. Clinic attendance and glycemic control. Study of contrasting groups of patients with IDDM. Diabetes Care 1991 Jul;14(7):599-601. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.14.7.599] [Medline: 1914802]
19. Karter A, Parker MM, Moffet HH, Ahmed AT, Ferrara A, Liu JY, et al. Missed appointments and poor glycemic control: an opportunity to identify high-risk diabetic patients. Med Care 2004 Feb;42(2):110-115. [doi: 10.1097/01.mlr.0000109023.64650.73] [Medline: 14734947]
20. Griffin S. Lost to follow-up: the problem of defaulters from diabetes clinics. Diabet Med 1998 Nov;15 Suppl 3:S14-S24. [doi: 10.1002/(sici)1096-9136(1998110)15:3+<s14::aid-dia725>3.3.co;2-9] [Medline: 9829764]
21. Quinn C, Clough SS, Minor JM, Lender D, Okafor MC, Gruber-Baldini A. WellDoc mobile diabetes management randomized controlled trial: change in clinical and behavioral outcomes and patient and physician satisfaction. Diabetes Technol Ther 2008 Jun;10(3):160-168. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2008.0283] [Medline: 18473689]
22. Polonsky W, Fisher L, Schikman CH, Hinnen DA, Parkin CG, Jelsovsky Z, et al. Structured self-monitoring of blood glucose significantly reduces A1C levels in poorly controlled, noninsulin-treated type 2 diabetes: results from the Structured Testing Program study. Diabetes Care 2011 Feb;34(2):262-267 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc10-1732] [Medline: 21270183]
23. Arora S, Peters AL, Burner E, Lam CN, Menchine M. Trial to examine text message-based mHealth in emergency department patients with diabetes (TExT-MED): a randomized controlled trial. Ann Emerg Med 2014 Jun;63(6):745-54.e6. [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2013.10.012] [Medline: 24225332]
24. Shane-McWhorter L, McAdam-Marx C, Lenert L, Petersen M, Woolsey S, Coursey J, et al. Pharmacist-provided diabetes management and education via a telemonitoring program. J Am Pharm Assoc (2003) 2015;55(5):516-526. [doi: 10.1331/JAPhA.2015.14285] [Medline: 26359961]
25. Greenwood D, Blozis SA, Young HM, Nesbitt TS, Quinn CC. Overcoming Clinical Inertia: A Randomized Clinical Trial of a Telehealth Remote Monitoring Intervention Using Paired Glucose Testing in Adults With Type 2 Diabetes. J Med Internet Res 2015 Jul 21;17(7):e178 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4112] [Medline: 26199142]

26. Nicolucci A, Cercone S, Chiriatti A, Muscas F, Gensini G. A Randomized Trial on Home Telemonitoring for the Management of Metabolic and Cardiovascular Risk in Patients with Type 2 Diabetes. Diabetes Technol Ther 2015 Aug;17(8):563-570. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2014.0355] [Medline: 26154338]
27. Crowley M, Edelman D, McAndrew AT, Kistler S, Danus S, Webb JA, et al. Practical Telemedicine for Veterans with Persistently Poor Diabetes Control: A Randomized Pilot Trial. Telemed J E Health 2016 May;22(5):376-384. [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2015.0145] [Medline: 26540163]
28. Nutting P. Health promotion in primary medical care: problems and potential. Prev Med 1986 Sep;15(5):537-548. [doi: 10.1016/0091-7435(86)90029-0] [Medline: 3774783]
29. Mogler B, Shu SB, Fox CR, Goldstein NJ, Victor RG, Escarce JJ, et al. Using insights from behavioral economics and social psychology to help patients manage chronic diseases. J Gen Intern Med 2013 May;28(5):711-718 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11606-012-2261-8] [Medline: 23229906]
30. Simon-Tuval T, Shmueli A, Harman-Boehm I. Adherence to Self-Care Behaviors among Patients with Type 2 Diabetes-The Role of Risk Preferences. Value Health 2016;19(6):844-851 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jval.2016.04.003] [Medline: 27712713]

Abbreviations

AADE: American Association of Diabetes Educators
CDE: Certified Diabetes Educator
CGM: continuous glucose monitoring
DCOE: Diabetes Center of Excellence
DTSQ: Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction Questionnaire
DTSQc: Diabetes Treatment Satisfaction Questionnaire Change
EHR: electronic health record
HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}
IV: intervention
UC: usual care
SMBG: self-monitoring of blood glucose
T2D: type 2 diabetes

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 06.11.20; peer-reviewed by S Sabarguna, A Lewinski; comments to author 23.11.20; revised version received 23.12.20; accepted 09.01.21; published 11.03.21.

Please cite as:
Amante DJ, Harlan DM, Lemon SC, McManus DD, Olaitan OO, Pagoto SL, Gerber BS, Thompson MJ
Evaluation of a Diabetes Remote Monitoring Program Facilitated by Connected Glucose Meters for Patients With Poorly Controlled Type 2 Diabetes: Randomized Crossover Trial
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e25574
URL: https://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e25574
doi:10.2196/25574
PMID:33704077

Review

Telemetric Interventions Offer New Opportunities for Managing Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: Systematic Meta-review

Claudia Eberle[1], MD, Prof Dr; Stefanie Stichling[1], MSc

Medicine with Specialization in Internal Medicine and General Medicine, Hochschule Fulda - University of Applied Sciences, Fulda, Germany

Corresponding Author:
Claudia Eberle, MD, Prof Dr
Medicine with Specialization in Internal Medicine and General Medicine
Hochschule Fulda - University of Applied Sciences
Leipziger Strasse 123
Fulda, 36037
Germany
Phone: 49 661 9640 ext 6328
Email: claudia.eberle@hs-fulda.de

Abstract

Background: The prevalence of diabetes mellitus (DM) is increasing rapidly worldwide. Simultaneously, technological advances are offering new opportunities for better management of type 1 diabetes mellitus (T1DM). Telemetry, the remote acquisition of patient data via a telecommunication system, is a promising field of application in eHealth and is rapidly gaining importance.

Objective: The aim of this study was to summarize the current evidences available on the effectiveness of telemetric approaches in T1DM management. This systematic meta-review examined different types of interventions of the technologies used in communication between health care professionals and patients as well as the key outcomes.

Methods: We performed a systematic search in Web of Science Core Collection, EMBASE, Cochrane Library, MEDLINE via PubMed, and CINAHL databases in April 2020 with regard to the effectiveness of telemetric interventions for T1DM. We classified the interventions into 4 categories according to the technology used: (1) real-time video communication, (2) real-time audio communication, (3) asynchronous communication, and (4) combined forms of communication (real-time and asynchronous). We considered various study designs such as systematic reviews, clinical trials, meta-analyses, and randomized controlled trials and focused on the key outcomes. Additionally, a funnel plot based on hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}) values and different quality assessments were performed.

Results: We identified 17 (6 high quality and 9 moderate quality) eligible publications: randomized controlled trials (n=9), systematic reviews and meta-analyses (n=5), cohort studies (n=2), and qualitative publications (n=1). Of 12 studies, 8 (67%) indicated a (significant or nonsignificant) reduction in HbA_{1c} levels; 65% (11/17) of the studies reported overall (mildly) positive effects of telemetric interventions by addressing all the measured outcomes. Asynchronous interventions were the most successful for patients diagnosed with T1DM, but no technology was clearly superior. However, there were many nonsignificant results and not sustained effects, and in some studies, the control group benefited from telemetric support or increased frequency of contacts.

Conclusions: Based on the currently available literature, this systematic meta-review shows that telemetric interventions cause significant reduction in HbA_{1c} levels and result in overall positive effects in T1DM management. However, more specified effects of telemetric approaches in T1DM management should be analyzed in detail in larger cohorts.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e20270) doi:10.2196/20270

KEYWORDS

type 1 diabetes; telemetry; telemedicine; telemonitoring; digital health; eHealth; diabetes management; systematic meta-review

Introduction

The historical origins of digital health date back to the 1970s, when telematics, the science of telecommunications and informatics, emerged [1]. Telemedicine developed as a technology-supported physician-patient relationship in the 1970s/80s as a subarea of telematics. In the 1990s, the emergence of the internet resulted in new communication channels and the development of eHealth [1]. Mobile health, which was developed as a subarea of eHealth in 2010, is referred

by the World Health Organization as "medical and public health practice supported by mobile devices such as mobile phones, patient monitoring devices, personal digital assistants, and other wireless devices" [2]. Nowadays, digital health defines the intersection of digital transformations with health, life, and communities [3].

Telemedicine is a digital field of application and part of eHealth and digitalization in the health care sector [4]. The exchange between different user groups (eg, physician, patient, service provider) takes place in these apps [5]. When integrating users in the area of eHealth, and thus in telemedicine, a distinction is made between different forms of communication structures. This review focuses on the communication structure of "physician to patient," which defines the communication between physicians (or health care professionals) and patients [5]. Telemetry has the advantage that no physical presence is necessary [6]. Telemetry is characterized by the American Telemedicine Association as "remote acquisition, recording, and transmission of patient data via a telecommunications system to a health care professional for analysis and decision making" [6]. In telemetric interventions, patients upload data (eg, dietary habits and glucose levels) and health care professionals review these data and offer feedback (eg, regarding medication and lifestyle) [6,7]. In this regard, telementoring describes the use of telecommunications (eg, audio or video) and electronic information processing technologies to provide those customized instructions [6].

This systematic meta-review focuses on telemetry by using the example of patients diagnosed with type 1 diabetes mellitus (T1DM). DM is one of the most prevalent chronic diseases worldwide [8]. Globally, approximately 463 million adults (age range 20-79 years) are diagnosed with DM [8]. T1DM accounts for 5%-10% of all DM forms and can arise at any age; however, it is frequently reported in kids and young adults [8]. The prevalence of T1DM has been increasing in the past decades. Globally, about 1.1 million children and adolescents (age range 0-19 years) are diagnosed with T1DM [8]. From a pathophysiological and a clinical view, T1DM is a very complex disease, which is dependent on beta-cell demolition by the T cells of the immune system, resulting in the total lack of insulin [9]. Comorbidities such as microvascular (eg, nephropathy, retinopathy, and neuropathy) and macrovascular (eg, cardiovascular disease, stroke) complications are closely and frequently related to DM [9]. Optimal glycemic control is *the* therapy goal to reduce and prevent such diabetic complications and comorbidities. Intensive therapeutic measures address the delay of onset of diabetic complications as well as comorbidities in T1DM [10]. Therefore, technological advances in diabetes therapy may provide powerful novel solutions for a better and more closed-meshed disease management [11]. Several studies have examined the capability of telemetry in the treatment of DM [12-14]. The use of technological apps may be an attractive option for T1DM management. Previous studies have shown feasibility and satisfaction by using telemedicine [13,14]. However, the evidence for the impact of telemetric interventions in the context of diabetes therapy and the potential of these interventions should be examined further. Therefore, this systematic meta-review intended to assess the current evidence for the effectiveness of telemetric interventions in the management of T1DM. Not only randomized controlled trials (RCTs), as it is often the case in the literature, but also various study designs, including clinical trials, systematic reviews, and meta-analyses, were considered.

Methods

Search Strategy

We performed a systematic search in Web of Science Core Collection, EMBASE, Cochrane Library, MEDLINE via PubMed, and CINAHL databases in April 2020. The systematic meta-review was carried out based on the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) guidelines [15]. Peer-reviewed full-text publications assessing the effectiveness of telemetric interventions in patients with T1DM, published from 2008 to April 2020, were included. We selected keywords from the medical subject headings and EMBASE subject headings databases and used title/abstract terms. The following Boolean logic was applied: (Diabetes Mellitus) AND (Telemetry OR Telemonitoring OR Telemedicine). No restrictions for geographical locations were placed. Initially, we carried out an extensive literature search with a strategy that covered different types of DM (T1DM, type 2 DM [T2DM], and gestational DM). During the process, T1DM studies were selected for this systematic meta-review. We additionally carried out manual researches of the references of the included examinations to recognize other reasonable publications. All search terms for the individual databases are provided in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Inclusion Criteria

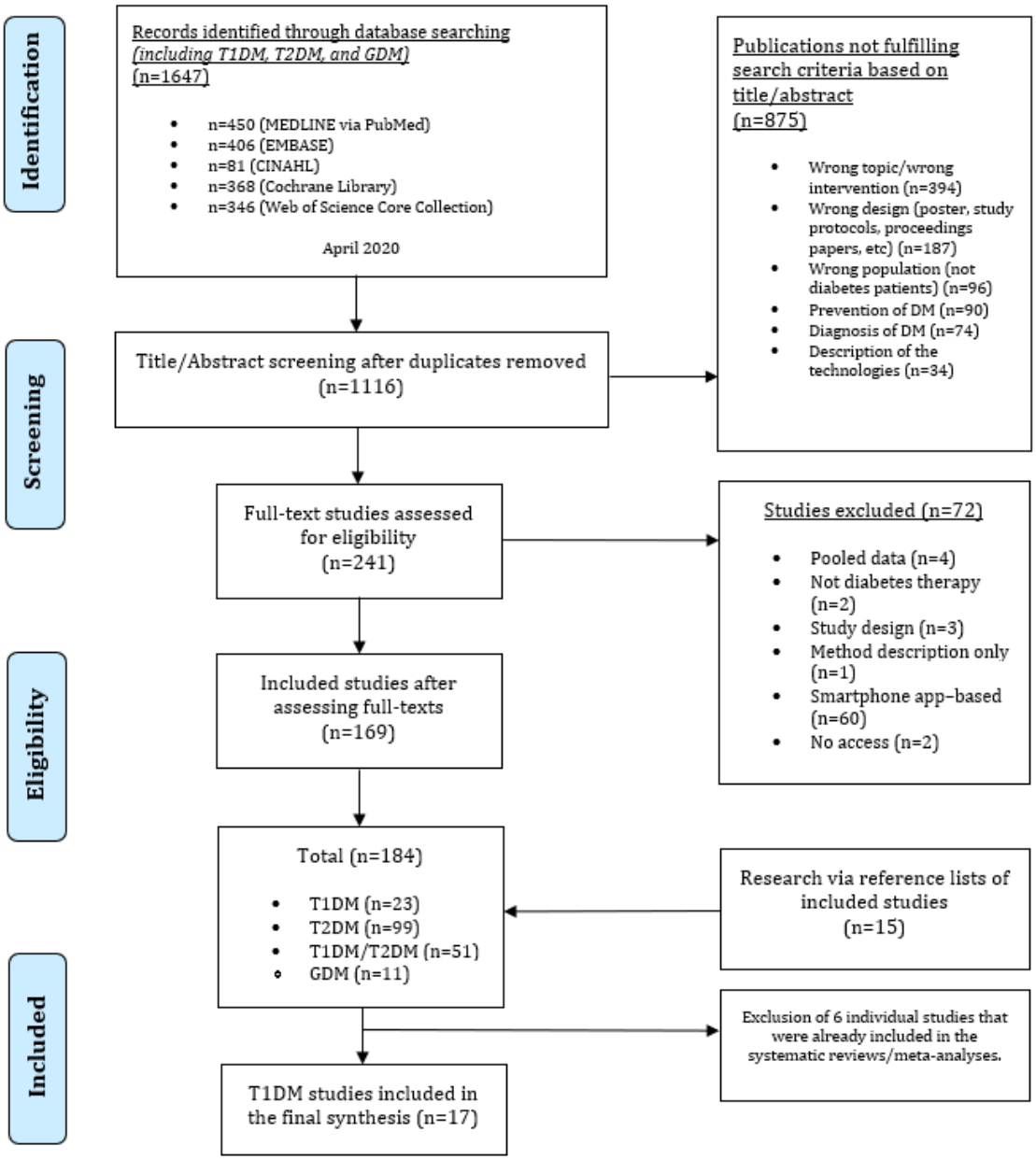
We included publications written in English and German with the target group patients diagnosed with T1DM. These publications addressed interventions in the field of telemetry, telemedicine, and telemonitoring for their diabetes therapy. The intervention involved direct interaction between the patients and health care professionals, that is, feedback from health care professionals based on the transmitted patient data. We included the following study designs: systematic reviews, meta-analyses, clinical trials, and RCTs.

Exclusion Criteria

Since this systematic meta-review focused on T1DM, we excluded participants diagnosed with other forms of DM (such as T2DM, gestational DM, and other types of diabetes) as well as mixed collectives, meaning that studies included not only patients with T1DM but also people diagnosed with other types of DM. Moreover, we excluded individual studies that were already included in the identified systematic reviews and meta-analyses; therefore, no data from systematic reviews/meta-analyses and individual studies are pooled, leading to a possible bias. Abstracts, posters, comments, letters, study protocols, notes, and proceedings papers were excluded. In addition, publications that focused on the description of the technology were rejected. Telemetry is a wide term and may cover different technologies. Since the way of communication between patients and health care professionals is different compared to that in telemetric interventions, we analyzed

interventions with mobile apps in other studies separately. We also eliminated studies providing only pooled data (ie, with patients of other diseases and with digital apps other than telemetry). Furthermore, duplicates and studies that addressed prevention or diagnosis of DM were rejected. The literature search is documented in the PRISMA flowchart (Figure 1). As Figure 1 shows, we selected T1DM studies from our extensive literature search.

Figure 1. PRISMA flowchart of the procedure for the search and selection of suitable publications (adapted from Moher et al [15]). GDM: gestational diabetes mellitus; T1DM: type 1 diabetes mellitus, T2DM: type 2 diabetes mellitus.



Data Extraction

We extracted the year of publication, study designs, durations, intervention and control groups, outcome measures, sample sizes, country, statistical significances, and conclusions. Intervention and control group data included the technologies used, feedback methods, the frequency of contact, and data transmission. The significance involved the comparison of the intervention group with the control group (intergroup) and the comparison within the intervention group, that is, from the baseline to the end of the study (intragroup), depending on what was reported. In relation to the systematic reviews and meta-analyses, the *overall* effects were extracted (overall positive effect, no effect, or inconclusive results). The quality of life (QoL) was divided into diabetes-related quality of life (DRQoL) as well as health-related quality of life (HRQoL).

Data Synthesis and Analysis

A qualitative analysis was conducted. The selected studies differed regarding sample, design, and measures. A proper meta-analysis was therefore not possible. For analysis, the studies were classified into different categories based on a

scheme that we developed. First, the publications were systematized into 4 categories according to the technologies used to communicate between the health care professionals and the patients (Textbox 1).

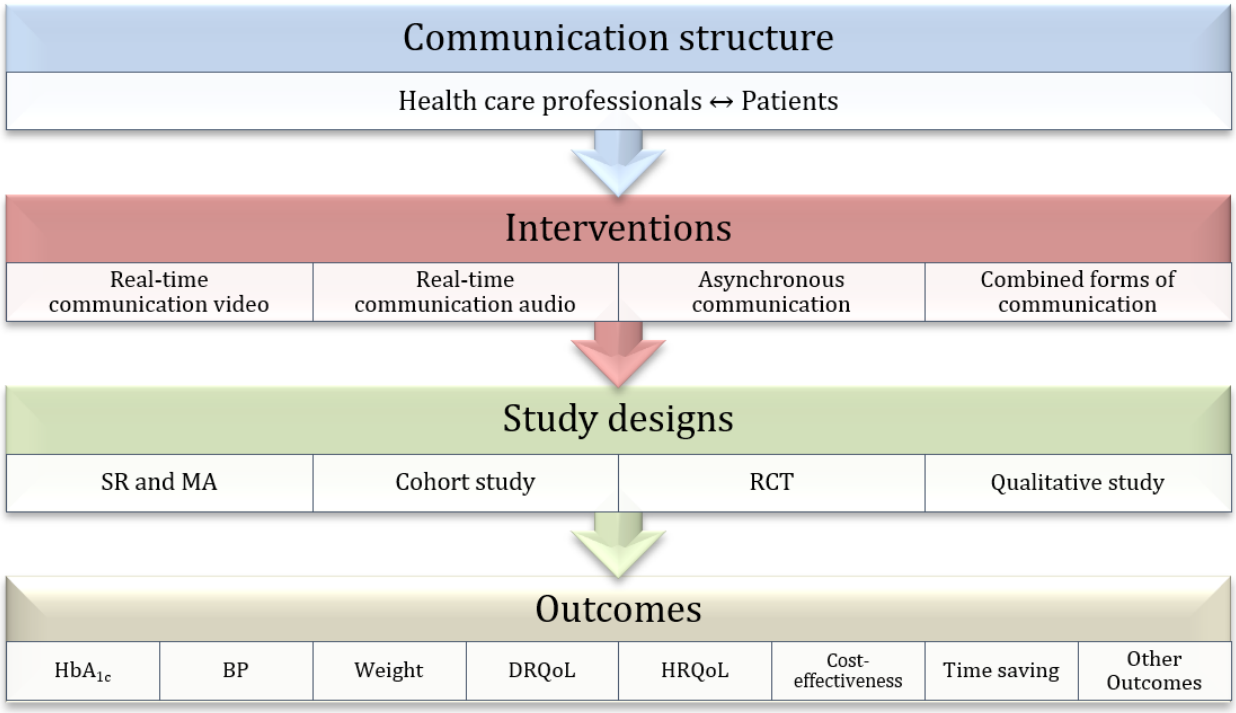
Textbox 1. Categories for the classification of the different intervention types.

Different intervention types

- Real-time communication video: Synchronous face-to-face communication by videoconferencing and videoconsulting.
- Real-time communication audio: Synchronous communication by telephone calls (telephone coaching and counselling).
- Asynchronous communication: Asynchronous communication by email, SMS text messaging, internet/web-based platforms, server, home gateway, or post.
- Combined forms of communication: The intervention involves real-time and asynchronous communication.

Due to the heterogeneity, systematic reviews and meta-analyses were not assigned to these categories. Second, the studies were differentiated according to their designs. Third, these were structured based on key outcomes: hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}), body weight, blood pressure, QoL, cost-effectiveness, and time saved (Figure 2).

Figure 2. Scheme for structuring the included studies. BP: blood pressure; HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}; DRQoL: diabetes-related quality of life; HRQoL: health-related quality of life; MA: meta-analysis; SR: systematic review; RCT: randomized controlled trial.



Assessment of Risk of Bias

A quality assessment of the studies was conducted to determine the risk of bias. Since we included different study designs, we applied 3 different quality appraisal tools. First, we applied A MeaSurement Tool to Assess systematic Reviews (AMSTAR 2), a validated and widely used tool for the evaluation of systematic reviews and meta-analyses. AMSTAR 2 rates the study quality as high, moderate, low, or critically low. Second, we used Effective Public Health Practice Project (EPHPP), a validated instrument that addresses studies on health-related topics. Since this tool is suitable for quantitative intervention studies, we used it for RCTs and cohort studies. EPHPP consists of the following components: selection bias, study design, confounders, blinding, data collection methods, and withdrawals and drop-outs. The instrument rates the study quality as strong, moderate, or weak. Third, we applied the validated National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) quality appraisal checklist for qualitative studies. The NICE checklist includes the following components: theoretical approach, study design, data collection, trustworthiness, analysis, and ethics. This tool rates the study quality as ++ (high), + (moderate), or – (low). In addition, the publication bias was assessed visually as a funnel plot by using HbA_{1c} values. The studies were extremely heterogeneous. Without systematic reviews, meta-analyses, and cohort studies (ie, without control group) and excluding a study that compared 2 telemetric applications, we generated a funnel plot based on 6 RCTs. Intervention effect was expressed as the mean difference using HbA_{1c} values at the end of the study.

Results

Study Characteristics

The database search resulted in 1647 records. After removing duplicates, 1116 publications were screened for eligibility. We excluded 875 of these records based on titles/abstracts for the reasons given in Figure 1. After reviewing 241 full-text publications and an additional research of reference lists, a total of 189 studies were identified (T1DM, n=23; T2DM, n=99; gestational DM, n=11; and both T1DM/T2DM, n=51). We excluded 6 individual studies [16-21] that were already involved in the systematic reviews/meta-analyses. Finally, 17 publications were included in this synthesis. Multimedia Appendix 2 provides a detailed summary of each publication selected for inclusion in this systematic meta-review, including all measured outcomes. Table 1 shows the features of the included studies. Most studies (with exception of systematic reviews and meta-analyses due to their heterogeneity) were performed in Europe (n=6), followed by in the United States (n=3), Asia (n=1), and Russia (n=1), along with not specified (n=1). We categorized the studies by the type of intervention: real-time communication via video (n=3), asynchronous communication (n=4), and combined forms of communication (n=4). One qualitative study did not explain the intervention in detail. No real-time audio interventions were identified. Most studies were RCTs (n=9), systematic reviews and meta-analyses (n=5), as well as cohort studies (n=2), and qualitative publications (n=1). A presentation of all the intervention effects (significant and nonsignificant) on the key outcomes is provided in Multimedia Appendix 3. Two systematic reviews and meta-analyses were assessed as high-quality studies, whereas 2 were rated as moderate and 1 as critically low quality. Of the real-time video interventions, 3 were high-quality studies. Furthermore, 4 asynchronous interventions were rated as moderate quality. Of the combined interventions, 1 was rated as high, 2 as moderate, and 1 as weak-quality study. In addition, the qualitative publication was of moderate quality. The detailed quality appraisals are presented in Multimedia Appendix 4.

Table 1. Baseline characteristics of all the included publications.

Characteristics of the publications	Values, n (%)
Study design (n=17)	
Systematic reviews and meta-analyses (total)	5 (29)
Randomized controlled trial (total)[a]	9 (53)
Cohort (total)[b]	2 (12)
Qualitative (total)	1 (6)
Year of publication (n=17)	
2008-2011	2 (12)
2012-2014	4 (24)
2015-2017	5 (29)
2018-2020	6 (35)
Excluding systematic reviews and meta-analyses (n=12)	
Location	
United States	3 (25)
Europe	6 (50)
Asia	1 (8)
Russia	1 (8)
Not specified	1 (8)
Intervention type	
Real-time video	3 (25)
Asynchronous	4 (33)
Combined forms	4 (33)
Not specified	1 (8)

[a]This included 1 pilot randomized controlled trial.

[b]This included 1 pilot cohort study.

HRQoL and DRQoL were evaluated using very different methods. Validated instruments were used to measure these outcomes, for example, 36-item Short Form Health Survey, Diabetes Quality of Life questionnaire, PedsQLTM 3.0 Diabetes Module questionnaire, 12-item Short Form Health Survey, and

European Quality of Life survey. There were also specially designed questionnaires.

Effectiveness of Telemetry: Key Outcomes

Of 17 studies, 11 (65%) reported overall (mildly) positive effects of the telemetric interventions in relation to all measured outcomes (Multimedia Appendix 2). Table 2 presents the significant effects (intragroup and intergroup) on the key outcomes. Of 12 studies, 8 (67%) indicated a (significant or nonsignificant) reduction (intragroup or intergroup) in HbA_{1c} levels in the intervention group. Descriptive examination of the funnel plot by using HbA_{1c} values based on 6 RCTs indicated a mild form of asymmetry (Multimedia Appendix 5).

Table 2. Impact of the interventions on selected outcomes (intragroup and intergroup) (n=17).[a]

Outcomes/ interventions	Hemoglobin A_{1c}	Blood pressure	Body weight	Diabetes-related quality of life	Health-related quality of life	Costs	Time saved	Others or not significant
Systematic review and meta-analysis	3	—[b]	—	1	—	—	—	—
Real-time video[c]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	✓
Asynchronous	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Combined	1	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Not specified[c]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	✓

[a]All studies that reported significant intervention effects are mentioned in this table, including those effects that were not sustainable. This table does not include studies reporting nonsignificant intervention effects. The values in the tables indicate the number of studies that examined the outcome and these studies showed improvement in that particular outcome.

[b]Not available.

[c]Studies in this category did not examine any of the listed outcomes nor report any significant effects.

Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses

HbA_{1c} Levels (n=5)

All 5 systematic reviews and meta-analyses analyzed HbA_{1c} levels as the targeted outcome. Three studies (60%) reported overall positive effects in terms of reducing HbA_{1c} levels significantly. Lee et al [12] (high-quality study) described a mean reduction of 0.18% (95% CI 0.04-0.33, *P*=.01). Peterson [22] (critically low-quality study) outlined that 12 studies showed a decline in HbA_{1c} levels in their intervention groups. However, Viana et al [23] (moderate-quality study) and Shulman et al [24] (high-quality study) found no significant decrease in HbA_{1c} levels following telemedical interventions (mean deviation –0.124%, 95% CI, –0.268 to 0.020; *P*=.09 [25] and mean deviation –0.12, 95% CI, –0.35 to 0.11; *P*>.05 [24], respectively).

Blood Pressure and Body Weight (n=1)

Lee et al [12] (high-quality study) observed no benefits through telemedicine on either blood pressure or body weight.

DRQoL (n=3) and HRQoL (n=1)

Three studies examined the DRQoL. Two high-quality studies (67%) found no effects [12,24] and a moderate-quality review [26] that only included 1 suitable study found a significant improvement in DRQoL. In addition, 1 review observed no benefits on generic HRQoL [12].

Cost-Effectiveness (n=1)

One high-quality study described that the limited data available on the costs of telemedicine suggested no differences between the groups [24]. One of the included studies of this review reported that the intervention group omitted the 3-month visit, which saved US $142 [24].

Asynchronous Interventions

HbA_{1c} Levels (n=3)

A cohort study (moderate quality) reported significantly reduced mean HbA_{1c} levels at the end of the assessment phase (*P*=.01) [27]. However, another 2 moderate-quality RCTs found no significant differences HbA_{1c} values between groups (*P*=.84 [28] and *P*=.49 [29]). One of these studies [28] examined telemedicine in addition to conventional care in the intervention group.

HRQoL (n=1)

One moderate-quality RCT observed that changes in HRQoL between the first visit and the final visit did not differ between the groups [30].

Combined Interventions

HbA_{1c} Levels (n=4)

All 4 RCTs considered the outcome HbA_{1c}. Only 1 study (moderate quality) showed significant improvements in the HbA_{1c} levels in the patients undergoing interventions (8.7% to 7.7%) compared to the controls (8.7% to 8.4%, *P*<.05) [31]. Gandrud et al (weak-quality study) [32] and Yaron et al [25] (high-quality study) reported positive but no significant differences in the effects on HbA_{1c} levels between the telemedicine and usual care groups. In addition, 1 moderate-quality publication mentioned no improvement in HbA_{1c} levels, with no statistically significant difference (*P*=.56

for control group, *P*=.45 for telemetry group, and *P*=.60 between groups) [33].

DRQoL (n=2)

According to an RCT (weak-quality study), a number of QoL indicators increased significantly due to telemetry compared to that in the control group (*P*<.05) [31]. However, another moderate-quality RCT showed no significant increase in QoL by 6.5 points and 1.3 points for intervention group and control group (*P*=.06), respectively [32].

Cost-Effectiveness (n=2) and Time Saved (n=1)

Yaron et al (high-quality study) [25] and Bertuzzi et al (moderate-quality study) [33] reported a cost reduction through telemedicine (no significance reported). Direct expenses were 24% lesser in the intervention group, while indirect costs diminished by 22% [25]. One of these studies also mentioned that patients saved time for each visit (mean 115 [SD 86] min) [33].

Discussion

Principal Results

This systematic meta-review highlighted the variety of telemetric interventions and technologies used in diabetes care by focusing on T1DM management. Considering all the study designs, asynchronous interventions were found to be the most successful for people with T1DM in improving the key diabetic outcomes, but no technology was clearly superior. However, the results might be inconsistent in terms of the different key outcomes, but fortunately, an improvement in terms of HbA_{1c} values was found. HbA_{1c} was by far the most investigated outcome in these studies. Overall, most systematic reviews and meta-analyses (high and moderate quality) showed a significant reduction in HbA_{1c} values. The other systematic reviews and meta-analyses also indicated positive effects, but they were not statistically significant. The study of Lee et al [12], a high-quality study, achieved a significant and clear reduction of –0.18% (95% CI 0.04-0.33, *P*=.01). Moreover, HbA_{1c} levels were improved significantly in most asynchronous interventions. HbA_{1c} values clearly decreased when combined interventions (asynchronous and real-time communication) were applied, but 1 moderate-quality study showed significant improvements and 3 more (high, moderate, and weak quality) reported positive but not significant effects. Our findings indicated a trend toward better glycemic control for patients with T1DM by means of telemedicine. This result has potential practical implications. The fact that HbA_{1c} levels could be significantly improved in many studies is a promising result in view of the fact that an optimized glycemic control reduces the risk of comorbidities and complications as well as progression of microvascular and macrovascular consequences among patients with T1DM [10]. However, there are only few results for the other outcomes to be able to reach firm inferences. Blood pressure and body weights were examined by 1 meta-analysis. Lee et al (high-quality study) noticed that there are only few studies available revealing no obvious benefits [12]. Aside from that, 2 systematic reviews and meta-analyses (high and moderate quality) outlined no effects in terms of QoL, but a moderate-quality study demonstrated positive tendencies in improving the QoL. Overall, the studies reported that data availability is limited and further investigations are needed. Besides, DRQoL improved significantly in the “real-time video intervention” with weak quality. The moderate-quality asynchronous intervention showed no differences in HRQoL. However, DRQoL also improved obviously in combined interventions, that is, significantly in a weak-quality study and not significantly in a moderate-quality study. In general, there were only few studies on the cost-effectiveness of telemetric interventions. Costs were significantly reduced through “asynchronous interventions,” which was shown by a high-quality study. This high-quality study also demonstrated significant time saving through the asynchronous intervention. With combined interventions, 2 moderate-quality studies also showed clear cost reductions.

In our view, telemetry enables close diabetes management and offers the advantage of overcoming the physical presence. Telemetric technologies allow a higher frequency of contacts between patients and health care professionals. Telemetric interventions also increase, in our view, patient compliance, reliance, and empowerment. The patients implement recommendations for action more successfully in everyday life. They are supervised and managed effectively and more closely and may feel more secure in terms of diabetes therapy. Another systematic review and meta-analysis [12] that recently examined telemetry for the management of clinical outcomes of T1DM also showed that the evidence regarding body weight and blood pressure is clearly limited. In practice, considering the restricted availability of resources, it is important whether the telemetric interventions are cost-effective and time-saving. Therefore, these outcomes are of major importance and should be considered more often in studies in future. Interestingly and surprisingly, fasting blood glucose values seem to be a neglected outcome in these T1DM studies. Since accurate blood sugar measurements are required to reach euglycemic conditions with appropriate insulin doses [9], this outcome is very important.

The systematic reviews and meta-analyses were heterogeneous since telemetry can cover various interventions and technologies and the authors used different definitions of telemedical approaches. Additionally, the variability of the methods used in the studies made it difficult to reach firm conclusions. Studies often suffered from small sample sizes, poor study designs, lack of controls, or no long-term intervention effects. Some studies had samples of patients with poorly controlled diabetes that led to greater intervention effects. Overall, there were not many significant results both for intergroup and intragroup comparisons.

Interestingly, the control group was often not a real or pure control group with usual care. The control group often had an increased frequency of contacts with health care professionals (more than 4 times a year), which led to improved outcomes. In some studies, the control group benefited from telemetric support. Moreover, several studies did not adequately define usual care. The intervention effects might be greater if the telemetric group was compared to a pure control group. Besides, the high number of nonsignificant results is particularly

noticeable. This could be related to an often low statistical power. It is also concerning that some studies did not publish *P* values. Furthermore, based on the findings, the long-term effects can be questioned. Some studies found significant positive postintervention effects, but they did not last for a long term. Long follow-up periods are therefore important.

Our review is, as far as we know, the first systematic meta-review on telemedicine in T1DM management. Compared to other papers, this systematic meta-review included different study designs, looked at a variety of outcomes, and carried out a differentiated analysis based on a developed scheme. We also analyzed the findings in detail and differentiated them based on the intergroup or intragroup comparison, significant or not significant effects, and effect sizes. In this way, we were able to contribute to a multifaceted view of the topic.

Limitations

Some limitations have to be considered when interpreting and using the results. To the best of our knowledge and the elected inclusion and exclusion criteria, we included all suitable studies. Some of the systematic reviews and meta-analyses reported that the poor quality of the included studies was a weakness. Furthermore, numerous definitions of telemetry and telemedicine include different technologies. For the reasons mentioned above, we decided to exclude smartphone app–based interventions, which may be a limitation. Besides, the definition of usual care was insufficient and heterogeneous across the publications. Some studies did not use a control group in the sense of usual care. It is notable that in some studies, the control group had a similar frequency of contacts as the intervention group. In some studies, the control group received telemetric support. These circumstances influence the results achieved and must be considered. Overall, the studies displayed different characteristics and methods, which lead to heterogeneity and can influence the reliability of the results.

Comparison With Prior Work

In a nutshell, other reviews showed similar inconsistent findings. Lee et al [12] observed no benefits in the interventions with telemedicine focused on blood pressure, body weight, and QoL in 38 RCTs. The overall value of the included interventions was insufficient for glycemic control and other clinical outcomes among patients with T1DM. Viana et al [23] examined telecare interventions to improve patients' compliance and HbA_{1c} values and found no decrease in HbA_{1c} levels after telecare (P=.09). Another systematic review [34] mentioned that 7 of the 14 included publications indicated statistically significant decreases in the observed outcomes, while 79% mentioned success with their telemetric interventions. Baron et al [35] investigated the effectiveness of mobile monitoring technologies for HbA_{1c} levels in 24 studies and found inconsistent evidence for T1DM.

Conclusions

This systematic meta-review offered a comprehensive summary of the effectiveness of telemetric interventions in T1DM management and provided insights into the application of telemetric interventions. The evidence for the effectiveness of telemetric approaches in the management of T1DM might be inconsistent. Further studies with a clear and homogeneous methodology are necessary for research and for patients. In addition, we need further research to understand how, why, and when technology can improve the outcomes. Studies should not only focus on HbA_{1c} but also address other outcomes, in particular, fasting blood glucose, blood pressure, QoL, cost-effectiveness, and time saved. Additionally, future studies should provide sufficient statistical power. Further research regarding T1DM is required to examine the special needs of this subgroup in more detail and to develop and adapt suitable interventions. The alarming number of findings with nonsignificant *P* values reveals a need for better study planning as well as RCTs with large sample sizes. In conclusion, telemetry might be a promising approach for people diagnosed with T1DM, especially asynchronous interventions, but its potential should be explored further.

Acknowledgments

This manuscript was created in the context of the project with the number EB 440/4-1 by the German Research Foundation (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft, DFG). Therefore, we would like to thank the DFG for strongly supporting this research work.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Search terms for the databases.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 91 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20270_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Detailed summary of each publication selected for inclusion in the systematic meta-review, including all measured outcomes (n=17).
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 606 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20270_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Detailed presentation of all intervention effects (significant and nonsignificant) on the key outcomes.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 446 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20270_app3.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Quality assessment using A MeaSurement Tool to Assess systematic Reviews (AMSTAR 2) (n=5 studies).
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 481 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20270_app4.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Funnel plot assessing publication bias using HbA1c levels (%) at the end of the study.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 621 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20270_app5.pdf]

References

1. Meister S, Becker S, Leppert F, Drop L. Digital Health, Mobile Health und Co. – Wertschöpfung durch Digitalisierung und Datenverarbeitung. In: Pfannstiel M, Da-Cruz P, Mehlich H, editors. Digitale Transformation von Dienstleistungen im Gesundheitswesen I. Wiesbaden: Springer Fachmedien Wiesbaden; 2017:185-212.
2. World Health Organization. mHealth: New horizons for health through mobile technologies: Second global survey on eHealth. In: Global Observatory for eHealth series - Volume 3. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2011.
3. Sonnier P. The story of digital health. URL: https://storyofdigitalhealth.com/ [accessed 2021-03-03]
4. Bundesministeriums für Wirtschaft und Energie. Ökonomische Bestandsaufnahme und Potenzialanalyse der digitalen Gesundheitswirtschaft. Studie im Auftrag des Bundesministeriums für Wirtschaft und Energie (IC4 – 80 14 36/01). 2016. URL: https://www.bmwi.de/Redaktion/DE/Publikationen/Studien/oekonomische-bestandsaufnahme-und-potenzialanalyse-der-digitalen-gesundheitswirtschaft.html [accessed 2021-03-03]
5. Fischer F, Krämer A. eHealth in Deutschland - Anforderungen und Potenziale innovativer Versorgungsstrukturen. Berlin Heidelberg: Springer Vieweg; 2016.
6. American Telemedicine Association. Telehealth basics. 2018. URL: https://www.americantelemed.org/resource/why-telemedicine/ [accessed 2020-05-19]
7. American Telemedicine Association. What we learned about telemedicine and healthcare AI this year. 2018. URL: https://www.americantelemed.org/industry-news/what-we-learned-about-telemedicine-and-healthcare-ai-this-year/ [accessed 2020-05-19]
8. International Diabetes Federation. IDF Diabetes Atlas 9th edition. 2019. URL: https://www.diabetesatlas.org/en/resources/ [accessed 2021-03-03]
9. American Diabetes Association. 2. Classification and Diagnosis of Diabetes:. Diabetes Care 2020 Jan;43(Suppl 1):S14-S31. [doi: 10.2337/dc20-S002] [Medline: 31862745]
10. Diabetes ControlComplications Trial Research Group, Nathan DM, Genuth S, Lachin J, Cleary P, Crofford O, et al. The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 1993 Sep 30;329(14):977-986. [doi: 10.1056/NEJM199309303291401] [Medline: 8366922]
11. Tchero H, Kangambega P, Briatte C, Brunet-Houdard S, Retali G, Rusch E. Clinical Effectiveness of Telemedicine in Diabetes Mellitus: A Meta-Analysis of 42 Randomized Controlled Trials. Telemed J E Health 2019 Jul;25(7):569-583. [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2018.0128] [Medline: 30124394]
12. Lee SWH, Ooi L, Lai YK. Telemedicine for the Management of Glycemic Control and Clinical Outcomes of Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Randomized Controlled Studies. Front Pharmacol 2017;8:330 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3389/fphar.2017.00330] [Medline: 28611672]
13. Mignerat M, Lapointe L, Vedel I. Using telecare for diabetic patients: A mixed systematic review. Health Policy and Technology 2014 Jun;3(2):90-112. [doi: 10.1016/j.hlpt.2014.01.004]
14. Verhoeven F, Tanja-Dijkstra K, Nijland N, Eysenbach G, van Gemert-Pijnen L. Asynchronous and synchronous teleconsultation for diabetes care: a systematic literature review. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2010 May 01;4(3):666-684 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681000400323] [Medline: 20513335]
15. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, Altman DG, PRISMA Group. Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. PLoS Med 2009 Jul 21;6(7):e1000097 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pmed.1000097] [Medline: 19621072]
16. Landau Z, Mazor-Aronovitch K, Boaz M, Blaychfeld-Magnazi M, Graph-Barel C, Levek-Motola N, et al. The effectiveness of Internet-based blood glucose monitoring system on improving diabetes control in adolescents with type 1 diabetes. Pediatr Diabetes 2012 Mar;13(2):203-207. [doi: 10.1111/j.1399-5448.2011.00800.x] [Medline: 21848925]
17. Schiaffini R, Tagliente I, Carducci C, Ullmann N, Ciampalini P, Lorubbio A, et al. Impact of long-term use of eHealth systems in adolescents with type 1 diabetes treated with sensor-augmented pump therapy. J Telemed Telecare 2016 Jul;22(5):277-281. [doi: 10.1177/1357633X15598425] [Medline: 26289613]

18. Rigla M, Hernando ME, Gómez EJ, Brugués E, García-Sáez G, Capel I, et al. Real-time continuous glucose monitoring together with telemedical assistance improves glycemic control and glucose stability in pump-treated patients. Diabetes Technol Ther 2008 Jun;10(3):194-199. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2007.0273] [Medline: 18473693]
19. Lehmkuhl HD, Storch EA, Cammarata C, Meyer K, Rahman O, Silverstein J, et al. Telehealth behavior therapy for the management of type 1 diabetes in adolescents. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2010 Jan 01;4(1):199-208 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681000400125] [Medline: 20167185]
20. Izquierdo R, Morin PC, Bratt K, Moreau Z, Meyer S, Ploutz-Snyder R, et al. School-centered telemedicine for children with type 1 diabetes mellitus. J Pediatr 2009 Sep;155(3):374-379. [doi: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2009.03.014] [Medline: 19464030]
21. Esmatjes E, Jansà M, Roca D, Pérez-Ferre N, del Valle L, Martínez-Hervás S, Telemed-Diabetes Group. The efficiency of telemedicine to optimize metabolic control in patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus: Telemed study. Diabetes Technol Ther 2014 Jul;16(7):435-441. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2013.0313] [Medline: 24528195]
22. Peterson A. Improving type 1 diabetes management with mobile tools: a systematic review. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2014 Jul;8(4):859-864 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296814529885] [Medline: 24876414]
23. Viana LV, Gomes MB, Zajdenverg L, Pavin EJ, Azevedo MJ, Brazilian Type 1 Diabetes Study Group. Interventions to improve patients' compliance with therapies aimed at lowering glycated hemoglobin (HbA1c) in type 1 diabetes: systematic review and meta-analyses of randomized controlled clinical trials of psychological, telecare, and educational interventions. Trials 2016 Feb 17;17:94 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13063-016-1207-6] [Medline: 26888087]
24. Shulman RM, O'Gorman CS, Palmert MR. The impact of telemedicine interventions involving routine transmission of blood glucose data with clinician feedback on metabolic control in youth with type 1 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Pediatr Endocrinol 2010;2010 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2010/536957] [Medline: 20886054]
25. Yaron M, Sher B, Sorek D, Shomer M, Levek N, Schiller T, et al. A randomized controlled trial comparing a telemedicine therapeutic intervention with routine care in adults with type 1 diabetes mellitus treated by insulin pumps. Acta Diabetol 2019 Jun;56(6):667-673. [doi: 10.1007/s00592-019-01300-1] [Medline: 30783823]
26. Edwards D, Noyes J, Lowes L, Haf Spencer L, Gregory JW. An ongoing struggle: a mixed-method systematic review of interventions, barriers and facilitators to achieving optimal self-care by children and young people with type 1 diabetes in educational settings. BMC Pediatr 2014 Sep 12;14:228 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2431-14-228] [Medline: 25213220]
27. Peña NV, Torres M, Cardona JAC, Iniesta R. Impact of telemedicine assessment on glycemic variability in children with type 1 diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Technol Ther 2013 Feb;15(2):136-142. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2012.0243] [Medline: 23289433]
28. Boogerd E, Maas-Van Schaaijk NM, Sas TC, Clement-de Boers A, Smallenbroek M, Nuboer R, et al. Sugarsquare, a Web-Based Patient Portal for Parents of a Child With Type 1 Diabetes: Multicenter Randomized Controlled Feasibility Trial. J Med Internet Res 2017 Aug 22;19(8):e287 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6639] [Medline: 28830853]
29. Bromuri S, Puricel S, Schumann R, Krampf J, Ruiz J, Schumacher M. An expert Personal Health System to monitor patients affected by Gestational Diabetes Mellitus: A feasibility study. AIS 2016 Mar 15;8(2):219-237. [doi: 10.3233/AIS-160365]
30. Ruiz de Adana MS, Alhambra-Expósito MR, Muñoz-Garach A, Gonzalez-Molero I, Colomo N, Torres-Barea I, Diabetes Group of SAEDYN (Andalusian Society of Endocrinology, Diabetes,Nutrition). Randomized Study to Evaluate the Impact of Telemedicine Care in Patients With Type 1 Diabetes With Multiple Doses of Insulin and Suboptimal HbA in Andalusia (Spain): PLATEDIAN Study. Diabetes Care 2020 Feb;43(2):337-342. [doi: 10.2337/dc19-0739] [Medline: 31831473]
31. Laptev DN, Peterkova VA. Use of telemedicine improves glycemic control and quality of life in type 1 diabetes children on insulin pump therapy. Diabetes mellitus 2018 Feb 17;20(6):420-426. [doi: 10.14341/dm8677]
32. Gandrud L, Altan A, Buzinec P, Hemphill J, Chatterton J, Kelley T, et al. Intensive remote monitoring versus conventional care in type 1 diabetes: A randomized controlled trial. Pediatr Diabetes 2018 Feb 21. [doi: 10.1111/pedi.12654] [Medline: 29464831]
33. Bertuzzi F, Stefani I, Rivolta B, Pintaudi B, Meneghini E, Luzi L, et al. Teleconsultation in type 1 diabetes mellitus (TELEDIABE). Acta Diabetol 2018 Feb;55(2):185-192. [doi: 10.1007/s00592-017-1084-9] [Medline: 29209814]
34. Peterson A. Improving type 1 diabetes management with mobile tools: a systematic review. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2014 Jul;8(4):859-864 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296814529885] [Medline: 24876414]
35. Baron J, McBain H, Newman S. The impact of mobile monitoring technologies on glycosylated hemoglobin in diabetes: a systematic review. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2012 Sep 01;6(5):1185-1196 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681200600524] [Medline: 23063046]

Abbreviations

AMSTAR 2: A MeaSurement Tool to Assess systematic Reviews
DM: diabetes mellitus
DRQoL: diabetes-related quality of life
EPHPP: Effective Public Health Practice Project
HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}
HRQoL: health-related quality of life

NICE: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence
PRISMA: Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses
QoL: quality of life
RCT: randomized controlled trial
T1DM: type 1 diabetes mellitus
T2DM: type 2 diabetes mellitus

Edited by C Richardson; submitted 19.05.20; peer-reviewed by E van der Velde, E Burner; comments to author 29.06.20; revised version received 20.07.20; accepted 16.02.21; published 16.03.21.

Please cite as:
Eberle C, Stichling S
Telemetric Interventions Offer New Opportunities for Managing Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: Systematic Meta-review
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e20270
URL: https://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e20270
doi:10.2196/20270
PMID:33724201

Original Paper

Exchanges in a Virtual Environment for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support: Social Network Analysis

Carlos A Pérez-Aldana[1], MSc; Allison A Lewinski[2,3], PhD, MPH, RN; Constance M Johnson[1,4], PhD, RN, FAAN; Allison A Vorderstrasse[5], DNSc, APRN, FAAN; Sahiti Myneni[1], PhD, MSE

[1]School of Biomedical Informatics, The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston, Houston, TX, United States

[2]Durham Veterans Affairs Medical Center, Durham Center of Innovation to Accelerate Discovery and Practice Transformation, Durham, NC, United States

[3]Duke University School of Nursing, Durham, NC, United States

[4]Cizik School of Nursing, The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston, Houston, TX, United States

[5]Rory Meyers School of Nursing, New York University, New York, NY, United States

Corresponding Author:
Carlos A Pérez-Aldana, MSc
School of Biomedical Informatics
The University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston
Suite 600
7000 Fannin
Houston, TX, 77030
United States
Phone: 1 713 500 3900
Email: Carlos.A.PerezAldana@uth.tmc.edu

Abstract

Background: Diabetes remains a major health problem in the United States, affecting an estimated 10.5% of the population. Diabetes self-management interventions improve diabetes knowledge, self-management behaviors, and clinical outcomes. Widespread internet connectivity facilitates the use of eHealth interventions, which positively impacts knowledge, social support, and clinical and behavioral outcomes. In particular, diabetes interventions based on virtual environments have the potential to improve diabetes self-efficacy and support, while being highly feasible and usable. However, little is known about the patterns of social interactions and support taking place within type 2 diabetes–specific virtual communities.

Objective: The objective of this study was to examine social support exchanges from a type 2 diabetes self-management education and support intervention that was delivered via a virtual environment.

Methods: Data comprised virtual environment–mediated synchronous interactions among participants and between participants and providers from an intervention for type 2 diabetes self-management education and support. Network data derived from such social interactions were used to create networks to analyze patterns of social support exchange with the lens of social network analysis. Additionally, network correlations were used to explore associations between social support networks.

Results: The findings revealed structural differences between support networks, as well as key network characteristics of supportive interactions facilitated by the intervention. Emotional and appraisal support networks are the larger, most centralized, and most active networks, suggesting that virtual communities can be good sources for these types of support. In addition, appraisal and instrumental support networks are more connected, suggesting that members of virtual communities are more likely to engage in larger group interactions where these types of support can be exchanged. Lastly, network correlations suggest that participants who exchange emotional support are likely to exchange appraisal or instrumental support, and participants who exchange appraisal support are likely to exchange instrumental support.

Conclusions: Social interaction patterns from disease-specific virtual environments can be studied using a social network analysis approach to better understand the exchange of social support. Network data can provide valuable insights into the design of novel and effective eHealth interventions given the unique opportunity virtual environments have facilitating realistic environments that are effective and sustainable, where social interactions can be leveraged to achieve diverse health goals.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e21611) doi:10.2196/21611

KEYWORDS

type 2 diabetes; diabetes education; self-management; social support; virtual environments; social network analysis

Introduction

Overview

Diabetes remains a major health problem in the United States, affecting an estimated 34.2 million people of all ages (about 10.5% of the country's population) [1]. Data show that type 2 diabetes (T2D) accounts for the most diabetes burden (between 90% and 95%), and its prevalence will continue to increase [1,2]. Diabetes is a challenging chronic illness because self-management is critical to reduce and delay the onset of complications and mortality [3-6]. Several evidence-based strategies, such as diabetes self-management education (DSME) and ongoing self-management support by peers and providers, have been shown to be effective in the management of T2D [7-9]. In particular, self-management is important in T2D given that patients manage 99% of their own care [10,11]. Moreover, diabetes self-management interventions improve diabetes knowledge and self-management behaviors, in addition to clinical outcomes [12]. Despite these benefits, less than 60% of people with diabetes attend DSME and only about 7% of newly diagnosed patients with diabetes attend DSME within 12 months following their diagnosis [13-16], indicating a pressing need for the delivery of accessible DSME and ongoing self-management support interventions.

Widespread internet connectivity provides new opportunities for wider web technology access and use by patients. Internet-based interventions, also known as eHealth, can connect patients to both peers and providers to facilitate support as well as access to evidence-based information [17]. Research suggests that T2D interventions incorporating interactive, individualized, and frequent interactions among patients, educators, and providers are among the most effective approaches [9]. eHealth interventions can provide such interactions in an effective and accessible way, which otherwise would be costly and unsustainable [12]. In addition, eHealth interventions have shown positive impacts on knowledge, social support, and clinical and behavioral outcomes [18]. Johnson et al have highlighted the benefits of eHealth interventions on T2D management, such as increased support, self-efficacy, and knowledge; improvements in glycemic levels and self-management behaviors; and efficient use of primary care services [12]. Furthermore, successful eHealth programs focused on DSME provided relevant content, engaging interactive elements, personalized learning experiences, and self-assessment tools for monitoring and feedback [17-20]. However, in spite of the potential benefits eHealth offers for DSME, eHealth interventions have been mostly based on traditional website formats. Such website formats generally lack realistic simulated environments where DSME actually takes place, such as patient community places (eg, grocery stores and restaurants) [7,21].

Virtual Environments and Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support

Virtual environments offer an effective way to provide patients with realistic settings for the acquisition and application of knowledge in community settings where daily T2D self-management takes place, while addressing barriers such as transportation, cost, time, and scheduling issues [22]. In addition, virtual environments have started to show a potential to improve diabetes self-efficacy and social support, while being highly feasible and usable [12]. Second Life (Linden Lab), a highly popular virtual world, has been shown to be an effective tool that can lead to "significant learning gains" [23]. Second Life allows users to socialize and behave in a similar way as they would naturally do in normal settings through virtual human representations known as avatars [24]. Furthermore, virtual environments, such as Second Life, offer the potential for users to perform behaviors within realistic scenarios by providing them with presence, immersion, and social interaction, while facilitating communication between patients, educators, and providers [12,24]. While virtual environments have been used to deliver health information, education, social support, and social networking, most Second Life–based health sites to date have focused on disseminating information and offering support groups [24].

Self-management diabetes interventions based on virtual environments enable diabetes education, the development of new skills, and the exchange of peer support in synchronous and asynchronous ways [7]. The Second Life Impacts Diabetes Education & Self-Management (SLIDES) virtual community was among the first interventions aimed at providing DSME and support using Second Life [24]. The results of SLIDES showed improvements in diabetes self-efficacy, social support, and foot care, as well as trends toward improvements in diet, weight loss, and clinical outcomes, while being highly feasible and usable [12]. The development of the SLIDES platform, as well as its preliminary effects, is described elsewhere [12,24]. Virtual environments, such as SLIDES, are innovative ways to provide accessible DSME and ongoing self-management support. A key characteristic of these environments is the potential for participants to develop real-world skills via simulation and rehearsal within the virtual environment that can be transferable and thus affect behaviors in the real world [12].

Another significant characteristic of virtual environments is the facilitation of social support among participants [12,24]. Social support is generally described as "an exchange of resources between at least two persons aimed at increasing the wellbeing of the receiver" [25-27]. Social support is recognized as a key component of diabetes self-management, in addition to adequate skills and behavioral development [22,28,29]. Studies have shown that social support is commonly provided through social interactions to achieve health outcomes [30,31]. Moreover, research suggests that people with T2D can benefit from frequent and sustained social interactions among peers and providers by obtaining education and support [28,32-34]. In addition, T2D interventions that are based on virtual environments can provide realistic, personalized, and ongoing interaction and support that assist participants in health care decision making [7,12,34-36]. SLIDES showed that virtual

environment–mediated interactions resemble physical ones; therefore, patients with T2D are presented with the possibility of greatly improving their access to social support [12,34]. However, the social networks highlighting the patterns of interactions within T2D-specific virtual communities, such as SLIDES, have not been studied. While the prominent effects of social relationships on health decisions and related behavior changes have been established [37,38], little is known about social interactions and the exchange of support in disease-specific virtual environments.

Social Network Analysis and Online Health Communities

The study of social networks provides researchers with a unique opportunity to get an in-depth view and a better understanding of the structure of online communities [38,39]. Social network research has shown that social connections (ie, peers, family members, etc) disseminate health information, provide social support, and influence health behaviors [38,39]. Social network analysis (SNA) has been used to study the ways in which social connections can influence individuals' attitudes, believes, and behaviors. Such network influences can be caused by the network environment, the position an individual occupies in the network, or structural or network-level properties [38,39]. For example, being central in a social network determines a high importance for information dissemination. Similarly, individuals located on a network's periphery, known as peripheral individuals, can act as bridges connecting otherwise disconnected groups, thus enabling collective actions. Peripheral individuals are characterized by having one or few connections on the outside of a network and thus participating infrequently. Moreover, peripheral individuals are usually free from social norms and constraints, and thus, innovation can occur [38,39]. Furthermore, network structural properties, such as clustering, can help to identify highly connected groups of individuals, where behavior change can be accelerated. Lastly, densely connected networks have been shown to generate faster diffusion and increased coordinated action [38,39].

SNA is increasingly becoming useful to the study of online health communities owing to the exponential growth in the use of electronic communications [40]. The massive amounts of social interactions taking place within online communities today are providing researchers with valuable network data. Research has focused on the analysis of online social interactions from both general purpose social media platforms (eg, Twitter and YouTube) and health care–specific platforms (eg, American Diabetes Association online community) [41-44]. Often, qualitative analysis and computational text analysis are used to analyze social media interactions [41-43]. Studies have shown that SNA provides insights into social influence, information dissemination, and behavioral diffusion [39,40,45,46]. On one hand, communication structure (who communicates with whom) is key for the study of peer influence on health behaviors [40]. On the other hand, analyses of the structures of online peer-to-peer communications provide valuable insights into opinion leaders [40,45,47]. Both approaches have the potential to help researchers model effective network data–based interventions [40]. Similarly, social support exchange patterns within disease-specific virtual communities, such as SLIDES, can be studied using a SNA approach, which would allow the visualization and description of communication structures, peer influences, and behavioral diffusion, as well as the impact on health outcomes, such as blood glucose levels, for patients with diabetes [45-50]. However, despite the benefits SNA offers, to our knowledge, social interactions occurring within virtual environments have not been studied using this approach. In this study, a secondary data analysis of SLIDES social interactions through the SNA lens was carried out to examine social support exchange patterns between participants and providers [12,24,34].

Research Aims

The overall goal of our study was to examine social support exchanges from a T2D self-management education and support intervention (SLIDES) that was delivered via a virtual environment. The specific aims of our study were as follows: (1) to examine patterns of social interaction and support of the SLIDES intervention by creating network structures for different types of social supports and assessing these support networks using quantitative network measures; (2) to explore the associations between social support network structures by correlating them with each other using the quadratic assignment procedure (QAP); and (3) to provide insights into the exchange of social support within a disease-specific virtual environment.

Methods

SNA Methodology

Social Network Data

SLIDES social interaction data were used for our study [34]. SLIDES included a total sample of 24 individuals, with 20 participants and 4 providers (including diabetes educators and moderators). Detailed participant demographics are described elsewhere [12]. SLIDES facilitated virtual interactions among participants with T2D and providers in the following two types of sessions: education and support. Education sessions were held twice a week, and support sessions were held weekly. SLIDES social interactions consisted mostly of synchronous naturalistic conversations that took place throughout different locations within the virtual environment (eg, bookstore, restaurant, and classroom) [12,24]. These conversations enabled the exchange of social support among participants and between participants and providers, and were continuously recorded and transcribed [12,24]. These transcriptions provided the data set from which network data were derived for our analysis. Detailed information on the SLIDES study site, theoretical framework, sample, measures, and outcomes have been published elsewhere [12,24]. Our analysis focused on interactions where social support was exchanged among participants and between participants and providers during a 6-month study enrollment period [34]. Study participants could log into SLIDES and participate as much or as little as they wanted and engage in synchronous conversations. Social support was defined as "personal informal advice and knowledge that help individuals initiate and sustain T2D self-management behaviors, thus increasing adherence" [22,25,27,30,34]. Social support types included emotional, instrumental, informational, and appraisal [22,25-27,29,34]. SLIDES social interactions, which were

previously characterized by the aforementioned types of social support [34,51], were used to create network structures in order to analyze social support exchange patterns at the group level (ie, participants/providers who interacted in a conversation by either listening or engaging directly, where a certain type of support was exchanged, were all linked together for that particular conversation). Thus, the unit of analysis included the tie among participants and between participants and providers who interacted via synchronous conversations, as well as the types of social support exchanged in each transcribed conversation as previously characterized [34,51].

Network Structures and Measures

Network structures were created for each type of social support by representing participants and providers as nodes and representing interactions where social support was exchanged as edges (interconnections between nodes). For each type of social support network, all edges indicating who participated in a conversation were included (ie, who interacted with whom during a virtual conversation in which social support was exchanged). Quantitative network measures were used to assess network structures across all types of social support. Network measures explain structural differences (eg, density and cohesion), as well as node importance within a network (eg, centrality) [38,39]. The following network measures were used: *average degree* (average number of connections of all nodes; a higher average degree number means that members of a network interacted with a higher number of members via synchronous conversations, either on a one-to-one basis or at a group level); *graph density* (proportion of connections relative to the total number of possible connections; ranging from 0 to 1; a higher graph density means that members of a network most likely engaged in conversations involving a higher number of members, ie, larger groups); *average path length* (average distance between all node dyads; the distance of a dyad is 1, which means a direct interaction between two members of the network; a higher average path length is associated with a higher distance or number of steps required for two network members to interact with each other, resulting in a less efficient network); *average clustering coefficient* (average measure of the interconnectivity of the node neighborhood; ranging from 0 to 1; a higher average clustering coefficient means that node neighborhoods are more interconnected, indicating conversations among a larger number of members for larger node neighborhoods); and *modularity* (the level of development of subcommunities within a network; ranging from −1 to 1; higher modularity values indicate higher levels of subcommunity development within a network) [38,39].

Network Statistical Analysis

Once network structures were created, we correlated them with each other to explore associations between social support network structures. The QAP was used to test network correlations. QAP is a nonparametric method based on permutations that allows testing structural similarities (correlations) between social network structures [52]. We used Gephi version 0.9.2 and UCINET version 6.685 (Analytic Technologies) to create network structures and to calculate network measures, as well as to perform correlation analysis [53,54].

Results

Network Structures

Figure 1 shows a network structure depicting all SLIDES social interactions where all types of social support were exchanged among participants and between participants and providers. Network structures for each type of social support exchanged by SLIDES participants are shown in Figure 2.

Figure 1. Network structure of social interactions where all types of social supports were exchanged. Node size indicates degree and node color indicates the existence of three subcommunities or groups, with one larger subcommunity shown in orange and two smaller subcommunities shown in purple and grey. Further, edge thickness represents the frequency of interactions when members communicated more often.

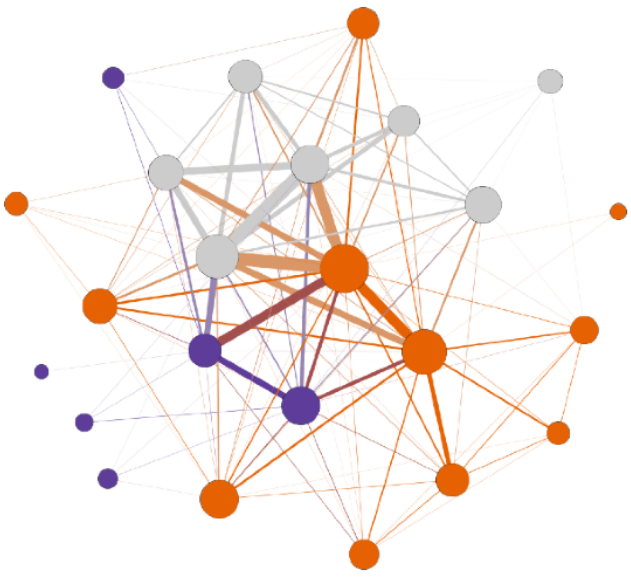
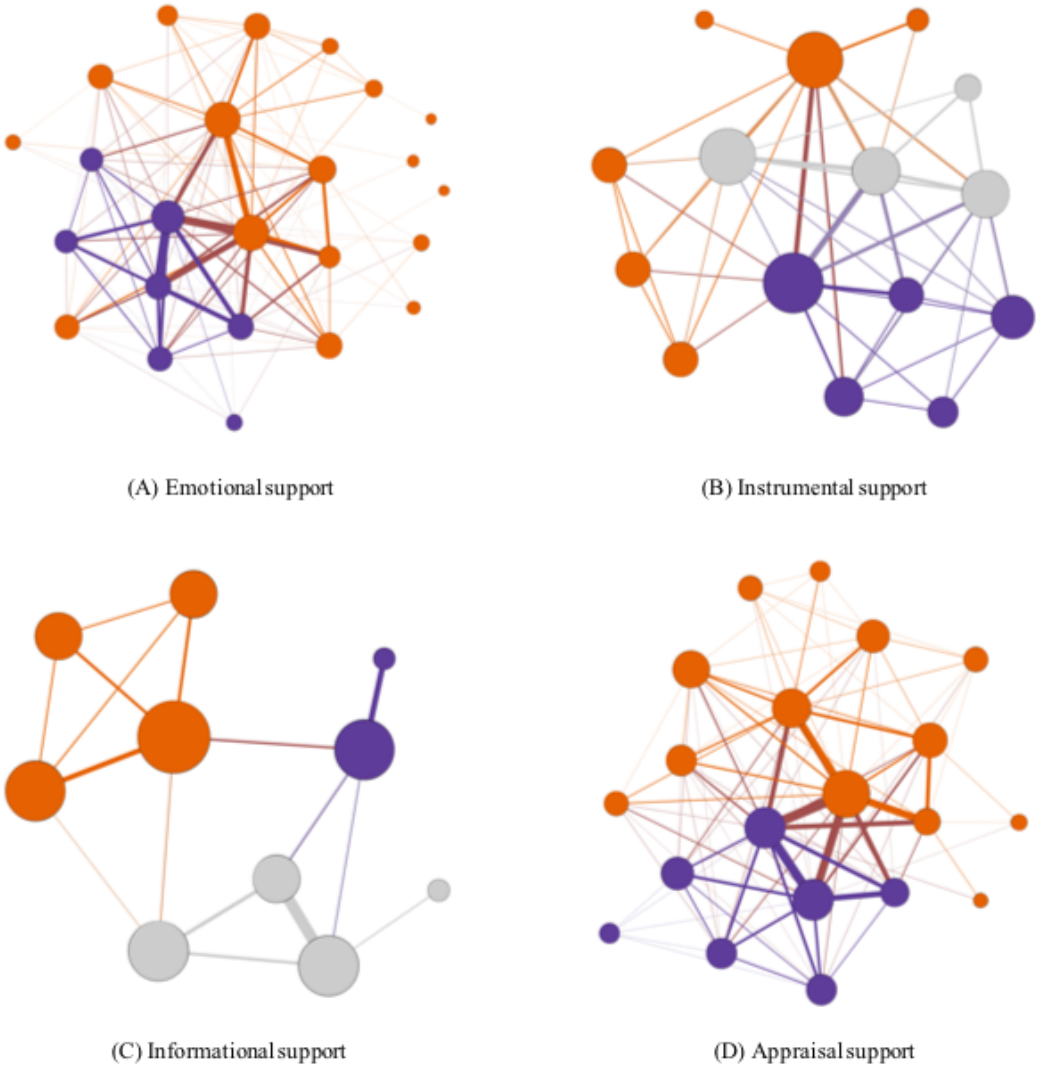


Figure 2. Network structures of Second Life Impacts Diabetes Education & Self-Management (SLIDES) social support interactions by the type of support. Node size indicates degree and node color indicates the existence of subcommunities, where larger subcommunities are shown in orange and smaller subcommunities are shown in purple and grey.



In addition, Table 1 summarizes the network measures for each social support network. As seen in Figure 2, the emotional and appraisal support networks were the most populous, with the former comprising 24 nodes and 1219 edges and the latter comprising 20 nodes and 737 edges. Moreover, the emotional and appraisal support networks had the highest average degrees (9.08 and 9.5, respectively) compared with the instrumental and informational support networks (6.0 and 3.2, respectively). This indicates that each member of these support networks interacted on average with nine other members via synchronous conversations, either on a one-to-one basis or at a group level, thus making them the most active networks. Additionally, assessment of degree at a node level showed that all support networks were somewhat centralized around a few nodes, suggesting that some members were more popular. Furthermore, the appraisal (0.5) and instrumental (0.43) support networks were the densest, suggesting that members of these networks most likely engaged in conversations involving a higher number of members (ie, larger groups), where some participants directly exchanged appraisal and/or instrumental support, while other members of the group had a latent exposure to this support.

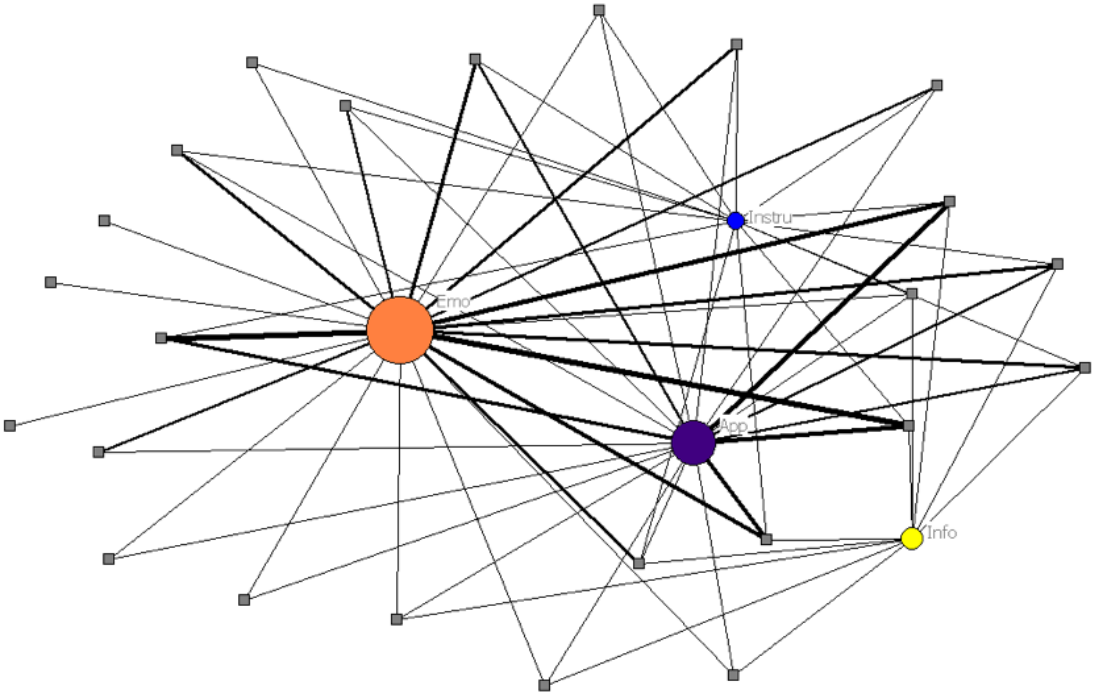
Table 1. Summary of social network metrics for Second Life Impacts Diabetes Education & Self-Management (SLIDES) social support networks.

Social support network	Average degree	Graph density	Average path length	Clustering coefficient	Modularity
Emotional	9.08	0.39	1.74	0.73	0.11
Instrumental	6.0	0.43	1.62	0.76	0.12
Informational	3.2	0.35	1.98	0.57	0.46
Appraisal	9.5	0.5	1.52	0.72	0.12

Additionally, no substantial differences were observed between all average path length values. However, the appraisal (1.52) and instrumental (1.62) support networks had a slightly lower average path length compared with the emotional (1.74) and informational (1.98) support networks. This indicates that the distance or number of steps needed for members of these networks to interact with each other required on average fewer steps to exchange the supports, thus making these networks more efficient. In terms of network structure and community development, on one hand, the instrumental, emotional, and appraisal support networks had higher average clustering coefficients (76%, 73%, and 72%, respectively) compared with the informational support network (57%). These results indicate high levels of interconnectivity within these support networks. On the other hand, the modularity values of the emotional (0.11), appraisal (0.12), and instrumental (0.12) support networks were lower compared with that of the informational (0.46) support network. This indicates that subcommunities of network members exchanging informational support reached higher levels of development in comparison with subcommunities from all other support networks.

Lastly, Figure 3 illustrates a two-mode network representing the affiliation between participants and providers, and the types of social support exchanged via social interactions. As seen in Figure 3, according to degree, the two-mode network is centralized around emotional and appraisal support, indicating that a higher number of participants and providers participated in interactions where these types of support were exchanged (either directly or indirectly having a latent exposure as previously discussed). Moreover, a subgroup of participants and providers engaged more frequently in interactions where emotional support and appraisal support were exchanged, which are represented by thicker edges.

Figure 3. Two-mode network structure of social interactions for all types of support. The shape of the nodes distinguishes two sets of nodes as follows: squares represent participants and providers, and circles represent types of social support. In addition, the color of the circles represents each type of social support (orange, purple, yellow, and blue representing emotional, appraisal, informational, and instrumental support, respectively). Finally, the size of the circles indicates degree, and edge thickness represents the frequency of participants' interactions within each type of support.



Network Statistical Analysis

Table 2 shows network correlation scores obtained by QAP analysis. All social support networks were correlated with one another. QAP correlation scores between the emotional and appraisal, instrumental and appraisal, and instrumental and emotional support networks were much stronger when compared with the correlations between the informational and appraisal, informational and emotional, and instrumental and informational support networks. The stronger correlation scores suggest that considerable similarities exist between the aforementioned social support networks.

Table 2. Network correlation test results.

Variable	Appraisal	Emotional	Informational	Instrumental
Appraisal				
Score	1	0.974	0.344	0.833
P value	—[a]	<.001	.004	<.001
Emotional				
Score	0.974	1	0.318	0.818
P value	<.001	—	.003	<.001
Informational				
Score	0.344	0.318	1	0.204
P value	.004	.003	—	.02
Instrumental				
Score	0.833	0.818	0.204	1
P value	<.001	<.001	.02	—

[a]Not applicable.

Discussion

Principal Findings

In this study, we used SNA to examine patterns of social interactions and support of SLIDES, an intervention for T2D self-management education and support that was delivered via a virtual environment [12,24]. To the best of our knowledge, this study is among the first to explore the patterns of social interactions of a disease-specific virtual environment. This novel approach provided insights into the exchange of social support within the SLIDES virtual community. Our findings indicate that emotional and appraisal support networks were the largest, most centralized, and most active, indicating that a virtual community with a larger number of members can be more supportive. Moreover, a higher centralization indicated that some network members were more active, which suggests that a virtual community benefits from having active members, such as educators and moderators, because they can help engage the community. This is important for the design of interventions based on virtual environments. For example, interventions could recruit diabetes moderators or leaders to act as peer influencers or change agents. Moreover, appraisal and instrumental support networks are more connected than emotional and informational support networks. This suggests that more members are likely to engage in larger group synchronous conversations, thus indicating that well-connected networks can facilitate the exchange of appraisal and instrumental support within virtual communities. This finding could be leveraged when designing interventions that facilitate the exchange of appraisal and/or instrumental support.

An analysis of the structures of the support networks revealed higher levels of interconnectivity within the instrumental, emotional, and appraisal support networks, as indicated by their higher average clustering coefficients. Clustering can accelerate information and behavior spread [38,39], thus suggesting that interventions based on virtual environments can leverage this characteristic to accelerate the exchange of social support. Despite high degrees of clustering, instrumental, emotional, and appraisal support networks had low modularity values, indicating low levels of subcommunity development. In contrast, the informational support network showed a higher level of subcommunity development. From an intervention's perspective, subcommunities or groups within informational support networks can be leveraged to spread resources and behaviors, in addition to providing informational support. Studies have shown that groups have norms and exert social pressure, enabling behavior change, as well as more opportunities to access information, resources, and support [39].

Our findings also show that a higher number of participants and providers participated in interactions where emotional support and appraisal support were exchanged, and they did so more frequently. These findings diverge from a previous analysis by Lewinski et al, where informational support and emotional support were the most commonly exchanged types of support among participants and between participants and providers, and appraisal support exchange was lower [34]. Their analysis focused on support exchanges at a dyadic level in order to characterize interactions. In contrast, our analysis focused on support exchanges at a group level, as previously indicated. In other words, a dyadic analysis for two participants who interact in a group conversation would identify the frequency of support exchanged between those two participants. On the other hand, our network approach to this same scenario would take into account the connections between all participants who engaged in the conversation, including those who actively engaged one another to exchange support, as well as the other participants who engaged passively and had a latent exposure. Taking this into account, we hypothesize that a higher and more frequent engagement in interactions where emotional and appraisal support were exchanged was caused by the role providers, specifically diabetes educators, played assisting in the self-management of diabetes.

Lastly, network correlations showed that all social support networks were correlated with one another. Specifically, stronger

correlation scores for emotional and appraisal, instrumental and appraisal, and instrumental and emotional support networks indicate that considerable similarities exist between these networks. These results suggest that SLIDES participants who exchanged emotional support were likely to exchange appraisal or instrumental support. Likewise, participants who exchanged appraisal support were likely to exchange instrumental support. From an intervention's perspective, educators and moderators from virtual communities can leverage interactions where a certain type of support is exchanged in order to maximize the provision of advice and support among members of such communities. For example, by promoting interactions between members where emotional support is exchanged, further discussion and opportunities could be created that would most likely prompt exchange of appraisal or instrumental support [34,55,56]. As a result, a higher number of supportive relationships would be fostered among participants and providers, increasing the effectiveness of support networks and thus substantiating the value of virtual communities for diabetes self-management and other health goals.

Limitations

There are several limitations in this study. The small sample size of the SLIDES study (N=24) created a small virtual community, which consequently resulted in a small community. The social dynamics resulting from a small community might differ from larger ones, which suggests that our findings should be interpreted with caution. The creation of social networks from interactions, where some type of social support was exchanged, was considered at a group conversational level and not at a dyadic level. This resulted in group identification of social support interactions, meaning that a type of social support was assigned to all group participants interacting in a conversation where social support occurred during a particular conversation. Future studies could improve network creation by analyzing participants' interactions at a dyadic level so that social support exchanges describe social ties at a dyadic level, thus providing more accurate social support dynamics. Despite these limitations, we consider these findings valuable because of the insights provided into social support exchanges within disease-specific virtual environments.

Conclusions

This study described the utility of SNA to examine social support in a DSME virtual environment. Our findings have revealed structural differences between support networks, as well as key network characteristics of supportive interactions facilitated by the virtual community, with emotional and appraisal networks being large, centralized, and most active, thus emphasizing the value of virtual environments as sources of these two support types for T2D patients. In addition, support networks have highlighted the benefits central members, such as educators and moderators, can contribute by facilitating community engagement. Specifically, educators and moderators from the SLIDES intervention have facilitated community engagement by leading weekly synchronous group meetings that include educational sessions, focusing on core American Diabetes Association/American Association of Diabetes Education self-management curriculum, as well as support sessions [12].

Furthermore, our appraisal and instrumental support networks suggest that members of virtual communities are more likely to engage in larger group interactions where these types of support can be exchanged, with the caveat that some members can engage one another to actively exchange support, while the other members engage passively and have a latent exposure to support exchange. Lastly, our network correlation analysis has shown that participants who exchange emotional support are likely to exchange appraisal or instrumental support, and participants who exchange appraisal support are likely to exchange instrumental support. These associations suggest that interactions, where a certain type of support is exchanged, could be leveraged to maximize the provision of advice and support among network members, thus increasing the effectiveness of support networks enabled by virtual communities.

Network data can provide valuable insights into the design of novel and effective digital health interventions given the unique opportunity disease-specific virtual environments have facilitating realistic environments that are effective and sustainable, where social interactions can be leveraged to achieve diverse health goals.

Acknowledgments

Data in this study were obtained in the following grants: F31-NR016622-01 (principal investigator [PI]: Lewinski) funded by the National Institutes of Health, National Institute for Nursing Research and 1R21LM010727-01 (PI: Johnson) funded by the National Library of Medicine. Support for Dr Lewinski was provided by the VA Office of Academic Affiliations (TPH 21-000), and publication support was provided by Durham VA Health Services Research Center of Innovation funding (CIN 13-410). Part of the research reported in this publication was supported by the National Library of Medicine of the National Institutes of Health under Award Number 1R01LM012974-01A1. The findings and conclusions in this document are those of the authors who are responsible for its contents and do not represent the views of the Department of Veterans Affairs or the National Institutes of Health; therefore, no statement in this article should be construed as an official position of the Department of Veterans Affairs.

Conflicts of Interest

AAL reports receiving funds from PhRMA Foundation and Otsuka. Other authors have no conflicts to declare.

References

1. National Diabetes Statistics Report, 2020. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2020. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/library/features/diabetes-stat-report.html [accessed 2020-11-30]
2. Diabetes Report Card 2017. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2018. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pdfs/library/diabetesreportcard2017-508.pdf [accessed 2020-11-30]
3. Diabetes Control Complications Trial Research Group, Nathan DM, Genuth S, Lachin J, Cleary P, Crofford O, et al. The effect of intensive treatment of diabetes on the development and progression of long-term complications in insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. N Engl J Med 1993 Sep 30;329(14):977-986. [doi: 10.1056/NEJM199309303291401] [Medline: 8366922]
4. Franz MJ, Pastors JG, Warshaw H, Daly AE. Does "Diet" Fail? Clinical Diabetes 2000;18(4):162-168 [FREE Full text]
5. Lasker RD. The diabetes control and complications trial. Implications for policy and practice. N Engl J Med 1993 Sep 30;329(14):1035-1036. [doi: 10.1056/NEJM199309303291410] [Medline: 8366905]
6. Murphy S, Xu J, Kochanek K. Deaths: final data for 2010. Natl Vital Stat Rep 2013 May 08;61(4):1-117. [Medline: 24979972]
7. Funnell MM, Anderson RM. Changing office practice and health care systems to facilitate diabetes self-management. Curr Diab Rep 2003 Apr;3(2):127-133. [doi: 10.1007/s11892-003-0036-7] [Medline: 12728638]
8. Norris SL, Engelgau MM, Narayan KM. Effectiveness of self-management training in type 2 diabetes: a systematic review of randomized controlled trials. Diabetes Care 2001 Mar;24(3):561-587. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.24.3.561] [Medline: 11289485]
9. Vorderstrasse AA, Melkus GD, Pan W, Lewinski AA, Johnson CM. Diabetes Learning in Virtual Environments: Testing the Efficacy of Self-Management Training and Support in Virtual Environments (Randomized Controlled Trial Protocol). Nurs Res 2015;64(6):485-493 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1097/NNR.0000000000000128] [Medline: 26505161]
10. Funnell MM, Anderson RM. Patient empowerment: a look back, a look ahead. Diabetes Educ 2003;29(3):454-8, 460, 462 passim. [doi: 10.1177/014572170302900310] [Medline: 12854337]
11. Glasgow RE, Funnell MM, Bonomi AE, Davis C, Beckham V, Wagner EH. Self-management aspects of the improving chronic illness care breakthrough series: implementation with diabetes and heart failure teams. Ann Behav Med 2002;24(2):80-87. [doi: 10.1207/S15324796ABM2402_04] [Medline: 12054323]
12. Johnson C, Feinglos M, Pereira K, Hassell N, Blascovich J, Nicollerat J, et al. Feasibility and preliminary effects of a virtual environment for adults with type 2 diabetes: pilot study. JMIR Res Protoc 2014 Apr 08;3(2):e23 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.3045] [Medline: 24713420]
13. Powers MA, Bardsley J, Cypress M, Duker P, Funnell MM, Fischl AH, et al. Diabetes self-management education and support in type 2 diabetes: a joint position statement of the American Diabetes Association, the American Association of Diabetes Educators, and the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics. Diabetes Educ 2015 Aug 05;41(4):417-430. [doi: 10.1177/0145721715588904] [Medline: 26047627]
14. Fan L, Sidani S. Effectiveness of Diabetes Self-management Education Intervention Elements: A Meta-analysis. Canadian Journal of Diabetes 2009 Jan;33(1):18-26. [doi: 10.1016/s1499-2671(09)31005-9]
15. Diabetes Report Card 2014. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. 2015. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pdfs/library/diabetesreportcard2014.pdf [accessed 2020-11-30]
16. Li R, Shrestha S, Lipman R, Burrows N, Kolb L, Rutledge S, Centers for Disease ControlPrevention (CDC). Diabetes self-management education and training among privately insured persons with newly diagnosed diabetes--United States, 2011-2012. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep 2014 Nov 21;63(46):1045-1049 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 25412060]
17. Kaufman N. Internet and information technology use in treatment of diabetes. Int J Clin Pract Suppl 2010 Feb(166):41-46. [doi: 10.1111/j.1742-1241.2009.02277.x] [Medline: 20377663]
18. Murray E, Burns J, See TS, Lai R, Nazareth I. Interactive Health Communication Applications for people with chronic disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2005 Oct 19(4):CD004274. [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004274.pub4] [Medline: 16235356]
19. Nijland N, van Gemert-Pijnen JE, Kelders SM, Brandenburg BJ, Seydel ER. Factors influencing the use of a Web-based application for supporting the self-care of patients with type 2 diabetes: a longitudinal study. J Med Internet Res 2011 Sep 30;13(3):e71 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1603] [Medline: 21959968]
20. Ramadas A, Quek K, Chan C, Oldenburg B. Web-based interventions for the management of type 2 diabetes mellitus: a systematic review of recent evidence. Int J Med Inform 2011 Jun;80(6):389-405. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2011.02.002] [Medline: 21481632]
21. Funnell M, Anderson R. Working toward the next generation of diabetes self-management education. American Journal of Preventive Medicine 2002 May;22(4):3-5. [doi: 10.1016/s0749-3797(02)00431-2]
22. Vorderstrasse A, Lewinski A, Melkus GD, Johnson C. Social Support for Diabetes Self-Management via eHealth Interventions. Curr Diab Rep 2016 Jul;16(7):56. [doi: 10.1007/s11892-016-0756-0] [Medline: 27155606]
23. Okita SY, Bailenson J, Schwartz DL. The Mere Belief of Social Interaction Improves Learning. 2007 Presented at: Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Cognitive Science Society; 2007; Nashville URL: https://escholarship.org/uc/item/7rs81781
24. Johnson C, Feenan K, Setliff G, Pereira K, Hassell N, Beresford HF, et al. Building a Virtual Environment for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support. Int J Virtual Communities Soc Netw 2013;5(3) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4018/ijvcsn.2013070105] [Medline: 25699133]

25. House J. Work stress and social support. Reading, MA: Addison-Wesley Publishing Company; 1981.
26. Shumaker SA, Brownell A. Toward a Theory of Social Support: Closing Conceptual Gaps. Journal of Social Issues 1984;40(4):11-36. [doi: 10.1111/j.1540-4560.1984.tb01105.x]
27. Langford CPH, Bowsher J, Maloney JP, Lillis PP. Social support: a conceptual analysis. J Adv Nurs 1997 Jan 28;25(1):95-100. [doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2648.1997.1997025095.x] [Medline: 9004016]
28. Steinsbekk A, Rygg L, Lisulo M, Rise MB, Fretheim A. Group based diabetes self-management education compared to routine treatment for people with type 2 diabetes mellitus. A systematic review with meta-analysis. BMC Health Serv Res 2012 Jul 23;12:213 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1472-6963-12-213] [Medline: 22824531]
29. Clark CM. Peer support in diabetes management -- toward global application. Overview. Fam Pract 2010 Jun 17;27 Suppl 1(suppl 1):i3-i5. [doi: 10.1093/fampra/cmq001] [Medline: 20483800]
30. Heaney CA, Israel BA. Social networks and social support. In: Glanz K, Rimer BK, Viswanath K, editors. Health behavior and health education: Theory, research, and practice. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass; 2008:189-210.
31. Chen L, Shi J. Social support exchanges in a social media community for people living with HIV/AIDS in China. AIDS Care 2015;27(6):693-696 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1080/09540121.2014.991678] [Medline: 25532704]
32. Norris SL, Lau J, Smith SJ, Schmid CH, Engelgau MM. Self-management education for adults with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of the effect on glycemic control. Diabetes Care 2002 Jul;25(7):1159-1171. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.25.7.1159] [Medline: 12087014]
33. Qi L, Liu Q, Qi X, Wu N, Tang W, Xiong H. Effectiveness of peer support for improving glycaemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. BMC Public Health 2015 May 06;15:471 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-015-1798-y] [Medline: 25943398]
34. Lewinski A, Anderson RA, Vorderstrasse AA, Fisher EB, Pan W, Johnson CM. Type 2 Diabetes Education and Support in a Virtual Environment: A Secondary Analysis of Synchronously Exchanged Social Interaction and Support. J Med Internet Res 2018 Feb 21;20(2):e61 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.9390] [Medline: 29467118]
35. Mitchell SE, Mako M, Sadikova E, Barnes L, Stone A, Rosal MC, et al. The comparative experiences of women in control: diabetes self-management education in a virtual world. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2014 Nov;8(6):1185-1192 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296814549829] [Medline: 25212580]
36. Rosal MC, Heyden R, Mejilla R, Capelson R, Chalmers KA, Rizzo DePaoli M, et al. A Virtual World Versus Face-to-Face Intervention Format to Promote Diabetes Self-Management Among African American Women: A Pilot Randomized Clinical Trial. JMIR Res Protoc 2014 Oct 24;3(4):e54 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.3412] [Medline: 25344620]
37. Smith K, Christakis N. Social Networks and Health. Annu. Rev. Sociol 2008 Aug;34(1):405-429. [doi: 10.1146/annurev.soc.34.040507.134601]
38. Valente TW. Social Networks and Health Behavior. In: Glanz K, Rimer BK, Viswanath K, editors. Health Behavior: Theory, Research, and Practice, 5th Edition. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass; 2015:205-222.
39. Valente TW. Social Networks and Health: Models, Methods, and Applications. New York, NY: Oxford University Press; 2010.
40. Myneni S, Fujimoto K, Cohen T. Leveraging Social Media for Health Promotion and Behavior Change: Methods of Analysis and Opportunities for Intervention. In: Cognitive Informatics in Health and Biomedicine: Understanding and Modeling Health Behaviors. New York, NY: Springer International Publishing; 2017:315-345.
41. Myneni S, Lewis B, Singh T, Paiva K, Kim SM, Cebula AV, et al. Diabetes Self-Management in the Age of Social Media: Large-Scale Analysis of Peer Interactions Using Semiautomated Methods. JMIR Med Inform 2020 Jun 30;8(6):e18441 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/18441] [Medline: 32602843]
42. Singh T, Wang J, Myneni S. Revealing Intention In Health-related Peer Interactions: Implications For Optimizing Patient Engagement In Self-health Management. 2020 Presented at: AMIA 2020 Virtual Annual Symposium; 2020; Virtual.
43. Liu Y, Mei Q, Hanauer DA, Zheng K, Lee JM. Use of Social Media in the Diabetes Community: An Exploratory Analysis of Diabetes-Related Tweets. JMIR Diabetes 2016 Nov 07;1(2):e4 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/diabetes.6256] [Medline: 30291053]
44. Fernandez-Luque L, Karlsen R, Melton GB. HealthTrust: a social network approach for retrieving online health videos. J Med Internet Res 2012 Jan 31;14(1):e22 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1985] [Medline: 22356723]
45. Centola D. The spread of behavior in an online social network experiment. Science 2010 Sep 03;329(5996):1194-1197 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1126/science.1185231] [Medline: 20813952]
46. Cobb NK, Graham AL, Abrams DB. Social network structure of a large online community for smoking cessation. Am J Public Health 2010 Jul;100(7):1282-1289 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2009.165449] [Medline: 20466971]
47. Christakis NA, Fowler JH. The collective dynamics of smoking in a large social network. N Engl J Med 2008 May 22;358(21):2249-2258 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1056/NEJMsa0706154] [Medline: 18499567]
48. Myneni S, Cobb NK, Cohen T. Content-specific network analysis of peer-to-peer communication in an online community for smoking cessation. 2016 Presented at: AMIA Annual Symposium; 2016; Chicago, IL p. 934-943.
49. Myneni S, Cobb NK, Cohen T. Finding meaning in social media: content-based social network analysis of QuitNet to identify new opportunities for health promotion. Stud Health Technol Inform 2013;192:807-811. [Medline: 23920669]

50. Cobb NK, Graham AL, Byron MJ, Niaura RS, Abrams DB, Workshop Participants. Online social networks and smoking cessation: a scientific research agenda. J Med Internet Res 2011 Dec 19;13(4):e119 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.1911] [Medline: 22182518]
51. Lewinski A, Anderson RA, Vorderstrasse AA, Fisher EB, Pan W, Johnson CM. Analyzing Unstructured Communication in a Computer-Mediated Environment for Adults With Type 2 Diabetes: A Research Protocol. JMIR Res Protoc 2017 Apr 24;6(4):e65 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.7442] [Medline: 28438726]
52. Krackhardt D. Predicting with networks: Nonparametric multiple regression analysis of dyadic data. Social Networks 1988 Dec;10(4):359-381. [doi: 10.1016/0378-8733(88)90004-4]
53. Bastian M, Heymann SM, Jacomy M. Gephi: An Open Source Software for Exploring and Manipulating Networks. In: Proceedings of the Third International ICWSM Conference. 2009 Presented at: Third International ICWSM Conference; 2009; San Jose, CA URL: https://www.aaai.org/ocs/index.php/ICWSM/09/paper/viewFile/154/1009
54. Borgatti SP, Everett MG, Freeman LC. Ucinet for Windows: Software for Social Network Analysis. 2002 Dec 01. URL: https://sites.google.com/site/ucinetsoftware/home [accessed 2020-12-01]
55. Greenhalgh T, Collard A, Campbell-Richards D, Vijayaraghavan S, Malik F, Morris J, et al. Storylines of self-management: narratives of people with diabetes from a multiethnic inner city population. J Health Serv Res Policy 2011 Jan;16(1):37-43. [doi: 10.1258/jhsrp.2010.009160] [Medline: 20819914]
56. Brundisini F, Vanstone M, Hulan D, DeJean D, Giacomini M. Type 2 diabetes patients' and providers' differing perspectives on medication nonadherence: a qualitative meta-synthesis. BMC Health Serv Res 2015 Nov 23;15:516 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12913-015-1174-8] [Medline: 26596271]

Abbreviations

DSME: diabetes self-management education
QAP: quadratic assignment procedure
SLIDES: Second Life Impacts Diabetes Education & Self-Management
SNA: social network analysis
T2D: type 2 diabetes

Edited by D Griauzde; submitted 18.06.20; peer-reviewed by K Kloss, W Ahmed; comments to author 20.10.20; revised version received 04.11.20; accepted 18.11.20; published 25.01.21.

Please cite as:
Pérez-Aldana CA, Lewinski AA, Johnson CM, Vorderstrasse AA, Myneni S
Exchanges in a Virtual Environment for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support: Social Network Analysis
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e21611
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e21611/
doi:10.2196/21611
PMID:33492236

Original Paper

Early Insights From a Digitally Enhanced Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support Program: Single-Arm Nonrandomized Trial

Folasade Wilson-Anumudu[1], MPH; Ryan Quan[1], MPH; Cynthia Castro Sweet[1], PhD; Christian Cerrada[2], PhD; Jessie Juusola[2], PhD; Michael Turken[1], MD, MPH; Carolyn Bradner Jasik[1], MD

[1]Omada Health, Inc, San Francisco, CA, United States

[2]Evidation Health, Inc, San Mateo, CA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Folasade Wilson-Anumudu, MPH
Omada Health, Inc
500 Sansome Street, Suite 200
San Francisco, CA, 94111
United States
Phone: 1 6502696532
Email: folasade.anumudu@omadahealth.com

Abstract

Background: Translation of diabetes self-management education and support (DSMES) into a digital format can improve access, but few digital programs have demonstrated outcomes using rigorous evaluation metrics.

Objective: The aim of this study was to evaluate the impact of a digital DSMES program on hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}) for people with type 2 diabetes.

Methods: A single-arm, nonrandomized trial was performed to evaluate a digital DSMES program that includes remote monitoring and lifestyle change, in addition to comprehensive diabetes education staffed by a diabetes specialist. A sample of 195 participants were recruited using an online research platform (Achievement Studies, Evidation Health Inc). The primary outcome was change in laboratory-tested HbA_{1c} from baseline to 4 months, and secondary outcomes included change in lipids, diabetes distress, and medication adherence.

Results: At baseline, participants had a mean HbA_{1c} of 8.9% (SD 1.9) and mean BMI of 37.5 kg/m^2 (SD 8.3). The average age was 45.1 years (SD 8.9), 70% were women, and 67% were White. At 4-month follow up, the HbA_{1c} decreased by 0.8% (P<.001, 95% CI –1.1 to –0.5) for the total population and decreased by 1.4% (P<.001, 95% CI –1.8 to –0.9) for those with an HbA_{1c} of >9.0% at baseline. Diabetes distress and medication adherence were also significantly improved between baseline and follow up.

Conclusions: This study provides early evidence that a digitally enhanced DSMES program improves HbA_{1c} and disease self-management outcomes.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e25295) doi:10.2196/25295

KEYWORDS

diabetes education; digital health; remote monitoring; type 2 diabetes

Introduction

Background

Over 34 million people in the United States have diabetes (9% of the adult population), and 1 in 4 health care dollars spent in the United States is for diabetes care [1]. Among all diabetes cases, 90%-95% are type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) [2]. A core component of diabetes management is comprehensive diabetes self-management education and support (DSMES), which is associated with improved outcomes and lower costs [3-5]. DSMES is traditionally delivered in person, either one on one or in a group setting with a certified diabetes care and education specialist (CDCES).

DSMES is widely covered by private and public insurance, including Medicare, and is typically prescribed by a physician at diagnosis, when education gaps exist, or when the treatment plan is changed. The primary goal of DSMES is to help patients acquire the knowledge, skills, and abilities for diabetes self-care [6]. Core educational topics include disease awareness, glucose monitoring, medication adherence, nutrition support, delay of complications, and problem-solving [7].

Despite the widely accepted benefits of DSMES, access remains a challenge. Only 43 states and 57% of counties in those states have accredited DSMES programs in the United States [8]. As of 2017, only 52% of people diagnosed with diabetes in the United States have accessed self-management support services, with rates decreasing in recent years [9]. To address the unmet need, technology-enabled platforms have emerged as a more accessible venue for DSMES delivery. There are numerous commercial products available that allow people to access DSMES programs through personal mobile devices (eg, smartphones, tablets, laptops) with a wide range of approaches [10,11]. Staffing varies widely from none (100% patient-driven) to uncredentialed coaches to CDCES.

Technology-based DSMES programs have demonstrated a positive impact on hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}) in academic settings with noncommercially available programs [12]. These interventions typically adhere to DSMES guidelines and include credentialed staff for program delivery. Commercially available technology-based DSMES solutions in the market are often limited by lack of accreditation, uncredentialed staff, and research results produced from less rigorous methods [13]. Although some studies have demonstrated that commercially available DSMES programs improve diabetes-related outcomes for users, the staffing, number of touchpoints, manner of delivery (asynchronous vs synchronous), and inclusion of connected devices, among other factors, vary widely among programs [14-16]. As such, more research is needed to understand best practices for digital DSMES delivery. Furthermore, methodologically rigorous research is also needed to demonstrate the parity of outcomes to in-person care [12].

Objective

The goal of this pilot study was to evaluate the impact of a digital DSMES program enhanced with deep lifestyle and behavior change support on HbA_{1c} for people with T2DM and elevated HbA_{1c}. We hypothesized that the digital DSMES program would be associated with greater improvements in HbA_{1c} for people who were furthest away from their HbA_{1c} goal (baseline $HbA_{1c} \geq 9.0\%$) at the start of the program. We further evaluated the impact of the digital DSMES program on cardiovascular and patient-reported outcomes, as cardiovascular risk factors are a frequent comorbidity of diabetes.

Methods

Participants

We invited members of an online health community to participate in this study (Achievement, Evidation Health Inc). Achievement is a web- and mobile-based community in the United States where members can connect their activity trackers, and fitness and health apps to the platform and, by logging activities, accumulate points that are redeemable for monetary rewards. Additionally, members self-report on various health conditions and are invited to participate in remote research opportunities as relevant studies become available. In this study, recruitment was targeted to members who had self-reported a diagnosis of T2DM. Invited members were linked to an online research study platform (Achievement Studies, Evidation Health Inc) where study eligibility was assessed using automated screener questions. Individuals who lived in the United States, were at least 18 years of age, self-reported a T2DM diagnosis, self-reported HbA_{1c} of 7.5% or greater, had a BMI≥25 kg/m^2 (≥23 kg/m^2 if they self-identified as Asian), and had access to a computer or smartphone to participate in the digital DSMES program were eligible for the study.

Procedures

If deemed eligible after completing the screener, potential participants continued in the online study platform to sign an electronic informed consent form and completed an online baseline survey, which consisted of questions about their demographics, health and diabetes history, and patient-reported outcomes. They then completed a baseline visit at a Quest Diagnostics Patient Service Center (PSC) of their choosing. The baseline visit consisted of a venous whole blood draw, physical measurements (height, weight, waist circumference), resting blood pressure, and resting heart rate. After completing the PSC visit, potential participants were instructed to set up their account on the digital DSMES program. After completion of a signed electronic informed consent form, and both the PSC visit and program account setup, individuals were considered enrolled in the study. Participants were able to reach out to research staff with questions via email or phone through the online study platform before and during the enrollment process, and could continue to reach out throughout the study.

During the study period, participants were encouraged to engage with the DSMES program. All participants were provided a cellularly connected weight scale that was linked to their program account. Participants who were advised to use monitoring devices in their diabetes self-care were provided cellularly connected blood pressure monitors and glucose meters. Participants were also able to access their own personal online study platform dashboard to complete study procedures and keep track of their progress throughout the study through the use of any web-enabled device. Approximately 4 months after enrollment, participants repeated the online survey and clinical outcome measures (HbA_{1c}, blood pressure). Participants received compensation for completing each study-related task such as surveys and lab visits. This study was approved by the Western Institutional Review Board (Puyallup, WA).

Study Outcomes

The primary outcome of this study was change in HbA_{1c} from baseline to 4 months, as well as changes in HbA_{1c} based on starting HbA_{1c} values. Secondary outcomes included changes in cardiovascular risk factors (blood pressure, total cholesterol [TC]) among those who started the study with elevated risk

factors, in addition to changes in diabetes distress and medication adherence from baseline to 4 months.

Measurements

At baseline, participants completed an assessment at the PSC that included 13 mL venous whole blood specimen collection under sterile conditions by a trained phlebotomist. The nonfasting blood specimens were processed for HbA_{1c} and a lipids panel (TC, high- and low-density lipoprotein [HDL, LDL], and TC/HDL ratio). A trained technician collected blood pressure after a 5-minute quiet resting period with legs uncrossed using an automatic blood pressure monitor and size-adjustable cuff. Height was measured to the nearest centimeter using a calibrated stadiometer with the participant in stocking feet. Weight was measured using a calibrated scale with the participant in light clothing and no shoes. Waist circumference was measured in whole units (inches) using a nonstretchable measuring tape above the first layer of clothing. BMI was calculated from weight in kilograms divided by height in meters squared. Results were sent by Quest Diagnostics and accessed by the research team via secure file transfer. Participants received copies of their results both via secure email and mail.

Participants completed an online survey of patient-reported outcomes including the Diabetes Distress Scale (DDS), a 17-item scale of different dimensions of distress and burden related to diabetes, which has been shown to have reliability and validity [17], and the Simplified Medication Adherence Questionnaire (SMAQ), a 6-item measure that categorizes respondents as adherent or nonadherent based on recent patterns of medication-taking behaviors [18].

The original protocol planned for a repeat assessment using identical methods 4 months after enrollment. However, the 4-month assessments were scheduled to begin in April of 2020, during the height of the COVID-19 pandemic [19]. People with diabetes are at high risk for severe illness from COVID-19 [20]; therefore, the study protocol was changed to eliminate the in-person visit to support participants to shelter in place. In replacement of the venipuncture blood draw, a Quest Diagnostics Qcard self-collection card was sent to each participant for collection of HbA_{1c} and blood lipids data. The Qcard is a self-collection card that uses the dried blood spot method, with a correlation to venipuncture HbA_{1c} in the range of 0.95 to 1.0 [21]. Triglycerides and LDL were not available through the Qcard and as such were removed as study outcomes. Weight at the 4-month time point was collected using a cellularly connected scale (BodyTrace Inc, Palo Alto, CA, USA) that was provided to every participant in the program. Participants who were given home blood pressure monitors (BodyTrace, Inc) in the program were asked to use them to collect the 4-month blood pressure reading. Blood pressure monitors were sent to participants who did not get the devices at the program start and were given instructions for collecting resting blood pressure at home at 4 months. The post-test self-report online survey was identical to the baseline survey.

Intervention

Omada for Diabetes is a digitally enhanced DSMES program designed to build self-management skills and support diabetes management between outpatient visits with primary care providers and specialists to ensure that users achieve their health targets (eg, HbA_{1c}, blood pressure, cholesterol) and obtain health maintenance services (eg, screening for neuropathy and retinopathy). The program offers disease education, comprehensive lifestyle self-management support (ie, support for weight loss, dietary changes, physical activity increases), support for involvement in members' current medication regimen, and support for use of monitors or trackers for their blood sugar and blood pressure, which are often used to inform small modifications in food intake, physical activity, medication, or communication with health care providers. Participants used a technology-enabled platform with a portable interface to a variety of personal mobile devices. All participants received a cellularly connected BodyTrace weight scale, and if needed, a blood glucose monitor (3G BioTel Care, Telcare LLC, Concord, MA) was also provided. Participants were assigned to a CDCES who provided individualized coaching around the American Association of Diabetes Educators 7 self-care behaviors [22]. They were also placed in a virtual peer group including other program participants with T2DM, and could communicate with peers through a secure discussion board. As needed, the CDCES referred participants back to their primary care team for medication reviews or adjustments as their health targets and self-care goals were achieved. The program is accredited by the Association of Diabetes Care and Education Specialists [23]. The program takes a user-centered approach that encourages participants to engage at a time and frequency they choose, and with the tools and resources they find most useful, and does not have any predetermined volume or pattern that participants are expected to engage in program features.

Statistical Analysis

The study was powered to detect a clinically meaningful 0.5% reduction in the primary outcome of HbA_{1c}. With an estimated standard deviation of 1.8 and power set to 90%, the minimal sample size needed was 162. To allow for potential 20% loss to follow up and 10% of lab HbA_{1c} values being below 7.5% at baseline, a total of 186 participants were planned for enrollment.

Descriptive statistics are presented to describe the demographics and baseline health status of participants. Baseline correlations using Pearson and Spearman correlation coefficients were examined to determine variables (age, gender, BMI) that could potentially confound HbA_{1c} outcomes. No significant correlations were detected; therefore, paired *t* tests were used to examine baseline to post-test differences in study outcomes. Post hoc analyses were performed to examine the change in HbA_{1c} based on the starting HbA_{1c} range, with the hypothesis that those with higher blood glucose levels may receive greater benefit. Elevated blood pressure and blood lipids were not among the criteria for study inclusion and were therefore assessed as secondary outcomes of interest; we examined changes specifically among those who began the study with elevated cardiovascular risk factors. The McNemar test was performed to examine the change in the proportion of the population that was adherent to medications from baseline to post-test. Program engagement is summarized using averages

across several metrics to reflect how participants engaged with the program over the course of the 4-month study.

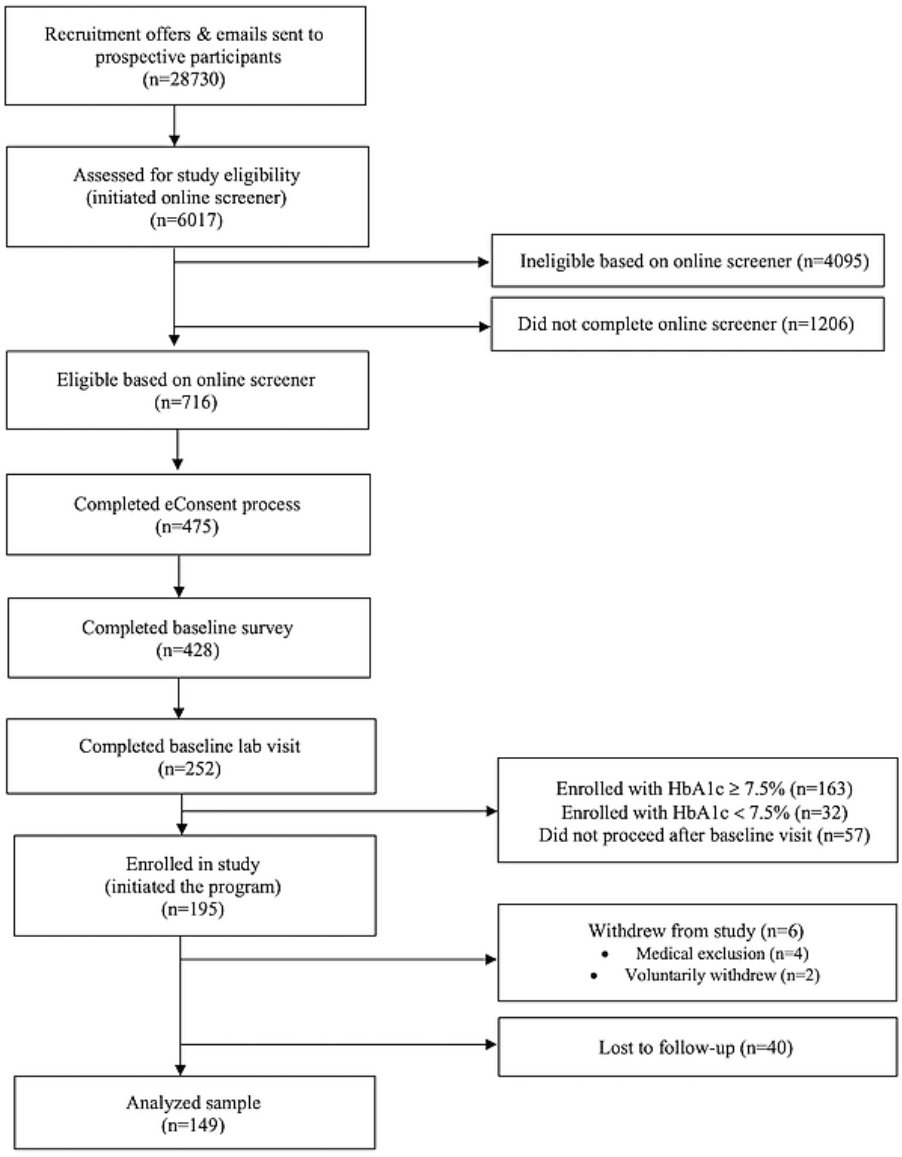
We analyzed outcomes using complete case analysis for those who returned 4-month clinical and patient-reported survey data. Using multiple imputation, with an imputation of baseline values for primary and secondary outcomes for those with missing data at 4 months, we found that outcomes were similar in magnitude and statistical significance using both analytic methods. Therefore, we present our findings on the sample using results from the complete case analysis.

Results

Study Recruitment

Although the recruitment goal was 162 participants with starting HbA_{1c} above 7.5%, 32 of the first 100 participants' laboratory HbA_{1c} result was below the 7.5% threshold. Therefore, we changed the protocol to use the baseline HbA_{1c} as a clinical criterion for the study and only accepted those with a lab HbA_{1c} value of 7.5% or greater. We continued enrollment until we reached at least 162 participants with a baseline HbA_{1c} of 7.5% or greater and allowed the 32 participants with a baseline HbA_{1c} below 7.5% to remain in the study. The final enrolled sample was 195, including 163 with a baseline HbA_{1c} of 7.5% or greater and 32 with a baseline HbA_{1c} of less than 7.5%. Six participants were withdrawn from the study: 4 developed a medical condition that precluded participation and 2 requested to voluntarily withdraw. At post-test, 78.8% (n=149) of the remaining 189 participants completed the home test kit; 8 were not sent kits as they resided in states where the home test is not authorized for distribution, and 88.4% (n=167) completed the online questionnaire. Study completion was defined as a final HbA_{1c} value or completion of the final online questionnaire. We compared baseline demographic and clinical values for participants who completed the 4-month data collection and those who were lost to follow up, and found no significant differences across any baseline characteristics. We define loss to follow up as incompletion of the primary outcome of HbA_{1c}. See Figure 1 for the flow of participants through each stage of the study.

Figure 1. Study participant flowchart. HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.



Participant Characteristics at Baseline

Baseline characteristics of participants are shown in Table 1. The average starting HbA_{1c} was 8.9%; 50% began the study with an HbA_{1c} of 9.0% or higher. The mean age was 45.1 years, and the majority of participants were female and White. On average, total cholesterol was in the normal range, and blood pressure was close to the nationally recommended goal for those with diabetes. As measured by the SMAQ, 19% of participants were adherent to their current medication regimen. The mean DDS score at baseline was 2.7. A total or subscale score >2.0 (moderate distress) is considered clinically meaningful; average scores <2.0 reflect little or no distress, between 2.0 and 2.9 reflect moderate distress, and ≥3.0 reflect high distress [24].

Table 1. Baseline participant characteristics (N=195).

Baseline characteristic[a]	Value
Age (years), mean (SD)	45.1 (8.9)
Female, n (%)	136 (69.7)
Race/ethnicity, n (%)	
White/Caucasian	131 (67.2)
Black/African American	32 (16.4)
Hispanic or Latino	17 (8.7)
Asian	6 (3.1)
American Indian or Alaska Native	2 (1.0)
Native Hawaiian or other Pacific Islander	1 (0.5)
Other	6 (3.1)
BMI, mean (SD)	37.5 (8.3)
Weight (pounds), mean (SD)	235.6 (57.3)
Weight (kg), mean (SD)	106.9 (26.0)
Hemoglobin A_{1c}, mean (SD)	8.9 (1.9)
Total cholesterol (mg/dL), mean (SD)	178.9 (43.3)
Systolic blood pressure (mmHg), mean (SD)	127.0 (16.1)
Diastolic blood pressure (mmHg), mean (SD)	82.0 (10.4)
Diabetes Distress Score, mean (SD)	2.7 (1.0)
Adherent to current medications, n (%)	36 (18.5)

[a]There were no statistically significant differences across baseline characteristics among those with and without follow-up data.

Program Engagement

Averaged across the 16 program weeks, participants used their blood glucose meter an average of 7.4 times per week. Participants weighed in an average of 4.9 times per week, interacted with their CDCES an average of 1.6 times per week, completed an average of 0.8 lessons per week, interacted with their peer groups an average of 0.9 times per week, tracked their physical activity 5.3 times per week, and tracked meals an average of 10.2 times per week.

Diabetes Outcomes

Baseline to post-test changes in all study outcomes are shown in Table 2. Among all participants who completed both a baseline and 4-month HbA_{1c} test (n=149), participants achieved a statistically significant decrease in HbA_{1c} of 0.8% (t_{148} =–6.2, P<.001). Table 3 shows changes based on starting HbA_{1c} values. Those who started the study with an HbA_{1c} of 9.0% or higher saw the greatest magnitude of change, with an average decrease of 1.4% (t_{72} =–6.1, P<.001). Across the total sample, weight significantly decreased an average of 3.0 pounds over 4 months (t_{146} =–2.2, P=.03), and 18.4% of the sample achieved significant weight loss (>5% body weight) (Table 2).

Table 2. Baseline to post-test changes in clinical outcomes (N=167).

Outcomes	n	Baseline	Post-test	Difference	95% CI	*P* value
Total sample[a]						
HbA_{1c}[b] (%)	149	8.9	8.1	–0.8	–1.1 to –0.5	<.001
Weight (pounds)	147	231.4	228.3	–3.0	–5.8 to –0.3	.03
Weight (kg)	147	105.0	103.6	–1.4	–2.6 to –0.1	.03
5% weight loss (%)	147	0.0	18.4	18.4	0.1 to 0.2	<.001
Diabetes Distress Scale	167	2.6	2.3	–0.3	–0.5 to –0.2	<.001
Emotional Burden	167	2.7	2.4	–0.3	–0.5 to –0.1	<.001
Physician-Related	167	2.1	1.8	–0.3	–0.4 to –0.1	.001
Regimen-Related	167	3.0	2.6	–0.4	–0.6 to –0.3	<.001
Interpersonal	167	2.7	2.4	–0.3	–0.5 to –0.1	.002
Medication adherence (%)	158	20.3	31.0	10.7	—[c]	.01
Elevated risk subsample[d]						
TC[e] (mg/dL)	43	230.0	190.5	–39.5	–51.3 to –27.6	<.001
SBP[f] (mmHg)	114	131.6	132.5	0.9	–2.1 to 3.9	.54
DBP[g] (mmHg)	114	84.7	82.0	–2.7	–4.3 to –1.0	.002

[a]Study participants with complete data from both baseline and 4-month time points.

[b]HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.

[c]—:Not applicable.

[d]Study participants who began the study with elevated cardiovascular risk factors.

[e]TC: total cholesterol.

[f]SBP: systolic blood pressure.

[g]DBP: diastolic blood pressure.

Table 3. Baseline to post-test changes in hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}) based on starting HbA_{1c}.

HbA_{1c} category	n	Baseline	Post-test	Difference	95% CI	*P* value
<7.5%	24	6.3	6.4	0.1	–0.2 to 0.4	.49
7.5%-7.9%	24	7.7	7.4	–0.3	–0.6 to 0.1	.18
8.0%-8.9%	28	8.4	7.8	–0.6	–1.0 to –0.2	.002
>9.0%	73	10.4	9.0	–1.4	–1.8 to –0.9	<.001

Cardiovascular Outcomes

At baseline, 58.5% (114/195) of the participants had systolic or diastolic blood pressure above the normal range (<120 mmHg and <80 mmHg, respectively). There was no significant change in systolic blood pressure, whereas diastolic blood pressure decreased by an average of 2.7 mmHg (t_{113}=–3.2, *P*=.002). Only 43 participants had elevated TC above 200 mg/dL at baseline, and a significant decrease was found post-test (t_{42}=–6.7, *P*<.001) (Table 2).

Patient-Reported Outcomes

In the total sample, diabetes distress significantly decreased from 2.6 at baseline to 2.3 at post-test (t_{166}=4.5, *P*<.001; Table 2). Significant improvements in distress were observed across all DDS subscales (*P*<.01). The proportion of the sample adherent to their medication regimen increased from 20% at baseline to 31% at post-test (McNemar $\chi^2_{1,158}$=7.0, *P*=.01).

Discussion

Principal Findings

The results of this study provide initial evidence that the enhanced digital DSMES program was effective for improving HbAlc, weight, diabetes distress, and medication adherence among a sample of people with T2DM and elevated HbA_{1c}. Furthermore, those who were furthest from their HbA_{1c} goal at the start of the program (baseline HbA_{1c}≥9.0%) achieved the greatest improvement in HbA_{1c}, with an average change of 1.4%.

We found an inconsistent impact on cardiovascular outcomes among participants who started the study with elevated risk factors, with some improvements in diastolic blood pressure and TC, but no improvements in systolic blood pressure. However, blood pressure at baseline was close to the nationally recommended goal for those with diabetes, and the program was not designed to address hypertension specifically. Engagement was strong as evidenced by the high frequency of use across the features of the digital platform.

These results are consistent with prior studies of digital DSMES programs (both academic and commercial) that showed improvements in HbA_{1c} and psychosocial outcomes [3,25-28]. In particular, the magnitude of the HbA_{1c} reduction in this program is comparable to that of prior studies. Kumar et al [15] reported an HbA_{1c} reduction of 0.86% and a higher effect in those with a higher baseline HbA_{1c}. Dixon et al [16] reported a higher reduction in HbA_{1c} by baseline group, but the intervention also included medication titration and physician support. This study adds to the growing evidence that digital DSMES significantly improves HbA_{1c}, and can also impact weight loss and cholesterol [12,29].

The clinical outcomes observed in this study meet or exceed those expected from traditional DSMES programs as set by the American Diabetes Association [30], as well as more resource-intensive digitally delivered programs that combine DSMES with physician telehealth services [16]. Further, the high rates of participant engagement with the program highlight many of the benefits of continuously accessible DSMES.

The improvements in medication adherence are encouraging given that this is a major challenge in diabetes management [31-33]. Digital delivery offers unique opportunities for patient engagement around improving medication-taking behaviors, as CDCES staff can be more proactive and support medication use in a timelier manner. Mobile apps can surface more frequent screenings, follow up, and in-app tracking to identify issues sooner so that a CDCES can reach out and provide education and support.

Limitations

There were several limitations to this pilot study. First, this pilot study is limited by its single-arm design and therefore carries the typical challenges in a nonrandomized design of unknown causal inference. Future research will benefit from a control group comparison and a randomized design to allow for a maximally rigorous test of the intervention. Second, we had to change the study methodology for follow-up lab measurement due to COVID-19 by shifting to a self-collected blood specimen versus a phlebotomist-collected venipuncture specimen; this creates potential for measurement error between instruments. However, this risk is attenuated by the high correlation of the venipuncture HbA_{1c} and dried blood spot method [21]. Third, it is possible that the study sample recruited may not be fully representative or generalizable of the population of people living with diabetes, as participants self-selected from the online health community into the research opportunity. However, the clinical criteria (ie, HbA_{1c} outside of the desired therapeutic range) increases the likelihood that study participants were individuals who would benefit from better diabetes self-management. Despite the high rates of program engagement observed among participants across the 4-month study, expectations around engagement in digital health studies remain exploratory, with varying definitions of meaningful engagement across digital platforms.

Conclusions

This study provides additional evidence that a digitally delivered DSMES program enhanced with deep lifestyle and behavior change support impacts HbA_{1c} for people with T2DM and elevated HbA_{1c}, showing the greatest benefit for those with higher blood glucose levels, and suggests benefits for weight loss and improvements in cardiovascular outcomes. Future research is needed to understand the potential impact of digital DSMES on long-term diabetes outcomes to meet the needs of the changing health care landscape.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Andrea Newcom, Bailey Peterka, Carolyn Salter, Danene Moberly, Melinda Merry, and Brieana Polk-Perez for their support of the project and work with participants. We would also like to thank Sara Cross and Anna Telthorst from Quest Diagnostics, and Kimberly Russell, Lisa Johnstone, Amber Hogue, and Maximo Prescott from Evidation Health for study management. Data included in this manuscript were presented in an abstract at the 20th Annual Diabetes Technology Meeting Virtual Poster Session on November 19, 2020. This study was funded by Omada Health, Inc.

Conflicts of Interest

FWA, RQ, CCS, MT, and CBJ are employees of Omada Health, Inc, and receive salary and stock options. CC and JJ are employees of Evidation Health, Inc, and receive salary. Evidation Health, Inc received funds from Omada Health, Inc to perform the study.

References

1. American Diabetes Association. Economic costs of diabetes in the U.S. in 2017. Diabetes Care 2018 May;41(5):917-928 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dci18-0007] [Medline: 29567642]
2. National Diabetes Statistics Report, 2020. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pdfs/data/statistics/national-diabetes-statistics-report.pdf [accessed 2020-08-05]

3. Chrvala CA, Sherr D, Lipman RD. Diabetes self-management education for adults with type 2 diabetes mellitus: A systematic review of the effect on glycemic control. Patient Educ Couns 2016 Jun;99(6):926-943 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2015.11.003] [Medline: 26658704]
4. Duncan I, Birkmeyer C, Coughlin S, Li QE, Sherr D, Boren S. Assessing the value of diabetes education. Diabetes Educ 2009;35(5):752-760. [doi: 10.1177/0145721709343609] [Medline: 19783766]
5. Strawbridge LM, Lloyd JT, Meadow A, Riley GF, Howell BL. One-year outcomes of diabetes self-management training among medicare beneficiaries newly diagnosed with diabetes. Med Care 2017 Apr;55(4):391-397. [doi: 10.1097/MLR.0000000000000653] [Medline: 27753746]
6. Beck J, Greenwood DA, Blanton L, Bollinger ST, Butcher MK, Condon JE, 2017 Standards Revision Task Force. 2017 National Standards for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support. Diabetes Educ 2017 Oct;43(5):449-464. [doi: 10.1177/0145721717722968] [Medline: 28753378]
7. American Diabetes Association. Facilitating behavior change and well-being to improve health outcomes: standards of medical care in diabetes - 2020. Diabetes Care 2020 Jan;43(Suppl 1):S48-S65. [doi: 10.2337/dc20-S005] [Medline: 31862748]
8. Morgan JM, Mensa-Wilmot Y, Bowen S, Murphy M, Bonner T, Rutledge S, et al. Implementing Key Drivers for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support Programs: Early Outcomes, Activities, Facilitators, and Barriers. Prev Chronic Dis 2018 Jan 25;15:E15 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5888/pcd15.170399] [Medline: 29369755]
9. Healthy People 2020. Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. URL: https://www.healthypeople.gov/2020/data/Chart/4111?category=1&by=Total&fips=0 [accessed 2020-08-04]
10. Thangada ND, Garg N, Pandey A, Kumar N. The emerging role of mobile-health applications in the management of hypertension. Curr Cardiol Rep 2018 Jul 26;20(9):78. [doi: 10.1007/s11886-018-1022-7] [Medline: 30046971]
11. Veazie S, Winchell K, Gilbert J, Payntner R, Ivlev I, Eden K, et al. Mobile applications for self-management of diabetes: Technical Brief, No. 31. Rockville, MA: US Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality; 2018. URL: https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK518944/ [accessed 2021-02-15]
12. Greenwood DA, Gee PM, Fatkin KJ, Peeples M. A Systematic Review of Reviews Evaluating Technology-Enabled Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2017 Sep;11(5):1015-1027 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296817713506] [Medline: 28560898]
13. Levine BJ, Close KL, Gabbay RA. A care team-based classification and population management schema for connected diabetes care. NPJ Digit Med 2020 Aug 07;3(1):104. [doi: 10.1038/s41746-020-00313-3] [Medline: 32802969]
14. Bollyky JB, Bravata D, Yang J, Williamson M, Schneider J. Remote lifestyle coaching plus a connected glucose meter with certified diabetes educator support improves glucose and weight loss for people with type 2 diabetes. J Diabetes Res 2018;2018:3961730. [doi: 10.1155/2018/3961730] [Medline: 29888288]
15. Kumar S, Moseson H, Uppal J, Juusola JL. A diabetes mobile app with in-app coaching from a certified diabetes educator reduces A1C for individuals with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Educ 2018 Jun;44(3):226-236. [doi: 10.1177/0145721718765650] [Medline: 29575982]
16. Dixon RF, Zisser H, Layne JE, Barleen NA, Miller DP, Moloney DP, et al. A virtual type 2 diabetes clinic using continuous glucose monitoring and endocrinology visits. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2020 Sep;14(5):908-911 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296819888662] [Medline: 31762302]
17. Polonsky WH, Fisher L, Earles J, Dudl RJ, Lees J, Mullan J, et al. Assessing psychosocial distress in diabetes: development of the diabetes distress scale. Diabetes Care 2005 Mar;28(3):626-631. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.28.3.626] [Medline: 15735199]
18. Knobel H, Alonso J, Casado JL, Collazos J, González J, Ruiz I, GEEMA Study Group. Validation of a simplified medication adherence questionnaire in a large cohort of HIV-infected patients: the GEEMA Study. AIDS 2002 Mar 08;16(4):605-613. [doi: 10.1097/00002030-200203080-00012] [Medline: 11873004]
19. Listing of WHO's response to COVID-19. World Health Organization. URL: https://www.who.int/news-room/detail/29-06-2020-covidtimeline [accessed 2020-08-07]
20. Certain medical conditions and risk for severe COVID-19 illness. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/coronavirus/2019-ncov/need-extra-precautions/people-with-medical-conditions.html [accessed 2020-12-15]
21. Biometric wellness screening modality comparison. Quest Diagnostics. URL: https://www.questforhealth.com/wp-content/uploads/dlm_uploads/2017/01/Veni-FingerStk-Qcard-comparison_4-23-18-1.pdf [accessed 2020-08-09]
22. American Association of Diabetes Educators. In: Cornell S, Halstenson C, Miller DK, editors. The art and science of diabetes self-management education desk reference, 4th Edition. Chicago, IL: AADE; 2017.
23. Beck J, Greenwood DA, Blanton L, Bollinger ST, Butcher MK, Condon JE, 2017 Standards Revision Task Force. 2017 National Standards for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support. Diabetes Educ 2018 Feb;44(1):35-50. [doi: 10.1177/0145721718754797] [Medline: 29346744]
24. Fisher L, Hessler DM, Polonsky WH, Mullan J. When is diabetes distress clinically meaningful?: establishing cut points for the Diabetes Distress Scale. Diabetes Care 2012 Feb;35(2):259-264 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc11-1572] [Medline: 22228744]
25. Powers MA, Bardsley J, Cypress M, Duker P, Funnell MM, Hess Fischl A, et al. Diabetes self-management education and support in type 2 diabetes: A joint position statement of the American Diabetes Association, the American Association of

Diabetes Educators, and the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics. Diabetes Care 2015 Jul;38(7):1372-1382. [doi: 10.2337/dc15-0730] [Medline: 26048904]
26. Nicolucci A, Cavaliere D, Scorpiglione N, Carinci F, Capani F, Tognoni G, et al. A comprehensive assessment of the avoidability of long-term complications of diabetes. A case-control study. SID-AMD Italian Study Group for the Implementation of the St. Vincent Declaration. Diabetes Care 1996 Sep;19(9):927-933. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.19.9.927] [Medline: 8875084]
27. Cochran J, Conn VS. Meta-analysis of quality of life outcomes following diabetes self-management training. Diabetes Educ 2008;34(5):815-823 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0145721708323640] [Medline: 18832286]
28. Duncan I, Ahmed T, Li QE, Stetson B, Ruggiero L, Burton K, et al. Assessing the value of the diabetes educator. Diabetes Educ 2011;37(5):638-657. [doi: 10.1177/0145721711416256] [Medline: 21878591]
29. Pereira K, Phillips B, Johnson C, Vorderstrasse A. Internet delivered diabetes self-management education: a review. Diabetes Technol Ther 2015 Jan;17(1):55-63. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2014.0155] [Medline: 25238257]
30. American Diabetes Association. 6. Glycemic Targets: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes 2020. Diabetes Care 2020 Jan;43(Suppl 1):S66-S76. [doi: 10.2337/dc20-S006] [Medline: 31862749]
31. Fischer MA, Stedman MR, Lii J, Vogeli C, Shrank WH, Brookhart MA, et al. Primary medication non-adherence: analysis of 195,930 electronic prescriptions. J Gen Intern Med 2010 Apr;25(4):284-290 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11606-010-1253-9] [Medline: 20131023]
32. Giugliano D, Maiorino MI, Bellastella G, Esposito K. Clinical inertia, reverse clinical inertia, and medication non-adherence in type 2 diabetes. J Endocrinol Invest 2019 May;42(5):495-503. [doi: 10.1007/s40618-018-0951-8] [Medline: 30291589]
33. Polonsky WH, Henry RR. Poor medication adherence in type 2 diabetes: recognizing the scope of the problem and its key contributors. Patient Prefer Adherence 2016;10:1299-1307 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/PPA.S106821] [Medline: 27524885]

Abbreviations

CDCES: certified diabetes care and education specialist
DDS: Diabetes Distress Scale
DSMES: diabetes self-management education and support
HbA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}
HDL: high-density lipoprotein
LDL: low-density lipoprotein
PSC: Patient Service Center
SMAQ: Simplified Medication Adherence Questionnaire
T2DM: type 2 diabetes mellitus
TC: total cholesterol

Edited by C Richardson; submitted 27.10.20; peer-reviewed by A Hughes, J Layne, S Schembre; comments to author 19.11.20; revised version received 12.01.21; accepted 20.01.21; published 22.02.21.

Please cite as:
Wilson-Anumudu F, Quan R, Castro Sweet C, Cerrada C, Juusola J, Turken M, Bradner Jasik C
Early Insights From a Digitally Enhanced Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support Program: Single-Arm Nonrandomized Trial
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e25295
URL: https://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e25295
doi:10.2196/25295
PMID:33616533

Original Paper

Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform for Implementation and Effectiveness of Automated Virtual Type 2 Diabetes Self-Management Education: Randomized Controlled Trial

Roy Sabo[1], PhD; Jo Robins[1], PhD; Stacy Lutz[2], BSc; Paulette Kashiri[1], MPH; Teresa Day[1], MSc; Benjamin Webel[1], BA; Alex Krist[1], MD

[1]Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA, United States

[2]Privia Health, LLC, Arlington, VA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Roy Sabo, PhD
Virginia Commonwealth University
830 East Main Street
Richmond, VA
United States
Phone: 1 804 828 3047
Email: roy.sabo@vcuhealth.org

Abstract

Background: Patients with type 2 diabetes require recommendations for self-management education and support.

Objective: In this study, we aim to design the Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform (DEAP)—an automated patient education tool integrated into primary care workflow—and examine its implementation and effectiveness.

Methods: We invited patients aged 18-85 years with a hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}) level ≥8 to participate in a randomized controlled trial comparing DEAP with usual care. DEAP modules addressing type 2 diabetes self-management education and support domains were programmed into patient portals, each with self-guided educational readings, videos, and questions. Care teams received patient summaries and were alerted to patients with low confidence or requesting additional help. HbA_{1c}, BMI, and systolic and diastolic blood pressure (DBP) were measured.

Results: Out of the 680 patients invited to participate, 337 (49.5%) agreed and were randomized. All of the 189 intervention patients accessed the first module, and 140 patients (74.1%) accessed all 9 modules. Postmodule knowledge and confidence scores were high. Only 18 patients requested additional help from the care team. BMI was lower for intervention patients than controls at 3 months (31.7 kg/m^2 vs 32.1 kg/m^2; *P*=.04) and 6 months (32.5 kg/m^2 vs 33.0 kg/m^2; *P*=.003); improvements were even greater for intervention patients completing at least one module. There were no differences in 3- or 6-month HbA_{1c} or blood pressure levels in the intent-to-treat analysis. However, intervention patients completing at least one module compared with controls had a better HbA_{1c} level (7.6% vs 8.2%; *P*=.03) and DBP (72.3 mm Hg vs 75.9 mm Hg; *P*=.01) at 3 months.

Conclusions: The findings of this study concluded that a significant proportion of patients will participate in an automated virtual diabetes self-management program embedded into patient portals and health systems show promise in helping patients manage their diabetes, weight, and blood pressure.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT02957721; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02957721

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e26621) doi:10.2196/26621

KEYWORDS

type 2 diabetes mellitus; self-management education; patient engagement; informatics

Introduction

Background

Type 2 diabetes (T2D) affects an estimated 34 million people in the United States [1], costing US $327 billion annually [2]. T2D prevalence in the United States is expected to increase, whereas costs are expected to double over the next 25 years [3,4]. T2D self-management education and support (DSMES) provides individuals with the information and problem-solving skills needed to self-manage T2D and has been shown to improve medication adherence, self-blood glucose monitoring, glycemic control, and dietary behaviors [5,6] and reduce complications from uncontrolled T2D [7,8]. The American Diabetes Association (ADA) recommends the provision of DSMES for every patient at 4 points: at diagnosis, annually thereafter, when complicating factors arise, and when transitioning to new care teams [9].

Despite its proven effectiveness, many patients do not receive DSMES. Of the patients referred, only 23%-66% follow through to receive DSMES [10] because of barriers such as time commitments, schedule conflicts, or transportation difficulties [7]. Innovative DSMES delivery methods are needed to better meet patients' needs and leverage limited resources.

Health information technology, specifically personal health records (PHRs) integrated into electronic health records (EHRs), has the potential to increase patient access to DSMES by automating the provision of educational content and allowing patients to review and complete programs at convenient times and locations [11]. Integrated PHRs can help automate identifying patients needing additional help, allow patients to initiate requests for support, and alert team members to initiate care or direct patients to existing community resources [12,13].

Objectives

To help leverage the benefits of health information technology in providing DSMES, we created the Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform (DEAP), which is an automated patient educational tool integrated directly into the primary care workflow. DEAP is accessed from the patient portal, consists of 9 modules that address the recommended ADA domains of diabetes education, assesses patients' knowledge and confidence in managing each domain, and alerts care team members of patient needs. We aim to conduct a randomized controlled trial (RCT) to evaluate the implementation of DEAP and its effectiveness relative to usual care for improving patient T2D outcomes.

Methods

Overview

We conducted a patient-level RCT evaluating the implementation and effectiveness of DEAP with respect to changes in glycated hemoglobin (HbA_{1c}; primary outcome), BMI, and blood pressure (BP) from baseline to 3 and 6 months. The study was conducted between November 1, 2017, and May 7, 2018, to achieve 6 months of patient tracking. This study was approved by the Virginia Commonwealth University Institutional Review Board and registered at ClinicalTrials.gov (identifier NCT02957721).

Setting

A total of 21 practices spanning 5 states from the Privia Health, LLC (Privia), a technology-enabled, physician enablement company that collaborates with medical groups, health plans, and health systems, were recruited to participate in this study. The practices predominantly serve commercially insured populations and those covered by Medicare.

Patient Sampling

All patients aged between 18 and 85 years with a T2D diagnosis, HbA_{1c} ≥8.0%, and practice portal account were sent an email to participate by their primary care clinician. Identification was automated in the practices' EHR, and the email was sent 2 days after a laboratory result with an elevated HbA_{1c} level. The automated email, addressed by the primary care clinician, asked the patient to log in to the portal, which alerted the patient that their diabetes seemed poorly controlled. The system randomized patients in a 1:1 manner to receive either DEAP (intervention) or 1 page of information about diabetes (usual care control). No blinding or allocation concealment was used in this study.

Intervention and Control Conditions

DEAP was integrated into the practices' EHR, patient portal, and data warehouse. DEAP consisted of 9 self-directed DSMES modules for patients and care team alerts for clinicians to assist patients requesting additional help. The DEAP modules covered the *Standard 6: Curriculum* from the *National Standards for Diabetes Self-Management Education and Support* [14]. The 9 modules included: (1) diabetes disease process and general treatment, (2) nutritional management, (3) physical activity, (4) medications, (5) monitoring blood glucose, (6) acute complications, (7) chronic complications, (8) mental health, and (9) goal setting. Patients were sent modules in order and received biweekly reminders until they completed the modules. The next module was sent when a patient completed a module or after 7 days of noncompletion, which allowed patients to skip or ignore the modules.

Each module included 1 to 3 handouts and 1 to 3 videos for patients to review (Multimedia Appendix 1). Content was selected from existing publicly available and validated material from the ADA, National Diabetes Education Program, American Association of Diabetes Educators, Mayo Clinic, MedlinePlus, and other sources. Content was selected by the research team with support from 2 certified diabetic educators, a lay community educator, and 2 patients with T2D. Inclusion criteria for content consisted of being clear and understandable, evidence based, and engaging. Upon completion of a module, patients were asked 4 questions to assess their knowledge, 1 question to assess their confidence in managing the module's domain, and 1 question to understand if the patient wanted additional help from the care team related to the content in the module. DEAP sent a summary of the patient's responses to the primary clinician and provided an alert for patients reporting low confidence or requesting help in managing a domain.

Patients randomized to the usual care control group received 1 page of general diabetes information, which was equivalent to the handout information in the first DEAP module. They did not have access to the structured DEAP curriculum, knowledge or confidence assessments, or care team alerts.

Measurements and Informatics

The patient portal and Privia electronic data warehouse were used to track patient progress through the curriculum, indicate whether modules were accessed and completed (completion was measured as a patient answering all postmodule questions), and record responses to end-module questions. The EHR was used to determine patient eligibility, measure patient characteristics (gender, age, race, ethnicity, preferred language, and insurance type), and capture health outcomes (HbA_{1c}, BMI, and BP). Health outcomes for measuring effectiveness included HbA_{1c} (primary outcome) and BMI and BP (secondary outcomes), captured at baseline, 3 months, and 6 months. Implementation measures consisted of knowledge, confidence, adoption, and reach. Confidence was assessed using a Likert scale ranging from *not confident at all* to *completely confident*. *Adoption* was defined as the number of practices that were willing to participate in the study. We defined *reach* as the percentage of patients who agreed to participate in the study, the percentage of patients who started the DEAP curriculum within the intervention group, the percentage of patients who completed the DEAP curriculum, and the total number of DEAP modules that were accessed.

Statistical Analysis and Sample Size Justification

We conducted both an intent-to-treat analysis of all intervention versus usual care control patients and a per-protocol analysis of intervention patients who completed at least one module (representing minimal intervention exposure) versus control patients. For both models, we made baseline-adjusted comparisons of 3- and 6-month means for HbA_{1c}, BMI, and systolic BP (SBP) and diastolic BP (DBP) between the study groups. Using linear mixed models, health outcomes (HbA_{1c}, BMI, and BP) at 3 and 6 months were modeled against a 2-level fixed group effect (intervention or control), the baseline value of that health outcome measurement, and a group-baseline interaction effect; the interaction term was removed if it was not significant at the 10% level and the Bayesian Information Criterion was lower in the no-interaction model. As an additional sensitivity analysis, unadjusted comparisons of the change in mean HbA_{1c}, BMI, and BP over time and between the study groups were made using linear mixed models, including continuous health outcomes (HbA_{1c}, BMI, and BP), a 2-level fixed group effect (intervention or control), a 3-level fixed time effect (baseline, 3 months, and 6 months), a fixed group-time interaction effect, and a patient-level random effect to account for within-participant dependence because of repeated measurements over time. The MEANS, FREQ, and GLIMMIX procedures in SAS statistical software (version 9.4 were used for analysis.

Sample size calculations were based on the assumption that 50% of participants would either decline to participate or not complete the study; therefore, recruiting 320 eligible participants would help ensure that 80 patients would participate and finish the study in each group (160 in total). Assuming a 5% type I error rate and an HbA_{1c} SD of 2 [4,15], we estimated over 80% power to declare mean HbA_{1c} for the intervention group to be significantly lower than in the usual care control group at either 3 or 6 months by at least 1 unit.

Results

Implementation Analyses

Adoption

The original plan was to recruit 4 practices from Privia's network. However, we encountered significant practice enthusiasm across the organization, and a total of 21 practices across 5 states participated in the study. After the study was completed, Privia's network extended DEAP to all practices as part of their standard operations.

Reach

The frequencies and percentages of intervention patients who accessed each of the training modules (and the numbers and percentages of those patients answering at least one question in each module and completing each module) are reported in Tables 1 and 2. Of the 189 intervention patients accessing at least the first module, the vast majority (140/189, 74.1%) eventually accessed all 9 modules, whereas only a few (8/189, 4.2%) failed to continue. Between 14% (21/151) and 28% (54/189) of the patients starting each module answered at least one of the corresponding postmodule questions. Of the 63 patients who answered at least one question in any module, 53 (84%) completed the questions to at least one module, with the majority answering at least one question completing all questions in each module.

Table 1. Intervention patients (n=189) who accessed, started, and completed particular Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform modules.

Module	Accessed (n=189), n (%)[a]	Started[b]		Completed[c]	
		Total participants, n	n (%)	Total participants, n	n (%)
1. Basic assessment	189 (100.0)	189	54 (28.6)	54	34 (62.9)
2. Nutrition	181 (95.8)	181	34 (18.7)	34	33 (97.0)
3. Exercise	173 (91.5)	173	36 (20.8)	36	32 (88.8)
4. Mediations	167 (88.4)	167	25 (15.0)	25	23 (92.0)
5. Blood sugar	160 (84.6)	160	25 (15.6)	25	23 (92.0)
6. Acute complications	154 (81.4)	154	25 (16.2)	25	23 (92.0)
7. Chronic diabetes	151 (79.8)	151	21 (13.9)	21	21 (100.0)
8. Mood	146 (77.2)	146	22 (15.1)	22	17 (77.2)
9. Healthy goals	140 (74.1)	140	20 (14.3)	20	15 (75.0)

[a]Percentage calculated as 100 × (frequency accessed/189)%.

[b]Percentage calculated as 100 × (frequency started/frequency accessed)%.

[c]Percentage calculated as 100 × (frequency completed/frequency started)%.

Table 2. Number of Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform modules accessed, started, and completed by intervention patients (n=189).

Number of modules accessed, n	Accessed, n (%)[a]	Started, n (%)[b]	Completed, n (%)[c]
0	N/A[d]	126 (66.6)	136 (71.9)
1	8 (4.2)	24 (12.6)	16 (8.4)
2	8 (4.2)	5 (2.6)	7 (3.7)
3	6 (3.1)	7 (3.7)	6 (3.1)
4	7 (3.7)	3 (1.5)	2 (1.0)
5	6 (3.1)	2 (1.0)	2 (1.0)
6	3 (1.5)	1 (0)	4 (2.1)
7	5 (2.6)	4 (2.1)	2 (1.0)
8	6 (3.1)	2 (1.0)	9 (4.7)
9	140 (74.0)	15 (7.9)	5 (2.6)

[a]Percentage calculated as 100 × (frequency accessed/189)%; mean 7.7, SD 2.5.

[b]Percentage calculated as 100 × (frequency started/189)%; mean 1.4, SD 2.7.

[c]Percentage calculated as 100 × (frequency completed/189)%; mean 1.2, SD 2.5.

[d]N/A: not applicable.

Patient Knowledge, Confidence, and Help Seeking

Patients answered a majority of knowledge questions correctly for each module (Table 3). The 4 most commonly missed questions included understanding what the HbA_{1c} measured, causes of low blood sugar, recommended number of daily servings of fruits and vegetables, and strategies for reducing cardiovascular risk. Upon completion of a module, most patients reported being very or completely confident of the module's content. Only 18 patients asked for additional help from the care team after completing a module, most commonly after completing the introduction module (9/54, 17%), nutrition module (4/33, 12%), and exercise module (2/35, 6%).

Table 3. Summaries of knowledge assessment, confidence question, and desire to be contacted for each Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform module.

Module	Correct knowledge questions		Confidence question		Expressed desire to be contacted	
	Sample size, n[a]	Mean (SD)	Not or a little confident, n (%)	Somewhat, very, or completely confident, n (%)	Sample size, n	Participants, n (%)
1. Basic assessment	34	3.6 (0.54)	12 (24)	37 (76)	54	9 (17)
2. Nutrition	33	2.9 (0.77)	16 (47)	18 (53)	33	4 (12)
3. Exercise	32	3.7 (0.52)	16 (47)	18 (53)	35	2 (6)
4. Mediations	23	3.7 (0.54)	2 (8)	23 (92)	24	0 (0)
5. Blood sugar	23	3.7 (0.65)	8 (33)	16 (67)	24	1 (4)
6. Acute complications	23	3.3 (0.88)	7 (28)	18 (72)	24	0 (0)
7. Chronic complications	21	3.0 (0.38)	6 (29)	15 (71)	18	0 (0)
8. Mood	17	3.7 (0.77)	9 (43)	12 (57)	22	1 (5)
9. Healthy goals	15	3.9 (0.26)	4 (21)	15 (79)	19	1 (5)
All modules	5	31.8 (2.17)	N/A[b]	N/A	N/A	N/A

[a]Sample sizes for each column can be different.

[b]N/A: not applicable.

Effectiveness Analyses

A total of 680 patients met the eligibility criteria and were emailed the portal invitation (Figure 1). Of those, 343 either never opened the portal message or after opening the message decided not to proceed with participation. Of the remaining 337 patients, 189 were randomly allocated to the intervention group and 148 to the control group. We identified 327 of the allocated patients in the EHR group (183 patients in the intervention group and 144 patients in the control group). All intervention patients (100%) accessed the first training module, with a percentage decrease for each successive module, and 74% (140/189) accessed the ninth module. Between 14% (21/151) and 28% (54/189) of the patients accessing the modules answered at least one of the corresponding postmodule questions, and 53 completed at least one module. A summary of patient characteristics and demographics are presented in Table 4. The average patient was just above 60 years, had an HbA_{1c} level >9, had a BMI in the obese range (>30), and had controlled BP (SBP<140). Both groups had similar rates of men and women, whereas the majority of participants were non-Hispanic, White, with English as their preferred language. Most participants had commercial health insurance or Medicare.

Figure 1. CONSORT (Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials) flow diagram.

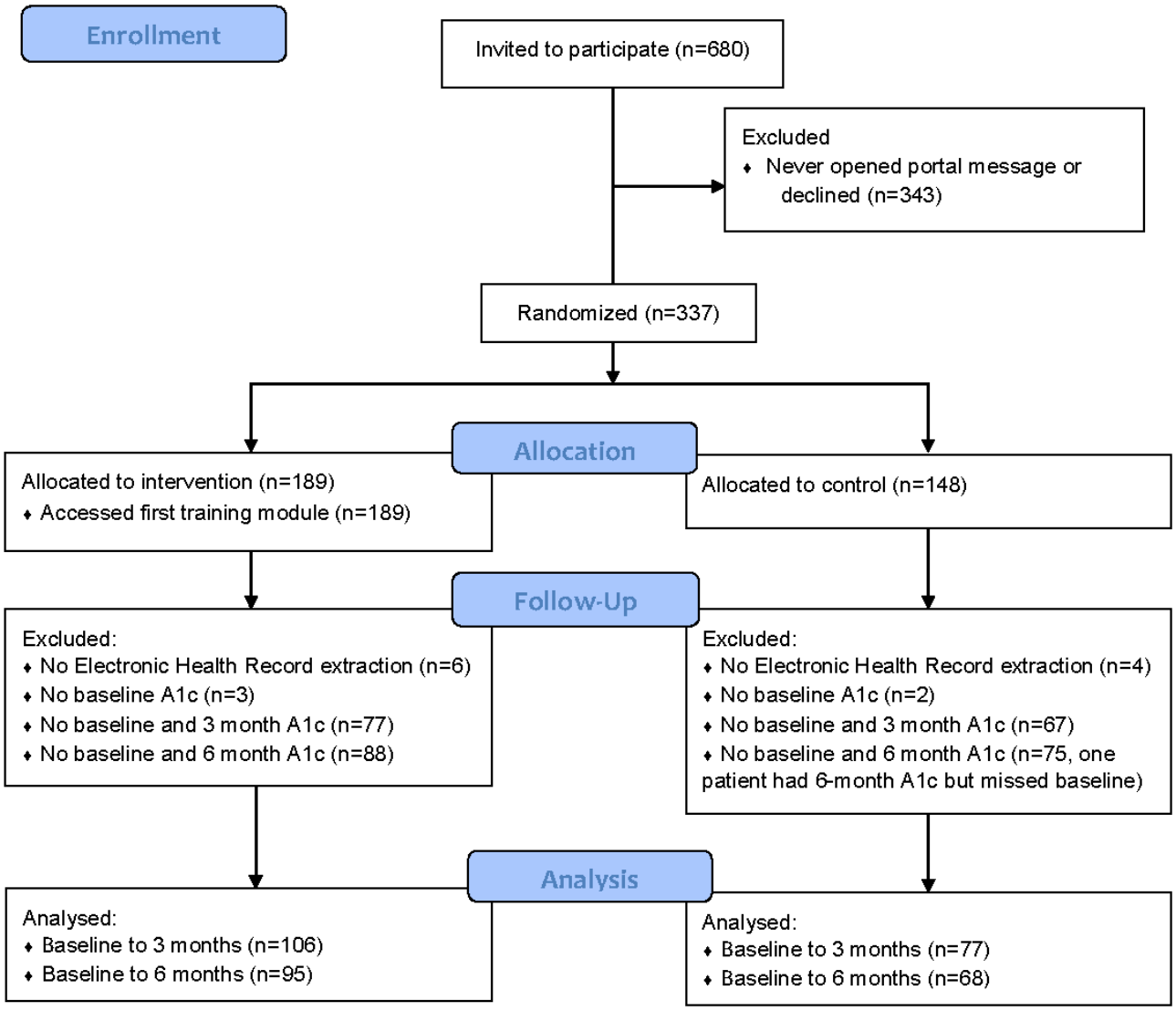


Table 4. Patient demographics at baseline.

Characteristics	Intervention		Control	
	Total participants, n	Value	Total participants, n	Value
Age (years), mean (SD)	183	61.1 (12.6)	144	60.6 (15.0)
HbA_{1c}[a], mean (SD)	180	9.3 (1.3)	142	9.6 (1.6)
BMI (kg/m^2), mean (SD)	179	33.4 (7.0)	136	32.1 (7.1)
Systolic blood pressure (mm Hg), mean (SD)	180	129.5 (13.7)	137	128.7 (16.3)
Diastolic blood pressure (mm Hg), mean (SD)	180	76.7 (9.3)	136	77.8 (10.9)
Sex, n (%)[b]				
Female	183	75 (40.9)	143	64 (44.7)
Male	183	108 (59.0)	143	79 (55.2)
Race, n (%)				
Asian	155	14 (9.0)	113	15 (13.3)
Black	155	16 (10.3)	113	13 (11.5)
Other	155	12 (7.7)	113	15 (13.3)
White	155	113 (72.9)	113	70 (61.9)
Ethnicity, n (%)				
Hispanic	137	3 (2.2)	97	9 (9)
Non-Hispanic	137	134 (97.8)	97	88 (90.7)
Language, n (%)				
Non-English	176	3 (1.7)	136	3 (2.2)
English	176	173 (98.3)	136	133 (97.8)
Insurance type, n (%)				
Medicaid	183	1 (0.5)	143	0 (0.0)
Medicaid	183	47 (25.7)	143	37 (25.8)
None	183	6 (3.2)	143	1 (0.6)
Commercial	183	127 (69.4)	143	105 (73.4)
Unknown	183	2 (1.1)	143	0 (0.0)

[a]HbA_{1c}: glycated hemoglobin.

[b]Percentage of sample with an event.

Intent-to-Treat Analysis

Table 5 contains summaries of the comparisons of mean health outcomes between intervention and control groups. There was no evidence that the mean for the primary outcome (HbA_{1c}) was lower in the intervention group than in the control group at 3 months (8.0% vs 8.2%; *P*=.38) or at 6 months (8.2% vs 8.4%; *P*=.27). The mean BMI was significantly reduced in intervention group patients relative to control group patients at 3 months (31.7 kg/m^2 vs 32.1 kg/m^2; *P*=.04) and at 6 months (32.5 kg/m^2 vs 33.0 kg/m^2; *P*=.02). There was no evidence of improved SBP or DBP in the intervention group patients compared with the controls. Results were similar in the changes comparison analyses (Table 6), with no evidence of differences in baseline and 3-month changes between groups for any measures, and with only the change in BMI between baseline and 6 months for intervention group patients (–0.4 kg/m^2 decrease vs 0.1 kg/m^2 increase; *P*=.02).

Table 5. Comparisons of baseline-adjusted health outcome means between groups at 3 and 6 months.

Groups	Intervention				Control	
	Completed ≥1 module		All intervention			
	n	Mean[a] (95% CI)	n	Mean (95% CI)	n	Mean (95% CI)
HbA_{1c}[b]						
3 months[c]	36	7.6 (7.2 to 8.0)	106	8.0 (7.7 to 8.4)	77	8.2 (8.0 to 8.6)
6 months[d]	25	7.9 (7.3 to 8.5)	95	8.2 (7.8 to 8.6)	69	8.4 (8.1 to 8.9)
BMI						
3 months[e]	40	31.3 (30.9 to 31.7)	138	31.7 (31.5 to 32.0)	100	32.1 (31.8 to 32.4)
6 months[f]	33	31.6 (31.1 to 32.0)	120	32.5 (32.2 to 32.8)	81	33.0 (32.7 to 33.4)
SBP[g]						
3 months[h]	40	124.0 (119.3 to 128.6)	136	126.2 (123.4 to 129.1)	105	126.9 (124.0 to 129.9)
6 months[i]	32	126.2 (121.7 to 130.8)	122	127.4 (124.6 to 130.2)	83	127.6 (124.5 to 130.7)
DBP[j]						
3 months[k]	40	72.3 (69.5 to 75.0)	136	74.9 (73.1 to 76.6)	105	75.9 (74.1 to 77.8)
6 months[l]	32	74.0 (71.0 to 77.0)	122	75.0 (73.0 to 77.0)	83	75.4 (73.2 to 77.6)

[a]Mean: baseline-adjusted sample predicted value.

[b]HbA_{1c}: glycated hemoglobin.

[c]Intent-to-treat (ITT) analysis (comparison between intervention and control patients; control-intervention): difference=0.2, 95% CI –0.2 to 0.6; *P*=.38 (indicates the interaction term left in the model). Per-protocol (PP) analysis: comparison between intervention subjects completing at least one Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform module (answering postmodule questions) and control patients. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.6, 95% CI 0.1 to 1.1; *P*=.03.

[d]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.3, 95% CI –0.2 to 0.8; *P*=.27. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.5, 95% CI –0.2 to 1.2; *P*=.17.

[e]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.4, 95% CI 0.0 to 0.8; *P*=.04 (indicates the interaction term left in the model). PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.0, 95% CI 0.5 to 1.4; *P*<.001.

[f]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.5, 95% CI 0.1 to 1.0; *P*=.02. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.0, 95% CI 0.5 to 1.5; *P*<.001.

[g]SBP: systolic blood pressure.

[h]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.7, 95% CI –3.4 to 4.9; *P*=.73. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=3.2, 95% CI –2.3 to 8.8; *P*=.25.

[i]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.2, 95% CI –4.0 to 4.3; *P*=.94. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.5, 95% CI –4.9 to 5.9; *P*=.85.

[j]DBP: diastolic blood pressure.

[k]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.1, 95% CI –1.4 to 3.6; *P*=.39. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=4.3, 95% CI 1.0 to 7.5; *P*=.01.

[l]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.4, 95% CI –2.5 to 3.4; *P*=.78. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.6, 95% CI –1.9 to 5.1; *P*=.37.

Table 6. Comparison between groups of change in glycated hemoglobin, BMI, and blood pressure from baseline to 3 and 6 months.

Groups	Intervention				Control	
	Completed ≥1 module		All interventions			
	n	Mean[a] (95% CI)	n	Mean (95% CI)	n	Mean (95% CI)
HbA_{1c}[b]						
Baseline to 3 months[c]	36	–1.8 (–2.4 to –1.3)	106	–1.3 (–1.6 to –1.0)	77	–1.5 (–1.8 to –1.1)
Baseline to 6 months[d]	25	–1.5 (–2.2 to –0.8)	95	–1.1 (–1.5 to –0.8)	68	–1.3 (–1.7 to –0.8)
BMI						
Baseline to 3 months[e]	40	–0.9 (–1.3 to –0.6)	138	–0.3 (–0.5 to 0.0)	97	0.1 (–0.2 to 0.3)
Baseline to 6 months[f]	33	–0.8 (–1.3 to –0.4)	119	–0.4 (–0.6 to –0.1)	78	0.1 (–0.1 to 0.4)
SBP[g]						
Baseline to 3 months[h]	40	–5.0 (–10.2 to 0.2)	135	–3.8 (–6.5 to –1.2)	101	–1.7 (–4.9 to 1.5)
Baseline to 6 months[i]	32	–1.7 (–6.7 to 3.4)	120	–0.4 (–2.9 to 2.1)	79	–1.1 (–4.2 to 2.1)
DBP[j]						
Baseline to 3 months[k]	40	–5.2 (–8.1 to –2.2)	135	–2.4 (–4.0 to –0.8)	101	–1.3 (–3.1 to 0.6)
Baseline to 6 months[l]	32	–2.6 (–5.9 to 0.8)	120	–0.4 (–2.2 to 1.4)	79	–1.3 (–3.4 to 0.8)

[a]Mean is the model-predicted difference (baseline minus the 3- or 6-month value).

[b]HbA_{1c}: glycated hemoglobin.

[c]Intent-to-treat (ITT) analysis (control-intervention): difference=–0.2, 95% CI –0.6 to 0.3; *P*=.53 (comparison between all intervention and control patients). Per-protocol (PP) analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.3, 95% CI –0.3 to 1.0; *P*=.29 (comparison between intervention subjects completing at least one DEAP module [answering postmodule questions] and control patients).

[d]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=–0.1, 95% CI –0.7 to 0.4; *P*=.67. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.2, 95% CI –0.6 to 1.1; *P*=.54.

[e]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.3, 95% CI 0.0 to 0.7; *P*=.07. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.0, 95% CI 0.5 to 1.4; *P*<.001.

[f]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.5, 95% CI 0.1 to 0.9; *P*=.02. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.0, 95% CI 0.5 to 1.5; *P*<.001.

[g]SBP: systolic blood pressure.

[h]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=2.1, 95% CI –1.9 to 6.2; *P*=.30. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=3.3, 95% CI –2.8 to 9.4; *P*=.28.

[i]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=–0.7, 95% CI –4.6 to 3.2; *P*=.73. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=0.6, 95% CI –5.3 to 6.5; *P*=.85.

[j]DBP: diastolic blood pressure.

[k]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.1, 95% CI –1.3 to 3.6; *P*=.35. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=3.9, 95% CI 0.4 to 7.4; *P*=.03.

[l]ITT analysis (control-intervention): difference=–1.0, 95% CI –3.8 to 1.8; *P*=.47. PP analysis (control-intervention): difference=1.3, 95% CI –2.7 to 5.3; *P*=.52.

Per-Protocol Analyses

Comparisons among intervention group patients completing at least one DEAP module and controls are also provided in Table 5. Those who completed at least one module had a lower mean HbA_{1c} at 3 months compared with controls (7.6% vs 8.2%; *P*=.03), whereas there was no significant difference at 6 months (7.9% vs 8.4%; *P*=.17). Completers had significantly lower mean BMI at 3 months than controls (31.3 kg/m^2 vs 32.1 kg/m^2; *P*<.001) and at 6 months (31.6 kg/m^2 vs 33.0 kg/m^2; *P*<.001). There were no differences in SBP between completers and controls at 3 months (*P*=.25) and 6 months (*P*=.85). The intervention patients completing at least one module also had a larger mean DBP at 3 months than controls (72.3 mm Hg vs 75.9 mm Hg; *P*=.01), although there was no significant difference at 6 months (*P*=.37). Results from the comparison of change analyses (Table 6) were nearly identical, with the exception being that there was no evidence of different changes between groups in HbA_{1c} at 3 months (*P*=.29) or 6 months (*P*=.54). The change in BMI was significantly larger in those who completed at least one module compared with controls between baseline and 3 months (–0.9 kg/m^2 vs 0.1 kg/m^2; *P*<.01) and 6 months (–0.8 kg/m^2 vs 0.1 kg/m^2; *P*<.01), and with the change in DBP significantly larger in those intervention group

patients completing at least one module than in controls (–5.2 mm Hg vs –1.3 mm Hg; *P*=.03).

Discussion

Principal Findings

DEAP uses publicly available material in a systematic manner to automatically provide virtual diabetes education and support through pre-existing patient portals. DEAP *Adoption* exceeded what was expected to meet the study objectives, indicating that clinicians recognize the need for innovative, structured, accessible DSMES to optimize patient care and outcomes. With regard to *reach*, more patients accessed and used DEAP modules (74%) and then would access other simple educational messages sent to patients (about 20% of general Privia educational messages were opened by patients). This uptake of the automated DEAP content is similar to that of traditional in person DSMES classes [16]. DEAP facilitated high levels of confidence, knowledge, and help-seeking behaviors.

Although knowledge does not always correlate with improved self-management [17], the DEAP intervention group demonstrated improved BMI relative to controls, whereas our per-protocol analysis also showed evidence of improvement in HbA_{1c} and DBP at 3 months postintervention for those completing modules. The lack of change in HbA_{1c} and BP may be because of dilution from non-DEAP users, who did not change. Nonetheless, the improved BMI in the intent-to-treat analysis is particularly impressive, given that most interventions to help patients lose weight must be fairly intensive, often including 25 or more hours of contact over 6 months [18].

DEAP leverages the existing use of patient portals [19] and compiles existing patient educational materials and videos into an easily accessible and understandable format. A key element of DEAP's success is the automatic identification of patients with elevated HbA_{1c} within 2 days of the abnormal result, which removes the burden of identifying and engaging patients from the clinician and engages patients when they may be more amenable to making self-management changes. Another key element is that DEAP assembles publicly available information into a defined curriculum, making the material more acceptable and accessible to patients. Integrating DEAP into the clinician's portal also comes with the imprimatur and credibility of the patient's personal clinician.

Although we did observe benefits in this study comparing, we suspect that the benefits could have been greater if the automated self-directed learning was better coupled with support from the care team. How clinicians and care team members addressed the alerts was left to their discretion. Future implementations of DEAP could focus on alerting specific care team members when patients completed modules that could contact patients and offer additional ancillary services. For example, DEAP could notify a nutritionist when a patient expressed low confidence in managing their diet or missed a knowledge question [20] or a pharmacist about their medication management [21].

Limitations

A limitation of this study is the short time frame, as 6 months of follow-up may not be enough for DSMES to lead to substantial and sustainable behavioral or health changes. However, the shorter time frame resulted in a greater improvement in BMI observed in the intervention group compared with the control and the improved HbA_{1c}, BMI, and DBP observed among DEAP users compared with nonusers. The generalization of these results may be limited by the predominantly White, English-speaking, and non-Hispanic study sample, although the use of multiple practices and the focus on patients seen in primary care are strengths. Another factor limiting generalization was requiring a patient portal account for inclusion; investigations of approaches to encourage portal uptake or delivery of DEAP through other mechanisms are warranted.

Conclusions

This low-intensity intervention to provide virtual diabetes self-management education proved both feasible and effective. The model is scalable, builds on existing infrastructures in many practices and health systems, and can be extended to other settings or conditions. Studying how automated self-directed approaches could be better linked with alerting care team members for additional directed care could have even greater benefits.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the National Center for Advancing Translational Sciences (UL1TR002649).

Authors' Contributions

PK, AK, SL, JR, and RS helped in the design of this trial. TD, PK, SL, and BW conducted the data collection and management activities. RS conducted the statistical analyses. AK, JR, and RS wrote the manuscript's main draft. All authors reviewed the manuscript and provided comments, changes, and feedback.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform diabetes self-management education and support curriculum with sample content.

[DOCX File , 16 KB - diabetes_v6i1e26621_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
CONSORT Checklist.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 56 KB - diabetes_v6i1e26621_app2.pdf]

References

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. National Diabetes Statistics Report, 2020. 2020. URL: https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/library/features/diabetes-stat-report.html [accessed 2021-03-05]
2. American Diabetes Association. 1. Improving care and promoting health in populations: standards of medical care in diabetes - 2020. Diabetes Care 2020 Jan;43(Suppl 1):S7-S13. [doi: 10.2337/dc20-S001] [Medline: 31862744]
3. Huang ES, Basu A, O'Grady M, Capretta JC. Projecting the future diabetes population size and related costs for the U.S. Diabetes Care 2009 Dec 25;32(12):2225-2229 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc09-0459] [Medline: 19940225]
4. Quinn CC, Shardell MD, Terrin ML, Barr EA, Ballew SH, Gruber-Baldini AL. Cluster-randomized trial of a mobile phone personalized behavioral intervention for blood glucose control. Diabetes Care 2011 Sep 25;34(9):1934-1942 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc11-0366] [Medline: 21788632]
5. Duncan I, Ahmed T, Li Q, Stetson B, Ruggiero L, Burton K, et al. Assessing the value of the diabetes educator. Diabetes Educ 2011 Aug 30;37(5):638-657. [doi: 10.1177/0145721711416256] [Medline: 21878591]
6. Norris SL, Lau J, Smith SJ, Schmid CH, Engelgau MM. Self-management education for adults with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of the effect on glycemic control. Diabetes Care 2002 Jul 01;25(7):1159-1171. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.25.7.1159] [Medline: 12087014]
7. Pereira K, Phillips B, Johnson C, Vorderstrasse A. Internet delivered diabetes self-management education: a review. Diabetes Technol Ther 2015 Jan;17(1):55-63. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2014.0155] [Medline: 25238257]
8. Powers MA, Bardsley J, Cypress M, Duker P, Funnell MM, Fischl AH, et al. Diabetes self-management education and support in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Educ 2017 Feb 24;43(1):40-53. [doi: 10.1177/0145721716689694] [Medline: 28118121]
9. American Diabetes Association. 5. Facilitating behavior change and well-being to improve health outcomes: standards of medical care in diabetes-2020. Diabetes Care 2020 Jan;43(Suppl 1):S48-S65. [doi: 10.2337/dc20-S005] [Medline: 31862748]
10. Peyrot M, Rubin RR, Funnell MM, Siminerio LM. Access to diabetes self-management education: results of national surveys of patients, educators, and physicians. Diabetes Educ 2009 Feb 09;35(2):246-8, 52. [doi: 10.1177/0145721708329546] [Medline: 19208816]
11. El-Gayar O, Timsina P, Nawar N, Eid W. A systematic review of IT for diabetes self-management: are we there yet? Int J Med Inform 2013 Aug;82(8):637-652. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2013.05.006] [Medline: 23792137]
12. Kaufman N. Internet and information technology use in treatment of diabetes. Int J Clin Pract Suppl 2010 Feb;166(166):41-46. [doi: 10.1111/j.1742-1241.2009.02277.x] [Medline: 20377663]
13. Krist AH, Woolf SH, Frazier CO, Johnson RE, Rothemich SF, Wilson DB, et al. An electronic linkage system for health behavior counseling effect on delivery of the 5A's. Am J Prev Med 2008 Nov;35(5 Suppl):S350-S358. [doi: 10.1016/j.amepre.2008.08.010] [Medline: 18929981]
14. Bodenheimer T, Lorig K, Holman H, Grumbach K. Patient self-management of chronic disease in primary care. J Am Med Assoc 2002 Nov 20;288(19):2469-2475. [doi: 10.1001/jama.288.19.2469] [Medline: 12435261]
15. Hirst JA, Stevens RJ, Farmer AJ. Changes in HbA1c level over a 12-week follow-up in patients with type 2 diabetes following a medication change. PLoS One 2014 Mar 25;9(3):- [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0092458] [Medline: 24667212]
16. Facing today’s challenges in diabetes education. Healio Endocrine Today. URL: https://www.healio.com/endocrinology/diabetes/news/print/endocrine-today/%7B4a5f80f6-0a86-402b-b463-a8743f4af033%7D/facing-todays-challenges-in-diabetes-education [accessed 2021-03-05]
17. Formosa C, Muscat R. Improving diabetes knowledge and self-care practices. J Am Podiatr Med Assoc 2016 Sep 02;106(5):352-356. [doi: 10.7547/15-071] [Medline: 27762618]
18. US Preventive Services Task Force, Curry SJ, Krist AH, Owens DK, Barry MJ, Caughey AB, et al. Behavioral weight loss interventions to prevent obesity-related morbidity and mortality in adults: US preventive services task force recommendation statement. J Am Med Assoc 2018 Sep 18;320(11):1163-1171. [doi: 10.1001/jama.2018.13022] [Medline: 30326502]
19. Amante DJ, Hogan TP, Pagoto SL, English TM. A systematic review of electronic portal usage among patients with diabetes. Diabetes Technol Ther 2014 Nov;16(11):784-793. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2014.0078] [Medline: 24999599]
20. Marincic PZ, Hardin A, Salazar MV, Scott S, Fan SX, Gaillard PR. Diabetes self-management education and medical nutrition therapy improve patient outcomes: a pilot study documenting the efficacy of registered dietitian nutritionist interventions through retrospective chart review. J Acad Nutr Diet 2017 Aug;117(8):1254-1264. [doi: 10.1016/j.jand.2017.01.023] [Medline: 28330731]

21. Ragucci KR, Fermo JD, Wessell AM, Chumney EC. Effectiveness of pharmacist-administered diabetes mellitus education and management services. Pharmacotherapy 2005 Dec;25(12):1809-1816. [doi: 10.1592/phco.2005.25.12.1809] [Medline: 16305300]

Abbreviations

ADA: American Diabetes Association
BP: blood pressure
DBP: diastolic blood pressure
DEAP: Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform
DSMES: diabetes self-management education and support
EHR: electronic health record
HbA_{1c}: glycated hemoglobin
PHR: personal health record
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SBP: systolic blood pressure
T2D: type 2 diabetes

Edited by D Griauzde; submitted 18.12.20; peer-reviewed by R Subramaniyam, C Basch; comments to author 31.01.21; revised version received 10.02.21; accepted 28.02.21; published 29.03.21.

Please cite as:
Sabo R, Robins J, Lutz S, Kashiri P, Day T, Webel B, Krist A
Diabetes Engagement and Activation Platform for Implementation and Effectiveness of Automated Virtual Type 2 Diabetes Self-Management Education: Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e26621
URL: https://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e26621
doi:10.2196/26621
PMID:33779567

Original Paper

Ability of Current Machine Learning Algorithms to Predict and Detect Hypoglycemia in Patients With Diabetes Mellitus: Meta-analysis

Satoru Kodama[1], MD, PhD; Kazuya Fujihara[2], MD, PhD; Haruka Shiozaki[2], PhD; Chika Horikawa[3], RD, PhD, CDE; Mayuko Harada Yamada[2], MD; Takaaki Sato[2], MD, PhD; Yuta Yaguchi[2], MD; Masahiko Yamamoto[2], MD; Masaru Kitazawa[2], MD; Midori Iwanaga[2], MD; Yasuhiro Matsubayashi[2], MD, PhD; Hirohito Sone[2], MD, PhD, FACP

[1]Department of Prevention of Noncommunicable Diseases and Promotion of Health Checkup, Niigata University Graduate School of Medical and Dental Sciences, Niigata, Japan

[2]Department of Hematology, Endocrinology and Metabolism, Niigata University Graduate School of Medical and Dental Sciences, Niigata, Japan

[3]Department of Health and Nutrition, Faculty of Human Life Studies, University of Niigata Prefecture, Niigata, Japan

Corresponding Author:
Satoru Kodama, MD, PhD
Department of Prevention of Noncommunicable Diseases and Promotion of Health Checkup
Niigata University Graduate School of Medical and Dental Sciences
1-757, Asahimachi-dori, Cyuoh-ku
Niigata, 951-8510
Japan
Phone: 81 25 227 2117
Email: ybbkodama@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Machine learning (ML) algorithms have been widely introduced to diabetes research including those for the identification of hypoglycemia.

Objective: The objective of this meta-analysis is to assess the current ability of ML algorithms to detect hypoglycemia (ie, alert to hypoglycemia coinciding with its symptoms) or predict hypoglycemia (ie, alert to hypoglycemia before its symptoms have occurred).

Methods: Electronic literature searches (from January 1, 1950, to September 14, 2020) were conducted using the Dialog platform that covers 96 databases of peer-reviewed literature. Included studies had to train the ML algorithm in order to build a model to detect or predict hypoglycemia and test its performance. The set of 2 × 2 data (ie, number of true positives, false positives, true negatives, and false negatives) was pooled with a hierarchical summary receiver operating characteristic model.

Results: A total of 33 studies (14 studies for detecting hypoglycemia and 19 studies for predicting hypoglycemia) were eligible. For detection of hypoglycemia, pooled estimates (95% CI) of sensitivity, specificity, positive likelihood ratio (PLR), and negative likelihood ratio (NLR) were 0.79 (0.75-0.83), 0.80 (0.64-0.91), 8.05 (4.79-13.51), and 0.18 (0.12-0.27), respectively. For prediction of hypoglycemia, pooled estimates (95% CI) were 0.80 (0.72-0.86) for sensitivity, 0.92 (0.87-0.96) for specificity, 10.42 (5.82-18.65) for PLR, and 0.22 (0.15-0.31) for NLR.

Conclusions: Current ML algorithms have insufficient ability to detect ongoing hypoglycemia and considerate ability to predict impeding hypoglycemia in patients with diabetes mellitus using hypoglycemic drugs with regard to diagnostic tests in accordance with the Users' Guide to Medical Literature (PLR should be ≥5 and NLR should be ≤0.2 for moderate reliability). However, it should be emphasized that the clinical applicability of these ML algorithms should be evaluated according to patients' risk profiles such as for hypoglycemia and its associated complications (eg, arrhythmia, neuroglycopenia) as well as the average ability of the ML algorithms. Continued research is required to develop more accurate ML algorithms than those that currently exist and to enhance the feasibility of applying ML in clinical settings.

Trial Registration: PROSPERO International Prospective Register of Systematic Reviews CRD42020163682; http://www.crd.york.ac.uk/PROSPERO/display_record.php?ID=CRD42020163682

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e22458) doi:10.2196/22458

KEYWORDS

machine learning; hypoglycemia; meta-analysis

Introduction

Hypoglycemia is a major barrier to achieving the tight glycemic control in patients with diabetes mellitus (DM) that is required to delay the progression of late DM-related complications. Although many patients exhibit symptoms of hypoglycemia such as anxiety, heart palpitations, and confusion, a significant number have diminished ability to recognize these hypoglycemic symptoms [1,2], which is defined as "impaired awareness of hypoglycemia" [3]. This impaired awareness can lead to severe hypoglycemia, which is associated with seizures, coma, and death. Real-time glucose monitoring can help patients maintain optimal glycemic control while avoiding symptomatic or asymptomatic hypoglycemia [4]. However, the traditional monitoring method, intermittent glucose monitoring by finger stick, provides only a limited number of readings and is unlikely to detect hypoglycemia of a short duration. Continuous glucose monitoring (CGM) typically produces a reading every 5 minutes and can alert the patient to not only the occurrence of hypoglycemia but also impending hypoglycemia [5]. Accuracy of CGM has progressively improved, with overall measurement errors reduced by twofold than in the first commercially available CGM devices introduced in 2000 [5].

However, even if CGM advancements enabled patients to continuously track their subcutaneous glucose levels, the statistical disadvantage of the CGM data stream would remain as a major limitation. The autocorrelation of the CGM reading vanishes after 30 minutes, meaning that the projection of blood glucose levels more than 30 minutes ahead would be inaccurate [6]. This finding suggests that the algorithm for identifying hypoglycemia should consider a patient's contextual information such as diet, physical activity, and medications (including insulin) as well as various features of the CGM trend arrow [7].

Machine learning (ML) algorithms have been widely introduced to diabetes research including those for identification of hypoglycemia. The growing use of mobile health (mHealth) apps, sensors, wearables, and other point-of-care devices, including CGM sensors for self-monitoring and management of DM, have made possible the generation of automated and continuous diabetes-related data and created the opportunity for applying ML to automated decision support systems [8]. Combining ML-based decision support systems with the abundance of generated data has the potential to identify hypoglycemia with greater accuracy.

Conventionally, ML has been applied to detect abnormalities in blood glucose levels using physiological parameters that are highly correlated with hypoglycemia (eg, changes in brain or cardiac electrical activities) [7]. Recently, in addition to the detection of hypoglycemia, ML-based decision support systems have been proposed for predicting hypoglycemia by using various historical data (eg, series of blood glucose data, other laboratory and demographic data, verbal data in medical records, or secure messages suggesting occurrence of hypoglycemic events) [8]. Despite many reports of ML algorithms for detecting or preventing hypoglycemia, their abilities have not been comprehensively or quantitatively assessed. This meta-analysis aims to assess the current ability of ML algorithms to detect or predict hypoglycemia in patients with DM.

Methods

Protocol Registration

The study protocol has been registered in the international prospective register of systematic reviews (PROSPERO; Registration ID: CRD42020163682).

Literature Searches

We used Dialog to perform the electronic literature searches. The platform allows users to access and search 96 databases of peer-reviewed literature. Publication dates ranged from January 1, 1950, to September 14, 2020. Search terms consisted of 2 elements: (1) thesaurus and text words related to ML and (2) text terms related to hypoglycemia and thesaurus terms related to glucose monitoring or blood glucose. The use of the thesaurus term was limited to 2 databases: EMBASE (EMTREE terms) and MEDLINE (MeSH terms). The above 2 elements were combined using the BOOLEAN operator "AND" (Multimedia Appendix 1). Manual searches were added to review reference lists in relevant studies. If eligible studies were obtained from the reference lists, the reference lists in those studies were also examined. Manual searches were continued until no eligible study was found in the references lists.

Study inclusion criteria were (1) all participants had DM; (2) study endpoint was hypoglycemia; (3) researchers clarified that they originally trained the ML algorithm using training data to build a model for detecting or predicting hypoglycemia or the same researchers trained the ML algorithm in a previous study; (4) the model's performance was tested using the test data; and (5) sensitivity and specificity for detection or prediction of hypoglycemia were presented or could be calculated.

Exclusion criteria were (1) an event-based study (ie, specificity could not be estimated because nonhypoglycemia data were not included in the test data), (2) a case study (ie, training and test data were derived from only 1 patient), and (3) a 2 × 2 contingency table consisting of the number of true positives, false positives, false negatives, and false positives could not be reproduced. If studies met all of the inclusion criteria but did not allow the reproduction of a 2 × 2 contingency table, we asked the corresponding author of these studies for the total number of test data sets (N-total) and events (N-hypo) so that we could reproduce the 2 × 2 table. If the same test data were shared by 2 or more eligible studies, we chose the most updated study in which the ML algorithm was considered to show the best performance.

The outcome of meta-analyses of diagnostic or prognostic tests is the extent of consistency between an index test and a reference standard. The index test is defined as a new test that is proposed when the method for perfectly diagnosing a target condition in

all individuals does not exist or cannot be used. In this meta-analysis, it corresponded to an ML algorithm that classified the input data as either hypoglycemia or nonhypoglycemia. The reference standard is defined by a procedure that is considered the best available method for categorizing participants into having or not having a target condition. In this meta-analysis, it corresponded to methods for diagnosing hypoglycemia in clinical practice, which included measurement of glucose levels, the International Classification of Diseases (ICD) code for hypoglycemia, or experts' subjective judgment. Evaluation item was the ability of ML algorithms to detect hypoglycemia (ie, alert to hypoglycemia coinciding with its symptoms) or the ability to predict hypoglycemia (ie, alert to hypoglycemia before its symptoms have occurred). In studies that assessed the ability for detection, data used for the index test (ie, the ML algorithm) and data used for a reference standard (ie, diagnosing hypoglycemia) had to be examined at the same time. In studies assessing predictive ability, the data input into the ML algorithm had to be examined before the diagnosis of hypoglycemia.

Data Extraction

Data were extracted by two authors (SK and KF) Disagreements were resolved by discussion with a third author (HiS). We fundamentally selected 1 datum if there were 2 or more extractable data for a set of test data in an individual study. If an individual study tested 2 or more ML classification methods or 2 or more models for 1 ML classifier, we extracted the datum related to the classifier or model that the study proposed as the best. If 2 or more different results were presented for the same model depending on the prediction window or horizon, we extracted data on the result in relation to the longest prediction window or horizon.

The following study characteristics were extracted: first author, publication year, evaluated item (ie, detecting or predicting hypoglycemia), country, type of DM (ie, type 1 or type 2), number of study participants, N-total, N-hypo, mean or range of the patients' age, time of day of hypoglycemic events, place of supposed hypoglycemic episode (ie, experimental, in-hospital, and out-of-hospital), ML algorithm used for classification into hypoglycemia and nonhypoglycemia, threshold of glucose level for hypoglycemia, method for diagnosing hypoglycemia, method for separating the database into training and test data, and profiling data that were input into ML algorithms for performance testing.

Study Quality

To evaluate study quality, we used a revised tool to assess diagnostic accuracy of studies (QUADAS-2). The QUADAS-2 consists of 4 domains: selection of participants, index test, reference standard, and flow and timing. All 4 domains were used for assessment of risk of bias and the first 3 domains were used to assess the consensus of applicability. Each domain has 1 query in relation to the risk of bias or applicability consisting of 7 questions (Multimedia Appendix 2) [9]. A "Yes" answer was assigned 1 point.

Data Synthesis

The ability of ML algorithms to detect hypoglycemia and predict hypoglycemia was independently assessed. For data that were used to test the model's performance, the number of true positives, false positives, true negatives, and false negatives was calculated. The set of 4 data was pooled with a hierarchical summary receiver operating characteristic (HSROC) model [10]. Indicators for the model's performance included sensitivity, specificity, positive likelihood ratio (PLR), which is calculated as (sensitivity/[1–specificity]), and negative likelihood ratio (NLR), which is calculated as ([1–sensitivity]/specificity). Study heterogeneity was assessed by calculating I^2 values for PLR and NLR based on a multivariate random-effects meta-regression that considered within- and between-study correlations [11] and classifying them into quartiles (0% to <25%, low; 25% to <50%, low-to-moderate; 50% to <75%, moderate-to-high; >75%, high) [12]. Publication bias was statistically assessed as proposed by Deeks et al [13], wherein the logarithm of the diagnostic odds ratio is regressed against its corresponding inverse of the square root of the effective sample size.

Sensitivity analyses were added, and the analysis was limited to studies that shared similar characteristics in terms of the type of DM, time of day when hypoglycemia occurred, place of supposed hypoglycemic events, and the profiling data input into the ML algorithm. It is of note that at least four data sets are necessary to perform these sensitivity analyses because the HSROC model has 4 parameters: sensitivity, specificity, accuracy, and threshold. A two-sided *P*-value <.05 was considered statistically significant. All statistical analyses were performed using Stata 16 (StataCorp).

Results

Literature Searches

Multimedia Appendix 3 shows the flow chart of the procedure for selecting studies. Using prespecified search terms, 1226 articles were retrieved; 61 databases published at least one of the retrieved articles (Multimedia Appendix 4). Of these 1226 articles, 150 studies were selected for further review. Manual searches resulted in the addition of 32 studies for further review, making a total of 182 studies. Of these, 149 studies were subsequently excluded for various reasons. Specifically, 12 studies [14-25] presented insufficient data to allow reproduction of the 2 × 2 contingency table, although data on sensitivity and specificity were presented. We asked the authors of these studies to provide N-totals and N-hypos so that we could calculate the number of true positives, false positives, true negatives, and false negatives. However, only the author of 2 studies responded to our communication [15,25], and therefore the remaining 10 studies with insufficient data had to be excluded from the meta-analysis. Finally, 33 studies [15,20,25-55] were eligible.

Data Extraction of Study Characteristics

Table 1 shows the summary of study characteristics. Of the 33 studies, 19 studies (58%) [26-31,33,35,36,38-42,44-47,54] predicted hypoglycemia, and the remaining 14 studies (42%) detected hypoglycemia [15,20,25,32,34,37,43,48-53,55]. As much as 25 of the 33 included studies (76%) [15,20,25-27,29,30,32,35,36,38,39,41-44,46-53,55] specified type 1 as the type of DM. Type 2 DM was specified in only 3

of these studies (9%) [28,31,45] and the remaining 5 studies [33,34,37,40,54] did not specify the type of DM.

Regarding the time of day when hypoglycemic events occurred, nocturnal hypoglycemia was the most frequently reported (14 studies of the 33 included studies; 42%) [15,20,26,30,32,35,36,41,44,49-53]). As to the place of the supposed hypoglycemic episode, 16 of the 19 studies that predicted hypoglycemia (84%) [26-30,35,36,38-42,44-47] supposed the event took place in an out-of-hospital setting. The remaining 3 studies (16%) [31,33,54] supposed hypoglycemia occurring in an in-hospital setting. Of the 14 studies that detected hypoglycemia, 11 studies (79%) [15,20,25,32,43,48-52,55] detected hypoglycemia in an experimental setting, where hypoglycemia was induced by a hypoglycemic clamp procedure. In 20 of the 33 included studies (61%) [15,20,25,27,29,31,32,35,36,38,41,43-45,49-52,54,55]), a hold-out method was used to separate the information in the database according to training and test data.

Multimedia Appendix 5 shows the profiling data input into the ML algorithm for testing its performance in detecting or predicting hypoglycemia. In the majority of the 19 studies for predicting hypoglycemia (13 studies; 68%) [26-30,35,36,38,40-42,46,47], historical CGM data were input into the ML algorithm while the remaining 6 studies (32%) [31,33,39,44,45,54] did not use CGM. Of the 14 studies that detected hypoglycemia using ML, 7 studies (50%) [20,25,32,49,50,52,55] used information from electroencephalograms (EEGs) and 4 studies (29%) [15,43,51,53] used results of electrocardiography (ECG).

Table 1. Study characteristics of the 33 included studies to assess the ability of machine learning to detect or predict hypoglycemia.

Study source	Assessment[a]	Country	Type of DM	Patients, n	N-total[b]	N-hypo[c]	Mean or range of age (years)	Time[d]	Place[e]	Machine learning	Threshold of Hypo[f] (mmol/L)	Method of Hypo detection[g]	Method of separation[h]
Bertachi et al [26]	Pre[k]	Spain	T1D[m]	10	124	39	32	Noc[p]	Out[s]	SVM[v]	3.9	CGM[ll]	nCV[oo]
Dave et al [27]	Pre	USA	T1D	112	637,735	18,233	13	N/S	Out	RF[w]	3.9	CGM	HO[pp]
Elhadd et al [28]	Pre	Qatar	T2D[n]	13	3918	172	51	N/S	Out	XG-Boost	Unclear	CGM	nCV
Marcus et al [29]	Pre	Israel	T1D	11	43,533	5264	18-39	N/S	Out	KRR[x]	3.9	CGM	HO
Mosquera-Lopez et al [30], Test 1	Pre	USA	T1D	10	117	17	34	Noc	Out	SVM	3.9	CGM	ExV
Mosquera-Lopez et al [30], Test 2	Pre	USA	T1D	20	2706	258	35	Noc	Out	SVM	3.9	CGM	ExV
Mueller et al [31]	Pre	USA	T2D	453,487	90,687	2580	66	N/S	In[t]	REFS	3.9	Blood/ICD	HO
Ngo et al [32]	Dec[l]	Australia	T1D	8	135	53	12-18	Noc	Exp	BNN[y]	3.9	Blood	HO
Ruan et al [33]	Pre	UK	N/S[o]	17,658	3276	703	66	N/S	In	XG-Boost	3.9	Blood	nCV
Rubega et al [25]	Dec	Italy	T1D	34	2516	1258	55	N/S	Exp[u]	NN[z]	3.9	Blood	HO
Chen et al [34]	Dec	USA	N/S	No data	300	11	No data	N/S	In	LR[aa]	N/A[kk]	Experts[mm]	nCV
Guemes et al [35]	Pre	USA	T1D	6	55	6	40-60	Noc	Out	SVM	3.9	CGM	HO
Jensen et al [36]	Pre	Denmark	T1D	463	921	79	43	Noc	Out	LDA[bb]	3	Blood	HO
Jin et al [37]	Dec	USA	N/S	No data	4104	132	No data	N/S	In	SVM	N/A	ICD[nn]	nCV
Oviedo et al [38]	Pre	Spain	T1D	10	1447	420	41	Pos[q]	Out	SVM	3.9	CGM	HO
Reddy et al [39]	Pre	USA	T1D	55	90	29	33	Ex	Out	RF	3.9	Blood	ExV
Seo et al [40]	Pre	Korea	N/S	104	7052	412	52	Pos	Out	RF	3.9	CGM	nCV

Study source	Assessment[a]	Country	Type of DM	Patients, n	N-total[b]	N-hypo[c]	Mean or range of age (years)	Time[d]	Place[e]	Machine learning	Threshold of Hypo[f] (mmol/L)	Method of Hypo detection[g]	Method of separation[h]
Arthur et al [41]	Pre	USA	T1D	6	51	6	40-60	Noc	Out	ANN[cc]	3.9	CGM	HO
Toffanin et al [42]	Pre	Italy	T1D	20	7096	36	46	N/S	Out	I-MPC[dd]	3.9	CGM	ExV
Ling et al [43]	Dec	Australia	T1D	16	269	55	15	N/S	Exp	FNN[ee]	3.3	CGM	HO
Sampath et al [44], DIA[i]	Pre	Ukraine	T1D	34	150	40	18-65	Noc	Out	RA	3.9	Blood	HO
Sampath et al [44], Child[j]	Pre	Ukraine	T1D	179	476	222	3-16	Noc	Out	RA[ff]	3.9	Blood	ExV
Sudharsan et al [45]	Pre	USA	T2D	Unclear	839	428	No data	N/S	Out	RF	3.9	Blood	HO
Eljil [46]	Pre	UAE	T1D	10	667	100	25	N/S	Out	BAG[gg]	3.3	CGM	nCV
Plis et al [47]	Pre	USA	T1D	2	5816	152	No data	N/S	Out	SVM	3.9	CGM	ExV
Jensen et al [48]	Dec	Denmark	T1D	10	1267	160	44	N/S	Exp	SEP-COR[hh]	3.9	Blood	LOO[qq]
Jensen et al [48]	Dec	Denmark	T1D	10	1267	160	44	N/S	Exp	+ SVM	3.9	Blood	LOO
Nguyen et al [49]	Dec	Australia	T1D	5	144	76	12-18	Noc	Exp	FNN	3.3	CGM	HO
Nguyen et al [50]	Dec	Australia	T1D	5	44	20	12-18	Noc	Exp	ANN	3.3	CGM	HO
Nuryani et al [51]	Dec	Australia	T1D	5	575	133	16	Noc	Exp	PSO[ii] + SVM	Unclear	CGM	HO
Chan et al [15]	Dec	Australia	T1D	16	100	52	15	Noc	Exp	FNN	3.3	CGM	HO
Ling et al [52]	Dec	Australia	T1D	5	27	8	16	Noc	Exp	Fuzzy SVM	3.3	CGM	HO
Nguyen and Jones [20]	Dec	Australia	T1D	6	79	27	12-18	Noc	Exp	BNN	3.3	Blood	HO
Skladnev et al [53]	Dec	Australia	T1D	52	52	11	16	Noc	In	FNN	3.9	Blood	ExV
Zhang et al [54]	Pre	USA	N/S	1004	1114	556	No data	N/S	In	DT[jj]	3.3	CGM	HO

Study source	Assessment[a]	Country	Type of DM	Patients, n	N-total[b]	N-hypo[c]	Mean or range of age (years)	Time[d]	Place[e]	Machine learning	Threshold of Hypo[f] (mmol/L)	Method of Hypo detection[g]	Method of separation[h]
Iaione and Marques [55]	Dec	Brazil	T1D	8	1990	995	35	Mor[r]	Exp	ANN	3.3	Blood	HO

[a]Ability for which the machine learning algorithm was assessed.
[b]N-total: total number of data included in test data.
[c]N-hypo: total number of hypoglycemic episodes included in the test data.
[d]Time of day when hypoglycemia occurred.
[e]Place of supposed hypoglycemic episode.
[f]Threshold of glucose level that was used to diagnose hypoglycemia.
[g]Method for separating training and test data.
[h]Method used for diagnosing hypoglycemia.
[i]DIA: DIAdvisor.
[j]Child: ChildrenData.
[k]Pre: predicting hypoglycemia.
[l]Dec: detecting hypoglycemia.
[m]T1D: type 1 diabetes mellitus.
[n]T2D: type 2 diabetes mellitus.
[o]N/S: not specified.
[p]NOC: nocturnal hypoglycemia.
[q]Pos: postprandial.
[r]Mor: hypoglycemia during morning.
[s]Out: out-of-hospital setting.
[t]In: in-hospital setting.
[u]Exp: experimental setting (ie, hypoglycemia is induced by injection of insulin. Exercise or drug intervention is included in out of hospital setting).
[v]SVM: support vector machine.
[w]RF: random forest.
[x]KRR: Kernel Ridge Regression.
[y]BNN: Bayesian neural network.
[z]NN: neural network.
[aa]LR: logistic regression.
[bb]LDA: linear discriminant analysis.
[cc]ANN: artificial neural network.
[dd]I-MPC: individual model-based predictive control.
[ee]FNN: fuzzy neural network.
[ff]RA: ranking aggregation algorithms.
[gg]BAG: bagging (bootstrap aggregating).
[hh]SEPCOR: separability and correlation analysis.
[ii]PSO: particle swarm optimization.
[jj]DT: decision tree.
[kk]N/A: Not applicable.
[ll]CGM: continuous glucose monitoring.
[mm]Experts' subjective judgment.
[nn]ICD: International Classification of Diseases.
[oo]nCV: n-fold cross-validation.
[pp]HO: hold-out method.
[qq]LOO: leave-one-out cross-validation.

Assessment of Study Quality

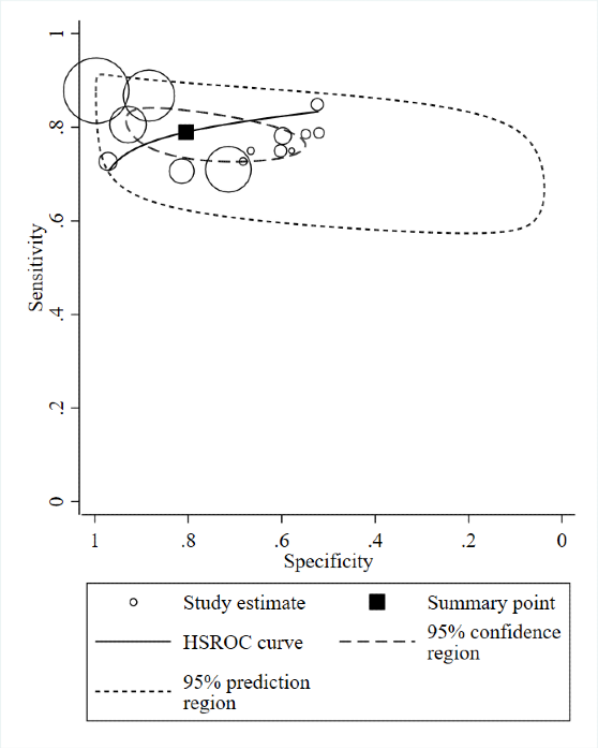
Multimedia Appendix 6 shows the results of study quality assessments using QUADAS-2. Mean score (SD) was 5.6 (1.1), which corresponded to 80% of full marks (=7). The applicability of the reference test was evaluated to be low in 61% of the 33 included studies (20 studies) because hypoglycemia was not diagnosed by measuring blood glucose levels or ICD codes but by CGM (ie, glucose levels in blood are indirectly estimated from those in interstitial tissue) (19 studies) [15,26-30,35,38,40-43,46,47,49-52,54] or experts' subjective judgement (1 study) [34]. The 2 factors were mainly responsible for lowering the study quality. We considered that the threshold of hypoglycemia in the index test was not specified in 7 studies, which used the cross-validation method [26,28,33,34,37,40,46], and 1 study, which used the leave-one-out method to separate test data from training data [48].

Data Synthesis

Ability for Detection of Hypoglycemia Using ML Algorithms

Figure 1 shows the HSROC curve and pooled estimates of sensitivity and specificity based on the 14 studies that assessed the ability of the ML algorithm to detect hypoglycemia. The pooled estimates (95% CI) were 0.79 (0.75-0.83) for sensitivity and 0.80 (0.64-0.91) for specificity. The pooled estimates (95% CI) of PLR and NLR were 2.20 (1.46-3.32) and 0.37 (0.28-0.49), respectively. Between-study heterogeneity expressed as I^2 was high both for PLR (98%; 95% CI 95%-99%) and NLR (80%; 95% CI 50%-90%). Statistically significant publication bias was detected (P=.15).

Figure 1. Hierarchical summary receiver-operating characteristic (HSROC) curve for detection of hypoglycemia using machine learning algorithms. Circles indicate study-specific sensitivity and specificity for each of the 14 included studies. The size of each circle is proportional to study sample size. The pooled point estimates of sensitivity and specificity are plotted in a filled square.



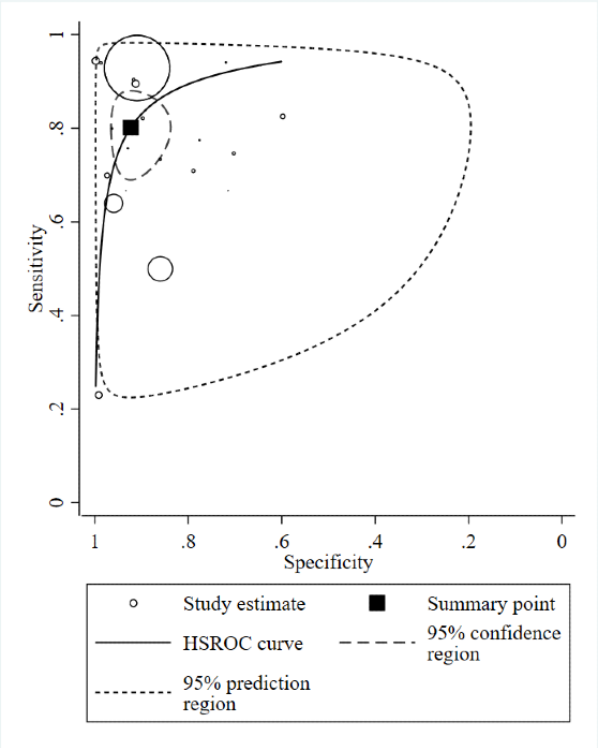
We conducted several sensitivity analyses using a portion of the above 14 studies that had 1 study characteristic in common. It was not apparent that any of the sensitivity analyses showed results different from the overall analysis. Limiting the analyses to 12 studies [15,20,25,32,43,48-53,55] that specified type 1 as the DM type, pooled sensitivity, specificity, PLR, and NLR were 0.78 (95% CI 0.73-0.82), 0.71 (95% CI 0.60-0.79), 2.65 (95% CI 1.88-3.72), and 0.26 (95% CI 0.19-0.36), respectively. When analyses were limited to the 7 studies that detected nocturnal hypoglycemia using ML algorithms [15,20,49-53], the pooled estimates (95% CI) were 0.75 (0.70-0.80) for sensitivity, 0.65 (0.55-0.74) for specificity, 2.14 (1.67-2.76) for PLR, and 0.38 (0.30-0.48) for NLR. With analyses of the 11 studies that detected hypoglycemia in an experimental setting, pooled sensitivity, specificity, PLR, and NLR were 0.78 (95% CI 0.73-0.82), 0.71 (95% CI 0.60-0.80), 2.66 (95% CI 1.84-3.85), and 0.31 (0.24-0.41), respectively. The pooled estimate (95% CI) was 0.78 (0.71-0.84) for sensitivity, 0.67 (0.55-0.77) for specificity, 2.39 (1.63-3.50) for PLR, and 0.33 (0.22-0.48) for NLR when the analysis was limited to 7 studies that used EEG abnormalities for detecting hypoglycemia. These estimations were similar when limited to 4 studies that used ECG abnormalities for detection of hypoglycemia: pooled estimate (95% CI) was 0.76 (0.67-0.82) for sensitivity; 0.67 (0.54-0.78) for specificity; 2.31 (1.65-3.23) for PLR; and 0.36 (0.28-0.47) for NLR.

Ability to Predict Hypoglycemia Using ML Algorithms

Figure 2 shows the HSROC curve for predicting hypoglycemia based on the 19 studies that assessed the predictive ability for

hypoglycemia. The point estimates (95% CI) were 0.80 (0.72-0.86) for sensitivity, 0.92 (0.87-0.96) for specificity, 10.42 (5.82-18.65) for PLR, and 0.22 (0.15-0.31) for NLR. Extremely high between-study heterogeneity was observed for both PLR (I^2 [95% CI] 100% [100%-100%]) and NLR (I^2 [95% CI] 99% [98%-100%]). Publication bias was not statistically significant (*P*=.68).

Figure 2. Hierarchical summary receiver-operating characteristic (HSROC) curve for prediction of hypoglycemia using machine learning algorithms. Circles indicate study-specific sensitivity and specificity for each of the 19 included studies. The size of each circle is proportional to study sample size. The pooled point estimates of sensitivity and specificity are plotted in a filled square.



When the analyses were limited to 13 studies that specified type 1 as the DM type [26,27,29,30,35,36,38,39,41,42,44,46,47], the pooled estimates (95% CI) were 0.77 (0.67-0.85) for sensitivity, 0.92 (0.84-0.96) for specificity, 9.82 (4.58-21.04) for PLR, and 0.25 (0.16-0.38) for NLR. In the analyses of 7 studies that specified night as the time of hypoglycemic events [26,30,31,35,36,41,44], the predictive ability was low compared with that of the overall analysis—pooled estimate (95% CI): 0.74 (0.65-0.82) for sensitivity, 0.81 (0.72-0.88) for specificity, 3.98 (2.64-6.00) for PLR, and 0.31 (0.23-0.43) for NLR. Relatively high sensitivity and low NLR were observed in the 13 studies that used CGM historical data for predicting hypoglycemia—pooled estimate (95% CI): 0.82 (0.71-0.90) for sensitivity, 0.92 (0.83-0.97) for specificity, 10.41 (4.52-24.01) for PLR, and 0.19 (0.12-0.32) for NLR—compared with 6 studies that did not use CGM—pooled estimate (95% CI): 0.76 (0.66-0.84) for sensitivity, 0.92 (0.88-0.95) for specificity, 10.14 (6.13-16.77) for PLR, and 0.26 (0.17-0.38) for NLR). After excluding 3 studies [31,33,54] that showed that the supposed hypoglycemic events occurred in-hospital, the pooled estimates (95% CI) of the 16 studies with such events occurring in an out-of-hospital setting were 0.82 (0.74-0.88) for sensitivity, 0.92 (0.85-0.96) for specificity, 10.58 (5.44-20.55) for PLR, and 0.20 (0.13-0.39) for NLR.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Overall, the PLR and NLR of ML algorithms for detecting hypoglycemia were 4.05 and 0.26, respectively. These estimates were almost unchanged throughout several sensitivity analyses that were limited to studies that shared 1 characteristic in common. According to the Users' Guide to Medical Literature with regard to diagnostic tests [56], the PLR should be 5 or more to moderately increase the probability of persons having or developing a disease and the NLR should be 0.2 or less to moderately decrease the probability of having or developing a disease after taking the index test. In summary, the current ML algorithms had insufficient ability to detect the occurrence of hypoglycemia. However, that would not mean that ECG or EEG monitoring in combination with ML, which was the case with 79% (11/14) of the included studies, was useless in detecting hypoglycemia. For example, for patients with both DM and high cardiovascular risk, in particular, those who are vulnerable to cardiac arrhythmias, using ECGs for detecting hypoglycemia is useful considering that a hypoglycemia-induced arrhythmia could contribute to increased cardiovascular mortality [57]. Similarly, for patients with repeated episodes of hypoglycemia, the combination of ML and EEG was indicated to be beneficial to prevent hypoglycemia-induced neuroglycopenia resulting in cognitive impairment and ultimately death, because blood glucose levels alone do not appear to predict that condition [58].

Thus, the clinical applicability of these devices should be evaluated by the individual's risk of hypoglycemia and its related arrhythmia and neuroglycopenia as well as the overall ability of algorithms for ML.

The overall sensitivity, specificity, PLR, and NLR for predicting hypoglycemia were 0.80, 0.92. 10.42, and 0.22, respectively. Applying the above described guidelines for diagnostic tests to these results, it is worth considering the use of current ML algorithms as a tool for alerting patients to impending hypoglycemic events. In addition, it is considered that a test with a PLR over 10 has a particularly strong power to alter posttest probability of the targeted disease compared with pretest probability [56]. If a positive test result were to be received, patients with DM who are administered hypoglycemic treatments would be strongly recommended to pay more attention to the possibility of impeding hypoglycemic events than they would before receiving the predictive test for hypoglycemia. However, considering that the PLR and NLR values indicate relative risk (ie, risk of disease at posttest compared with that at pretest), the accuracy of predictive ability depends on patients' risk of hypoglycemia in daily life. For example, even a less than 10% false-positive rate (8% in this meta-analysis) may be acceptable in patients at high risk of hypoglycemia but not in low-risk individuals due to too frequent false alarms. In such a case, there is fear that these patients will ignore the alarms and therefore miss the opportunity to take corrective action when the alarm is indeed true [59]. It is emphasized that the utility of ML algorithm depends on the extent of the patient's risk of hypoglycemia. In addition, as indicated in the "Results" section, there was high between-study heterogeneity among studies. Specifically, when limiting analyses to the studies that predicted nocturnal hypoglycemia, the predictive ability was insufficient (pooled estimate: 3.98 for PLR; 0.31 for NLR). Considering that nocturnal hypoglycemia is the most common type of hypoglycemia among all hypoglycemic episodes [60], continued research is needed for further development of ML algorithms to predict hypoglycemia.

Several limitations of this meta-analysis should be addressed. First, the principal major limitation is the pooling of studies among which there was much variability in the type of DM, profiling data for detecting or predicting hypoglycemia, time of day when hypoglycemic events occurred, setting of supposed hypoglycemic events, and ML classification methods. In particular, although the ability for predicting hypoglycemia depended largely on the ML classification methods [33], this meta-analysis did not consider the difference in the test performance among various ML methods. Instead, the meta-analysis focused on ML's comprehensive ability across studies using data in relation to the best model in each study, if 2 or more models existed, rather than comparisons among 2 or more models within 1 study. Given that generalization of evidence is among the most important roles in all meta-analyses, the issue of the variation in ML methods, in particular, the difference between old and new ML techniques, might be beyond the scope of this meta-analysis. Nevertheless, it should be emphasized that successful application of ML lies in the correct understanding of the advantages and disadvantages of different ML methods. Second, only 3 studies exclusively targeted patients with type 2 DM. With the increasing use of insulin to treat type 2 DM in the elderly, the prevalence of hypoglycemia is likely to escalate. In addition, the response to hypoglycemia is different between type 1 and type 2 DM [61]. Future studies should aim to develop and validate ML algorithms for detecting or predicting hypoglycemia in type 2 DM. Third, in most of the included studies, the ML classification models were developed in an experimental setting or by using previously recorded data as training and testing data instead of live data. Future studies need to train and test the algorithm on data from DM patients in everyday clinical practice to determine feasibility.

Conclusion

Overall, current ML algorithms have insufficient ability to detect ongoing hypoglycemia and considerable ability to predict hypoglycemia in patients with DM receiving hypoglycemic treatments. However, the clinical applicability of these ML algorithms should be evaluated according to patients' risk profiles such as for hypoglycemia and its associated complications (eg, arrhythmia, neuroglycopenia) as well as the average ability of the ML algorithm. Continued research is required to further develop ML algorithms to enhance their feasibility, considering the inaccuracy of CGM in the hypoglycemic range, the increased prevalence of hypoglycemia in the elderly, and increasing evidence for the effectiveness of tight glycemic control in preventing microvascular complications [62].

Acknowledgments

All authors thank Ms Haga and Ms Chino in Niigata University for their excellent secretarial work. SK was financially supported by a Grant-in-Aid for Scientific Research from the Japan Society for the Promotion of Science (JSPS) (ID: 19K12840). The sponsor had no influence over the design and conduct of the study; collection, management, analysis, and interpretation of the data; or preparation, review, or approval of the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Search strategy in this meta-analysis.

[DOCX File , 13 KB - diabetes_v6i1e22458_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Study quality assessment using the quality assessment of diagnostic accuracy studies (QUADUS-2).
[DOCX File , 13 KB - diabetes_v6i1e22458_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Study flow in this meta-analysis.
[DOCX File , 34 KB - diabetes_v6i1e22458_app3.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Databases which published articles that were retrieved by the search terms (see Appendix 1).
[DOCX File , 16 KB - diabetes_v6i1e22458_app4.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 5
Profiling data input into ML algorithm for testing its performance.
[DOCX File , 16 KB - diabetes_v6i1e22458_app5.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 6
Results of assessing study quality using revised tool for the quality assessment of diagnostic accuracy studies (QUADUS-2). The criterion corresponding to each domain (D) and signaling question (SQ) is indicated in Appendix 2.
[DOCX File , 23 KB - diabetes_v6i1e22458_app6.docx]

References

1. Schopman JE, Geddes J, Frier BM. Prevalence of impaired awareness of hypoglycaemia and frequency of hypoglycaemia in insulin-treated type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 2010 Jan;87(1):64-68. [doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2009.10.013] [Medline: 19939489]
2. Geddes J, Schopman JE, Zammitt NN, Frier BM. Prevalence of impaired awareness of hypoglycaemia in adults with Type 1 diabetes. Diabet Med 2008 Apr;25(4):501-504. [doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2008.02413.x] [Medline: 18387080]
3. Graveling AJ, Frier BM. Impaired awareness of hypoglycaemia: a review. Diabetes Metab 2010 Oct;36 Suppl 3:S64-S74. [doi: 10.1016/S1262-3636(10)70470-5] [Medline: 21211739]
4. Vigersky RA. The benefits, limitations, and cost-effectiveness of advanced technologies in the management of patients with diabetes mellitus. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2015 Mar 02;9(2):320-330 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296814565661] [Medline: 25555391]
5. Rodbard D. Continuous Glucose Monitoring: A Review of Recent Studies Demonstrating Improved Glycemic Outcomes. Diabetes Technology & Therapeutics 2017 Jun;19(S3):S-25-S-37. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2017.0035]
6. Kovatchev B, Clarke W. Peculiarities of the Continuous Glucose Monitoring Data Stream and Their Impact on Developing Closed-Loop Control Technology. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2008 Jan;2(1):158-163. [doi: 10.1177/193229680800200125]
7. Woldaregay AZ, Årsand E, Botsis T, Albers D, Mamykina L, Hartvigsen G. Data-Driven Blood Glucose Pattern Classification and Anomalies Detection: Machine-Learning Applications in Type 1 Diabetes. J Med Internet Res 2019 May 01;21(5):e11030. [doi: 10.2196/11030]
8. Tyler NS, Jacobs PG. Artificial Intelligence in Decision Support Systems for Type 1 Diabetes. Sensors 2020 Jun 05;20(11):3214. [doi: 10.3390/s20113214]
9. Whiting PF, Rutjes AWS, Westwood ME, Mallett S, Deeks JJ, Reitsma JB, et al. QUADAS-2: a revised tool for the quality assessment of diagnostic accuracy studies. Ann Intern Med 2011 Oct 18;155(8):529-536. [doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-155-8-201110180-00009] [Medline: 22007046]
10. Harbord RM, Whiting P. Metandi: Meta-analysis of Diagnostic Accuracy Using Hierarchical Logistic Regression. The Stata Journal 2018 Nov 19;9(2):211-229. [doi: 10.1177/1536867x0900900203]
11. White IR. Multivariate Random-effects Meta-regression: Updates to Mvmeta. The Stata Journal 2018 Nov 19;11(2):255-270. [doi: 10.1177/1536867x1101100206]
12. Higgins JPT, Thompson SG, Deeks JJ, Altman DG. Measuring inconsistency in meta-analyses. BMJ 2003 Sep 6;327(7414):557-560 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.327.7414.557] [Medline: 12958120]
13. Deeks JJ, Macaskill P, Irwig L. The performance of tests of publication bias and other sample size effects in systematic reviews of diagnostic test accuracy was assessed. J Clin Epidemiol 2005 Sep;58(9):882-893. [doi: 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2005.01.016] [Medline: 16085191]

14. Cappon G, Facchinetti A, Sparacino G, Georgiou P, Herrero P. Classification of Postprandial Glycemic Status with Application to Insulin Dosing in Type 1 Diabetes-An In Silico Proof-of-Concept. Sensors (Basel) 2019 Jul 18;19(14) [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3390/s19143168] [Medline: 31323886]
15. Chan K, Ling S, Dillon T, Nguyen H. Diagnosis of hypoglycemic episodes using a neural network based rule discovery system. Expert Systems with Applications 2011 Aug;38(8):9799-9808. [doi: 10.1016/J.ESWA.2011.02.020]
16. Cichosz SL, Frystyk J, Hejlesen OK, Tarnow L, Fleischer J. A novel algorithm for prediction and detection of hypoglycemia based on continuous glucose monitoring and heart rate variability in patients with type 1 diabetes. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2014 Jul;8(4):731-737 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296814528838] [Medline: 24876412]
17. Lai J, Leung F, Ling S. Hypoglycaemia detection using fuzzy inference system with intelligent optimiser. Applied Soft Computing 2014 Jul;20:54-65. [doi: 10.1016/j.asoc.2013.12.015]
18. Ling S, Nuryani N, Nguyen H. Evolved fuzzy reasoning model for hypoglycaemic detection. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2010;2010:4662-4665. [doi: 10.1109/iembs.2010.5626450] [Medline: 21096241]
19. Mathews S. Fuzzy Inference System And Multiple Regression For Detection Of Hypoglycemia. IJCSA 2012 Apr 30;2(2):37-50. [doi: 10.5121/ijcsa.2012.2204]
20. Nguyen HT, Jones TW. Detection of nocturnal hypoglycemic episodes using EEG signals. In: Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc. 2010 Presented at: In Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology.Vol . IEEE; 2010; Buenos Aires, Argentina p. 4930-4933. [doi: 10.1109/IEMBS.2010.5627233]
21. Nguyen H, Ghevondian N, Jones T. Neural-network detection of hypoglycemic episodes in children with type 1 diabetes using physiological parameters. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2006;1:6053-6056. [doi: 10.1109/iembs.2006.259482] [Medline: 17945929]
22. Nguyen L, Ling S, Jones T, Nguyen H. Identification of hypoglycemic states for patients with T1DM using various parameters derived from EEG signals. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2011;2011:2760-2763. [doi: 10.1109/iembs.2011.6090756] [Medline: 22254913]
23. Vehí J, Contreras I, Oviedo S, Biagi L, Bertachi A. Prediction and prevention of hypoglycaemic events in type-1 diabetic patients using machine learning. Health Informatics J 2019 Jun 13;26(1):703-718. [doi: 10.1177/1460458219850682]
24. Daskalaki E, Prountzou A, Diem P, Mougiakakou SG. Real-Time Adaptive Models for the Personalized Prediction of Glycemic Profile in Type 1 Diabetes Patients. Diabetes Technology & Therapeutics 2012 Feb;14(2):168-174. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2011.0093] [Medline: 21992270]
25. Rubega M, Scarpa F, Teodori D, Sejling A, Frandsen CS, Sparacino G. Detection of Hypoglycemia Using Measures of EEG Complexity in Type 1 Diabetes Patients. Entropy 2020 Jan 09;22(1):81. [doi: 10.3390/e22010081]
26. Bertachi A, Viñals C, Biagi L, Contreras I, Vehí J, Conget I, et al. Prediction of Nocturnal Hypoglycemia in Adults with Type 1 Diabetes under Multiple Daily Injections Using Continuous Glucose Monitoring and Physical Activity Monitor. Sensors 2020 Mar 19;20(6):1705. [doi: 10.3390/s20061705]
27. Dave D, DeSalvo DJ, Haridas B, McKay S, Shenoy A, Koh CJ, et al. Feature-Based Machine Learning Model for Real-Time Hypoglycemia Prediction. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2020 Jun 01:1932296820922622. [doi: 10.1177/1932296820922622] [Medline: 32476492]
28. Elhadd T, Mall R, Bashir M, Palotti J, Fernandez-Luque L, Farooq F, for PROFAST-Ramadan Study Group. Artificial Intelligence (AI) based machine learning models predict glucose variability and hypoglycaemia risk in patients with type 2 diabetes on a multiple drug regimen who fast during ramadan (The PROFAST - IT Ramadan study). Diabetes Res Clin Pract 2020 Nov;169:108388 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2020.108388] [Medline: 32858096]
29. Marcus Y, Eldor R, Yaron M, Shaklai S, Ish‐Shalom M, Shefer G, et al. Improving blood glucose level predictability using machine learning. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 2020 Jun 14;36(8). [doi: 10.1002/dmrr.3348]
30. Mosquera-Lopez C, Dodier R, Tyler NS, Wilson LM, El Youssef J, Castle JR, et al. Predicting and Preventing Nocturnal Hypoglycemia in Type 1 Diabetes Using Big Data Analytics and Decision Theoretic Analysis. Diabetes Technology & Therapeutics 2020 Nov 01;22(11):801-811. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2019.0458]
31. Mueller L, Berhanu P, Bouchard J, Alas V, Elder K, Thai N, et al. Application of Machine Learning Models to Evaluate Hypoglycemia Risk in Type 2 Diabetes. Diabetes Ther 2020 Feb 3;11(3):681-699. [doi: 10.1007/s13300-020-00759-4]
32. Ngo CQ, Chai R, Nguyen TV, Jones TW, Nguyen HT. Electroencephalogram Spectral Moments for the Detection of Nocturnal Hypoglycemia. IEEE J. Biomed. Health Inform 2020 May;24(5):1237-1245. [doi: 10.1109/jbhi.2019.2931782]
33. Ruan Y, Bellot A, Moysova Z, Tan G, Lumb A, Davies J. Predicting the Risk of Inpatient Hypoglycemia With Machine Learning Using Electronic Health Records. Diabetes care 2020;PMID:32350021. [doi: 10.2337/figshare.12091953]
34. Chen J, Lalor J, Liu W, Druhl E, Granillo E, Vimalananda VG, et al. Detecting Hypoglycemia Incidents Reported in Patients' Secure Messages: Using Cost-Sensitive Learning and Oversampling to Reduce Data Imbalance. J Med Internet Res 2019 Mar 11;21(3):e11990. [doi: 10.2196/11990]
35. Guemes A, Cappon G, Hernandez B, Reddy M, Oliver N, Georgiou P, et al. Predicting Quality of Overnight Glycaemic Control in Type 1 Diabetes Using Binary Classifiers. IEEE J Biomed Health Inform 2020 May;24(5):1439-1446. [doi: 10.1109/JBHI.2019.2938305] [Medline: 31536025]

36. Jensen MH, Dethlefsen C, Vestergaard P, Hejlesen O. Prediction of Nocturnal Hypoglycemia From Continuous Glucose Monitoring Data in People With Type 1 Diabetes: A Proof-of-Concept Study. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2020 Mar;14(2):250-256. [doi: 10.1177/1932296819868727] [Medline: 31390891]
37. Jin Y, Li F, Vimalananda VG, Yu H. Automatic Detection of Hypoglycemic Events From the Electronic Health Record Notes of Diabetes Patients: Empirical Study. JMIR Med Inform 2019 Nov 08;7(4):e14340 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/14340] [Medline: 31702562]
38. Oviedo S, Contreras I, Quirós C, Giménez M, Conget I, Vehi J. Risk-based postprandial hypoglycemia forecasting using supervised learning. Int J Med Inform 2019 Jun;126:1-8. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2019.03.008] [Medline: 31029250]
39. Reddy R, Resalat N, Wilson LM, Castle JR, El Youssef J, Jacobs PG. Prediction of Hypoglycemia During Aerobic Exercise in Adults With Type 1 Diabetes. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2019 Sep;13(5):919-927 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296818823792] [Medline: 30650997]
40. Seo W, Lee Y, Lee S, Jin S, Park S. A machine-learning approach to predict postprandial hypoglycemia. BMC Med Inform Decis Mak 2019 Nov 06;19(1). [doi: 10.1186/s12911-019-0943-4]
41. Arthur B, Lyvia B, Iván C, Ningsu L, Josep V. editors. 2018 Jul 13 Presented at: Prediction of Blood Glucose Levels And Nocturnal Hypoglycemia Using Physiological Models and Artificial Neural Networks. The 3rd International Workshop on Knowledge Discovery in Healthcare Data; July.13 .; Stockholm, Sweden; 2018; Stockholm, Sweden.
42. Toffanin C, Del Favero S, Aiello E, Messori M, Cobelli C, Magni L. Glucose-insulin model identified in free-living conditions for hypoglycaemia prevention. Journal of Process Control 2018 Apr;64:27-36. [doi: 10.1016/j.jprocont.2018.02.003]
43. Ling SH, San PP, Nguyen HT. Non-invasive hypoglycemia monitoring system using extreme learning machine for Type 1 diabetes. ISA Trans 2016 Sep;64:440-446. [doi: 10.1016/j.isatra.2016.05.008] [Medline: 27311357]
44. Sampath S, Tkachenko P, Renard E, Pereverzev SV. Glycemic Control Indices and Their Aggregation in the Prediction of Nocturnal Hypoglycemia From Intermittent Blood Glucose Measurements. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2016 Nov;10(6):1245-1250 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296816670400] [Medline: 27660190]
45. Sudharsan B, Peeples M, Shomali M. Hypoglycemia prediction using machine learning models for patients with type 2 diabetes. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2015 Jan;9(1):86-90 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296814554260] [Medline: 25316712]
46. Eljil K. Predicting Hypoglycemia in Diabetic Patients using Machine Learning Techniques. United Arab Emirates: American University of Sharjah; 2014:A.
47. Plis K, Bunescu R, Marling C, Shubrook J, Schwartz F. editors. A Machine Learning Approach to Predicting Blood Glucose Levels for Diabetes Management. AAAI Workshop: Modern Artificial Intelligence for Health Analytics; 2014.
48. Jensen MH, Christensen TF, Tarnow L, Seto E, Dencker JM, Hejlesen OK. Real-time hypoglycemia detection from continuous glucose monitoring data of subjects with type 1 diabetes. Diabetes Technol Ther 2013 Jul;15(7):538-543. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2013.0069] [Medline: 23631608]
49. Nguyen L, Nguyen A, Ling S, Nguyen H. Combining genetic algorithm and Levenberg-Marquardt algorithm in training neural network for hypoglycemia detection using EEG signals. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2013;2013:5386-5389. [doi: 10.1109/embc.2013.6610766] [Medline: 24110953]
50. Nguyen L, Nguyen A, Ling S, Nguyen H. An adaptive strategy of classification for detecting hypoglycemia using only two EEG channels. Conf Proc IEEE Eng Med Biol Soc 2012;2012:3515-3518. [doi: 10.1109/embc.2012.6346724] [Medline: 23366685]
51. Nuryani N, Ling SSH, Nguyen HT. Electrocardiographic signals and swarm-based support vector machine for hypoglycemia detection. Ann Biomed Eng 2012 Apr;40(4):934-945. [doi: 10.1007/s10439-011-0446-7] [Medline: 22012087]
52. Ling S, Nuryani N, Nguyen H. editors. 2010 Jul 18 Presented at: Hypoglycaemia detection for type 1 diabetic patients based on ECG parameters using Fuzzy Support Vector Machine. the International Joint Conference on Neural Networks (IJCNN); ; Barcelona, Spain; 2010; Barcelona, Spain. [doi: 10.1109/ijcnn.2010.5596916]
53. Skladnev VN, Ghevondian N, Tarnavskii S, Paramalingam N, Jones TW. Clinical evaluation of a noninvasive alarm system for nocturnal hypoglycemia. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2010 Jan 01;4(1):67-74 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681000400109] [Medline: 20167169]
54. Zhang Y. Predicting Occurrences of Acute Hypoglycemia during Insulin Therapy in the Intensive Care Unit. Conference proceedings: Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society Conference; 2008 Presented at: 30th Annual International Conference of the IEEE Engineering in Medicine and Biology Society; 20-25 August 2008; Vancouver, BC, Canada. [doi: 10.1109/iembs.2008.4649909]
55. Iaione F, Marques JLB. Methodology for hypoglycaemia detection based on the processing, analysis and classification of the electroencephalogram. Med Biol Eng Comput 2005 Jul;43(4):501-507. [doi: 10.1007/BF02344732] [Medline: 16255433]
56. Jaeschke R, Guyatt GH, Sackett DL. Users' guides to the medical literature. III. How to use an article about a diagnostic test. B. What are the results and will they help me in caring for my patients? The Evidence-Based Medicine Working Group. JAMA 1994 Mar 02;271(9):703-707. [doi: 10.1001/jama.271.9.703] [Medline: 8309035]

57. Chow E, Bernjak A, Williams S, Fawdry RA, Hibbert S, Freeman J, et al. Risk of Cardiac Arrhythmias During Hypoglycemia in Patients With Type 2 Diabetes and Cardiovascular Risk. Diabetes 2014 Apr 22;63(5):1738-1747. [doi: 10.2337/db13-0468]
58. Blaabjerg L, Juhl CB. Hypoglycemia-Induced Changes in the Electroencephalogram. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2016 Jul 28;10(6):1259-1267. [doi: 10.1177/1932296816659744]
59. Palerm CC, Bequette BW. Hypoglycemia Detection and Prediction Using Continuous Glucose Monitoring—A Study on Hypoglycemic Clamp Data. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2016 Jun 24;1(5):624-629. [doi: 10.1177/193229680700100505]
60. Brunton S. Nocturnal hypoglycemia: answering the challenge with long-acting insulin analogs. MedGenMed 2007;9(2):a.
61. Zammitt NN, Frier BM. Hypoglycemia in type 2 diabetes: pathophysiology, frequency, and effects of different treatment modalities. Diabetes Care 2005 Dec;28(12):2948-2961. [Medline: 16306561]
62. Zoungas S, Arima H, Gerstein HC, Holman RR, Woodward M, Reaven P, Collaborators on Trials of Lowering Glucose (CONTROL) group. Effects of intensive glucose control on microvascular outcomes in patients with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of individual participant data from randomised controlled trials. Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol 2017 Jun;5(6):431-437. [doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(17)30104-3] [Medline: 28365411]

Abbreviations

CGM: continuous glucose monitoring
DM: diabetes mellitus
HSROC: hierarchical summary receiver operating characteristic
ICD: International Classification of Diseases
ML: machine learning
N-hypo: total number of events
NLR: negative likelihood ratio
N-total: total number of test data sets
PLR: positive likelihood ratio

Edited by K Mizokami-Stout; submitted 13.07.20; peer-reviewed by R Reddy, YK Lin, Y Ruan; comments to author 14.08.20; revised version received 09.11.20; accepted 07.12.20; published 29.01.21.

Please cite as:
Kodama S, Fujihara K, Shiozaki H, Horikawa C, Yamada MH, Sato T, Yaguchi Y, Yamamoto M, Kitazawa M, Iwanaga M, Matsubayashi Y, Sone H
Ability of Current Machine Learning Algorithms to Predict and Detect Hypoglycemia in Patients With Diabetes Mellitus: Meta-analysis
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e22458
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e22458/
doi:10.2196/22458
PMID:33512324

Review

Experiences of Young People and Their Caregivers of Using Technology to Manage Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: Systematic Literature Review and Narrative Synthesis

Nicola Brew-Sam[1*], BA, MA, PhD; Madhur Chhabra[1*], BDS, MPH; Anne Parkinson[1], BA (Hons), PhD, AFHEA; Kristal Hannan[1]; Ellen Brown[1]; Lachlan Pedley[1]; Karen Brown[1,2], BA, RN; Kristine Wright[1,2], BSc, RN, CDE; Elizabeth Pedley[1,2], RN, RM; Christopher J Nolan[2,3,4], BMedSci, MBBS, PhD, FRACP; Christine Phillips[3], BMedSc, MBBS, MA, MPH, FRACGP, MD; Hanna Suominen[5,6,7], MSc, PhD, MEDL; Antonio Tricoli[4,8], BSc, MSc, PhD; Jane Desborough[1], RN, RM, MPH, PhD

[1]Department of Health Services Research and Policy, Research School of Population Health, College of Health and Medicine, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia

[2]Canberra Health Services, Canberra, Australia

[3]ANU Medical School, College of Health and Medicine, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia

[4]The John Curtin School of Medical Research, College of Health and Medicine, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia

[5]School of Computing, College of Engineering and Computer Science, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia

[6]Department of Computing, University of Turku, Turku, Finland

[7]Data61, Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation, Canberra, Australia

[8]Nanotechnology Research Lab, Research School of Chemistry, College of Science, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia

[*]these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Nicola Brew-Sam, BA, MA, PhD
Department of Health Services Research and Policy
Research School of Population Health, College of Health and Medicine
Australian National University
Building 62 Mills Rd, Acton ACT
Canberra, 2601
Australia
Phone: 61 0480238211
Email: nbrewsam@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: In the last decade, diabetes management has begun to transition to technology-based care, with young people being the focus of many technological advances. Yet, detailed insights into the experiences of young people and their caregivers of using technology to manage type 1 diabetes mellitus are lacking.

Objective: The objective of our study was to describe the breadth of experiences and perspectives on diabetes technology use among children and adolescents with type 1 diabetes mellitus and their caregivers.

Methods: This systematic literature review used integrated thematic analysis to guide a narrative synthesis of the included studies. We analyzed the perspectives and experiences of young people with type 1 diabetes mellitus and their caregivers reported in qualitative studies, quantitative descriptive studies, and studies with a mixed methods design.

Results: Seventeen articles met the inclusion criteria, and they included studies on insulin pump, glucose sensors, and remote monitoring systems. The following eight themes were derived from the analysis: (1) expectations of the technology prior to use, (2) perceived impact on sleep and overnight experiences, (3) experiences with alarms, (4) impact on independence and relationships, (5) perceived usage impact on blood glucose control, (6) device design and features, (7) financial cost, and (8) user satisfaction. While many advantages of using diabetes technology were reported, several challenges for its use were also reported, such as cost, the size and visibility of devices, and the intrusiveness of alarms, which drew attention to the fact that the user had type 1 diabetes mellitus. Continued use of diabetes technology was underpinned by its benefits outweighing its challenges, especially among younger people.

Conclusions: Diabetes technologies have improved the quality of life of many young people with type 1 diabetes mellitus and their caregivers. Future design needs to consider the impact of these technologies on relationships between young people and their caregivers, and the impact of device features and characteristics such as size, ease of use, and cost.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e20973) doi:10.2196/20973

KEYWORDS

type 1 diabetes mellitus; diabetes; children; adolescents; technology; self-management; experiences; perspectives; systematic review

Introduction

Background

Type 1 diabetes mellitus (T1DM) is a chronic autoimmune disease that results in elevated blood glucose levels due to destruction of insulin-producing pancreatic islet β cells [1]. It is frequently diagnosed among children and adolescents, with the peak age group of diagnosis being 10 to 19 years [2,3]. Globally, the prevalence of T1DM among children and adolescents equates to over 1 million people currently affected [4]. Continuous glucose monitoring (CGM) has been found to have a positive impact on young people's health-related quality of life [5,6]; therefore, technology-supported care approaches specifically for children and adolescents continue to be developed and improved [7]. Further adaptation of diabetes technology for use by young people and their caregivers can optimize diabetes management and outcomes from an early age. Insight into the experiences of young people and their caregivers of using devices to manage T1DM is essential to guide device developers and health care professionals to optimize the use and function of these technologies [8,9].

Diabetes Management in Youth

Disease management at an early age requires interdisciplinary care coordination between the child, the parents/family, the health care professional team [10], and others involved in care, such as teachers [11]. The diagnosis of diabetes at a young age is frequently accompanied by psychological stress in both the child or adolescent and parents related to the disease management demands (24 hours a day, 7 days a week), including the integration of complex treatment regimens [12] and fear of the consequences of poor blood glucose control, particularly hypoglycemia [13,14]. For adolescents, diabetes management can be a major challenge as a consequence of growing independence from parents, increasing complexity of daily activities (eg, managing diabetes technology), the added psychological demands associated with this age including peer pressure [11], and the pubertal physiological changes in the body.

Technology for Diabetes Management

To achieve optimal blood glucose control, adolescents with T1DM have to manage the following three key components: (1) glucose monitoring, (2) insulin delivery, and (3) means of communication between (1) and (2). Exogenous insulin administration into subcutaneous tissues by insulin injection or infusion by pump is informed by measurement of either blood glucose or subcutaneous interstitial fluid glucose. Such treatment is necessary to avoid short-term complications (eg, hypoglycemic events and diabetic ketoacidosis) and long-term complications (eg, diabetic retinopathy and nephropathy) [1,15]. For glucose monitoring, the choices include finger stick blood sampling for self-monitoring of blood glucose (SMBG) and/or continuous subcutaneous interstitial fluid glucose measurement with real-time access using CGM systems and/or intermittent access using flash glucose monitoring (FGM) systems. The choices for insulin delivery are multiple dose injections or continuous subcutaneous insulin infusion (CSII) by pump [16]. All combinations of glucose monitoring and insulin delivery devices are used in current practice [17]. Until recently, there were no direct electronic means of communication between the glucose monitoring and insulin delivery systems, such that a young person with diabetes or a parent/caregiver would need to make all decisions. New technology, however, has brought new means of communication between glucose sensing devices, people with diabetes, and insulin delivery systems [16]. Safety features, such as "suspend before low," and glucose sensing-insulin infusion closed loop (CL) systems, can now be used. Hybrid closed loop (HCL) systems, in which the operating person provides some information into the otherwise CL system, such as carbohydrate intake amount that triggers an insulin bolus, are now commercially available. Table 1 provides a comprehensive technology overview [18-25].

Previous reviews on diabetes technology have mostly focused on the effectiveness or efficacy of the technology in adult populations [26-28], with some also including youth [29]. While various studies have focused on experiences with diabetes technology and particularly experiences with technology in young people with T1DM, reviews of such study findings are still lacking. Therefore, this systematic integrative review aimed to describe the breadth of experiences and perspectives on diabetes technology use among adolescents with T1DM and their caregivers.

Table 1. Explanations of diabetes technology abbreviations and systems.

Technology	Acronym	Explanation
Real-time continuous glucose monitoring	RT-CGM	This device has a glucose sensor that measures the wearer's levels of glucose in the interstitial fluid. A signal transmits continuously via radio frequency to a receiver, where the user can see glucose levels in real-time intervals of a few minutes [18,19].
Continuous subcutaneous insulin infusion	CSII	This form of insulin therapy has been in use for some time. Short-acting insulin is provided through a pump. The dose is adjusted to meet the individual user's insulin needs, established with experience over time [19].
Cell phone glucose monitoring	CPGM	This cell phone–based system transmits the user's blood glucose levels to a host computer, which is monitored by a health care professional [20].
Flash glucose monitoring	FGM	This device has a sensor that monitors the user's levels of glucose in interstitial fluid. The user physically swipes a reader device over the sensor to transmit a real-time glucose level and 8 hours of retrospective data, including a trend line [21,22].
Hybrid closed loop system	HCL	The system is a package comprised of an insulin pump and a CGM[a] system. It can function in the following two different modes: "auto mode" (CL[b]) and "manual mode" (HCL[c]). In CL (auto mode), basal insulin delivery is automatically adjusted in response to CGM levels that are transmitted to the insulin pump. CL is sometimes also called "artificial pancreas" as it requires minimal input from the user. In HCL (manual mode), preprogrammed insulin doses are infused throughout the day, and users must manually deliver bolus doses at meal times and other times to correct blood glucose levels [23,24].
Multiple dose injection therapy	MDI	This system of insulin delivery has been in use for a long time. It involves subcutaneous injections of either long- or rapid-acting insulin. Long-acting insulin is usually injected once or twice daily and rapid-acting insulin is injected at meal times [25].
Sensor-augmented pump therapy	SAPT	This system combines CSII and CGM. The glucose sensor is introduced directly into the CSII, and as the name indicates, augments insulin pump therapy [19].

[a]continuous glucose monitoring.

[b]closed loop.

[c]hybrid closed loop.

Methods

Review Design

This systematic literature review was based on the design synthesis methods of the Evidence for Policy and Practice Information Centre (EPPI-Centre) [30] and the integrative review methodology described by Whittemore and Knafl [31]. Integrative reviews enable the synthesis of data from diverse sources (qualitative and quantitative) to provide a broad and holistic understanding of the subjective and objective elements of a topic, including context, processes, and outcomes [31]. Integrated thematic analysis of data guided a narrative synthesis of the results. Data from qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods studies were included in this narrative synthesis. The review was registered with PROSPERO (registration number: CRD42019125351).

Patient and Public Involvement

In the true spirit of patient and public involvement in research, our team included academics, clinicians, three young people with T1DM, and two of their parents. All team members have contributed to this review, including identifying appropriate search terms, assisting with data extraction and data analysis, and providing comments on various drafts of the manuscript.

Search Strategy

We searched PubMed, CINAHL, MEDLINE, Scopus, ProQuest, and Web of Science (search in title/abstract). The search string included the following keywords: ("Type 1 diabetes" OR "insulin dependent diabetes mellitus" OR "juvenile diabetes") AND ("self manage*" OR "self measur*" OR "self monitor*") AND (adolescent OR children) AND experienc*. We did not use the term "technology" or a similar term in the search string because this limited the results considerably (a comparison was conducted). The reference lists of included studies were searched to include studies that did not appear in the database search. The Cochrane software Covidence [32] was used to assist in the systematic review process from screening to data extraction.

Inclusion/Exclusion Criteria

Owing to the lack of age specification in many studies, we included studies with participants aged 12 to 25 years to ensure we captured adolescents, who were our primary interest. Studies that focused on parents' or caregivers' experiences of caring for a young person with T1DM were also included. We included peer-reviewed studies conducted in any country and in English language from 2009 to early 2019. We excluded randomized controlled trials (RCTs) owing to the integrative narrative scope of the review, which aimed to understand experiences rather than efficacy and effectiveness of technology. Other systematic reviews, conference abstracts, and grey literature were excluded.

Screening and Quality Assessment

Selected studies were reviewed independently by two researchers, based first on the title and abstract and then on full-text review. Conflicts were resolved through discussion with a third independent reviewer. A full-text quality appraisal

was performed independently by two reviewers using the Mixed Methods Appraisal Tool (MMAT) [33].

Data Analysis

We combined the study findings in a thematic narrative synthesis. Differences by technologies (CGM, cell phone glucose monitoring [CPGM], FGM, HCL, CL, insulin pumps/bolus advisors, and sensor-augmented pump therapy [SAPT]) were identified within the narrative. Owing to the integrative narrative character of our review, we did not conduct a meta-analysis or report statistical results. This is in line with the narrative synthesis method used in previous systematic reviews [34-36]. We used the quality assessment of the respective studies/papers (MMAT) to ensure credibility of the papers.

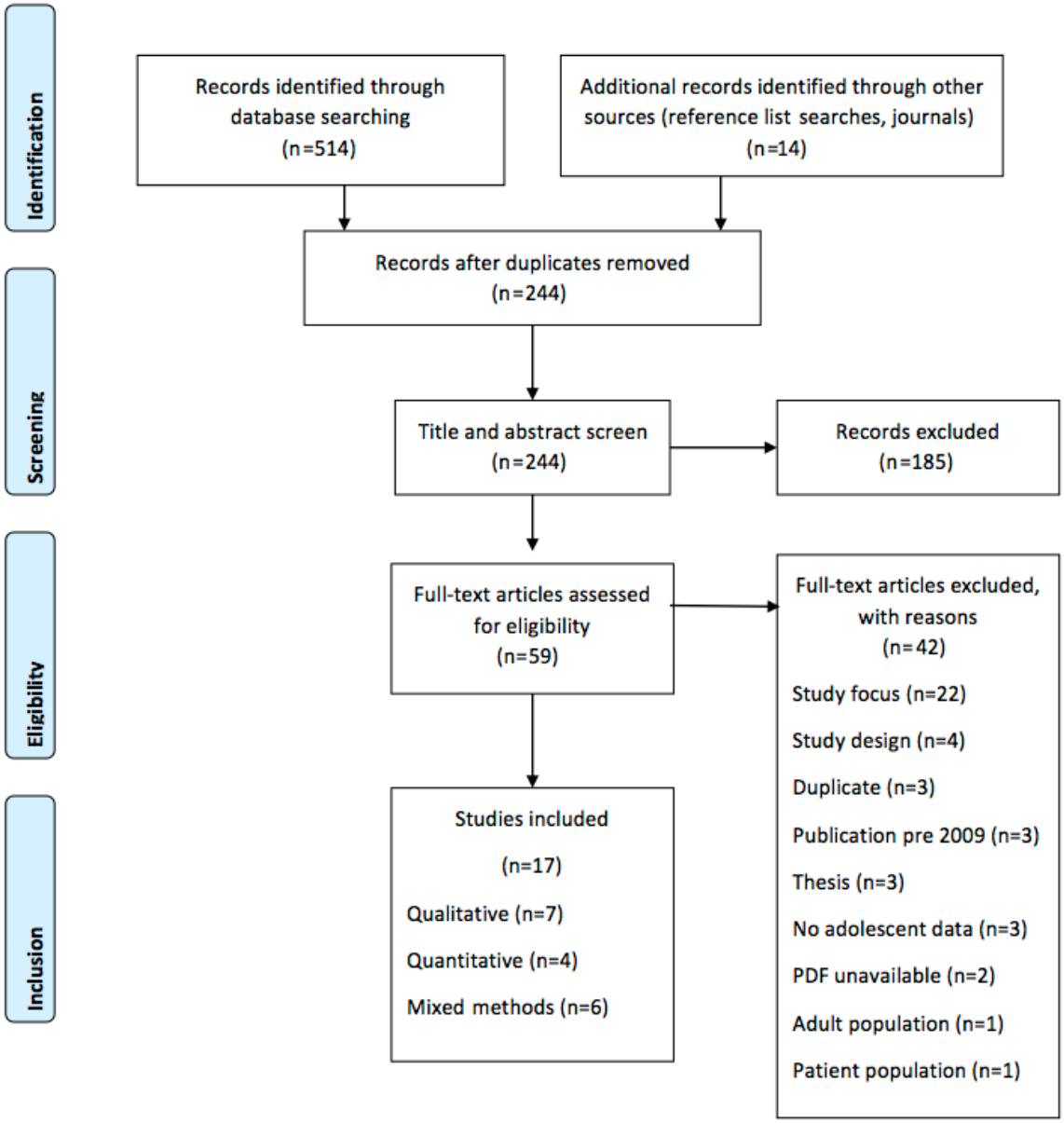
Results

Data Extraction and Synthesis

Of 528 identified references, 59 were selected for full-text review. A total of 17 studies were included. Of these, seven studies used qualitative research methods [37-43], four used quantitative methods [20,44-46], and six used mixed method designs [47-52], with only the quantitative component [50] or qualitative component [49,51] of three studies included (Figure 1).

Data were extracted to summarize study characteristics, including study descriptors, technology used, study aims, methods, main findings, and included themes (Multimedia Appendix 1). Data were coded into categories that were classified into eight themes following in-depth discussion and comparison. These themes were representative of common experiences described in the included studies. These provided a structure to systematically examine and discuss the evidence.

Figure 1. PRISMA (Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses) flow diagram.



Included studies were from the United States (n=7) [20,37,39,41,44,50,52], United Kingdom (n=5) [38,43,47,48,51], Canada (n=2) [42,49], New Zealand (n=1) [40], France (n=1) [46], and Australia (n=1) [45]. Study methodology included in-depth or semistructured face-to-face interviews [38,40,42,43,48,49], surveys and questionnaires [20,44-48,50-52], focus groups [37,49], and analysis of online blog posts and comments [39,41]. Experiences with technologies examined included studies on CGM [38,39,44,49-52], FGM [46], CPGM [20], insulin pump therapy and bolus advisers [43], CSII [45], SAPT [42], and HCL/CL [37,48]. Some studies included experiences of using insulin pumps and/or CGM [40,41,47]. Study sample sizes ranged from 6 to 347, with participants comprised of parents and young people, with ages ranging from 4 to 24 years.

Quality Assessment

The consensus rating for all studies on bias was low risk, and thus, none of the 17 studies needed to be excluded because of high risk of bias (Multimedia Appendix 2).

Thematic Results

People's experiences with devices were described within eight themes that included expectations prior to device use on one hand and usage experiences on the other hand. The themes were as follows: (1) expectations of the technology prior to use, (2) impact on sleep and overnight experiences, (3) experiences with alarms, (4) impact on relationships and independence, (5) perceived impact on blood glucose control, (6) device design and features (quality: equipment and size; data and trends: visualization, accuracy, and calibration; invasiveness), (7) cost, and (8) user satisfaction (Multimedia Appendix 3).

Expectations of the Technology Prior to Use

Adolescents expected HCL technology to be self-sufficient, believing it would provide a hands-off experience and live up to its name of an "artificial pancreas," thereby giving them a break from managing diabetes [37]. Both parents and young people expected that HCL [37], SAPT/CGM/pump [41], and CPGM [20] would reduce the burden of diabetes in their lives. Prior to the use of CL technology, more than half of adolescents and parents reported an expectation of feeling safe when using CL systems, and some parents anticipated that their sleep would be better [48]. However, half of both groups anticipated a negative impact on their usual care routines [48]. At the same time, adolescents worried that CL would draw more attention to their diabetes [48].

Potential users of SAPT expected increased spontaneity and independence, feelings of normality, improved physical performance, and minimized SMBG, as well as reduced hypoglycemic and hyperglycemic episodes in adolescents [42]. Parents expected SAPT to simplify diabetes management and to enable a "normal" life for their child, while adolescents expected that CGM and insulin pump data sharing would reduce parental anxiety at night [40].

Parents believed that SAPT could serve as a second pair of eyes (safety mechanism), especially at night, and that it would help optimize the child's glycemic control (as measured by HbA_{1c}) to prevent future complications, alleviate stress in the parent-child relationship, and reduce their own anxiety [42]. In general, it was expected that CGM would make life easier for both parents and T1DM children [49], and excitement was expressed about new CGM and pump devices owing to expectations that they might reduce the T1DM management burden [41].

Perceived Impact on Sleep and Overnight Experiences

Seven studies reported results related to overnight device use, including studies on CGM [41,47,49-51], and CL [48] or HCL devices [37,48]. Young participants with T1DM using HCL/CL devices and their parents described waking up feeling better [48], with glucose levels in range [37,48], the benefits of which had an enduring positive effect throughout the day [48]. More stable blood glucose resulted in fewer alarms at night when using CL [48] or HCL [37], and reduced fear of hypoglycemia. Similarly, for (standalone) CGM systems, improved night-time diabetes management, a feeling of safety and reduced fear, and improved sleep were reported [38,49-51]. Easy access to sensor glucose levels at night increased knowledge [38] and resulted in improved self-management confidence [50].

Some parents in the Health Quality Ontario study [49] reported that despite known long-term risks, before using CGM, they had deliberately kept their child's blood glucose level high before sleep to avoid overnight hypoglycemic episodes. The use of CGM had enabled better management decisions, including the cessation of this practice. Some parents in this and other studies about CGM stated that the device had saved their child's life overnight [38,49,51]. Parents also reported disrupted sleep related to CGM due to either false alarms or fear of hypoglycemic events [41,47].

Alarms

Experiences reported about alarms referred to CGM [38,41,44,47,49,51,52], SAPT [42], and HCL systems [37]. Parents and young people reported a sense of reassurance and safety with CGM alarms, in the knowledge that they provided protection against hypoglycemic episodes [38,49]. Caregivers of children under 18 years of age using CGM found alarms useful in understanding the trending direction of glucose levels [51]. Both CGM [49] and HCL [37] device alarms were considered particularly useful for overnight management. A small number of young people and parents using CGM reported that alarms were the best thing about the device [52]. Users of an HCL system [37] reported fewer overnight interruptions from alarms due to fewer out of range glucose levels.

The benefits of alarms were accompanied by a variety of challenges. HCL users found responding to alarms burdensome [37]. In the Health Quality Ontario study, alarm fatigue amongst adolescents was reported as the most common barrier to the use of CGM [49]. Parents in two studies reported that their children found CGM alarms disruptive during school, which caused some young people to turn them off, impeding optimum diabetes management [38,51]. In one study, parents reported that their children felt nagged by CGM alarms and that they constituted a constant reminder of diabetes in their lives [38]. Interference in daily routine from CGM alarms was reported by more than one-third of participants in a study of young people aged 3 to 25 years [44]. For some parents, alarms were perceived as a sign of their own failure to achieve optimal glycemic control for their child [38].

Both parents and young people reported disrupted sleep related to CGM alarms. In a study of 100 parents of children with T1DM using CGM and insulin pumps [47], the majority of parents reported waking due to the technology, with more than half woken at least four times a week [47], and for one-third of these, the main reason was CGM alarms. Despite CGM alarms, one-fifth of these parents were still fearful of overnight hypoglycemia, and while false alarms were uncommon, they were reported by one-quarter of the parents [47]. Waking due to alarms was reported as frustrating for SAPT users because it was frequently unclear why they went off (whether it was serious or not) [42]. Moreover, alarms went off at inconvenient times and drew attention to the young person, which was perceived as embarrassing [42].

Perceived Impact of Device Use on Relationships and Independence

Eight studies on CL [48], HCL [37], CPGM [20], CGM [38-40,51], and SAPT [42] discussed the impact that devices had on relationships, and nine studies on CPGM [20], HCL [37], CGM [39,40,49,51], SAPT [42], FGM [46], and pump/bolus advisors [43] examined devices and independence of young people in their disease management.

Data sharing oscillated between providing a sense of independence and being a cause of conflict and resentment [39]. On one hand, adolescents and parents felt that SAPT [42], CGM [39,40,49,51], insulin pumps/bolus advisors [43], or CPGM [20] increased the young individual's independence and

autonomy in managing diabetes as parents did not have to be as hands on as before. This also reduced stress for parents [20] and allowed youth to participate in various leisure activities such as sleepovers, camps, and sports [43,51]. Young people were grateful for the capacity that CGM [40,51] and HCL [37] systems enabled for increased independence and better quality of life, boosting their confidence to try new things and to be more active [40,49,51]. The devices offered freedom to live life in near normality [40,49,51]. Parents also felt that CGM allowed their children to have a sense of safety and of not being alone [39]. Similarly, HCL was reported to result in improved relationships [37] and CL was reported to result in opportunities to talk to people about diabetes (owing to device visibility) [48].

On the other hand, experiences with SAPT included feelings of being tracked and spied on (adolescents) and fear of losing control (parents) [42]. One study that analyzed blogposts from 16 parents of children with T1DM reported that data sharing complicated relationships with a noticeable shift in dependence when adolescents learned to manage their diabetes and parental concerns were perceived as intrusive [39]. In another study about living with SAPT, while some parents reported a desire for their children to use SAPT for "their own peace of mind" [42], they also recognized the negative emotional impact on their child of being accountable for self-management 24 hours a day, and acquiesced to their child's request to abandon the use of CGM as part of SAPT [42]. These reasons resulted in some parents and children deliberately refraining from sharing data or at least discussing the boundaries of data sharing [39,42]. Some teenagers preferred to share CGM data with friends they trusted rather than with their parents [39]. In general, parents referred more to partnerships than did young people, approaching management with CGM and insulin pumps as a team, encouraging, and cheerleading, although they were also aware that adolescents often perceived this as nagging [47].

Perceived Impact on Blood Glucose Levels

Participants in nine of the included studies reported that using technologies had a positive impact on blood glucose management [20,37,38,44,46-49,51]. Steadier blood glucose levels were reported when using HCL [37], and improved blood glucose control was noted with CL [48] and CGM use [44,49,51], with reduced frequency and severity of hypoglycemic events in CGM users [47], as well as lower HbA_{1c} levels when using CPGM [20] and FGM [46]. The majority of caregivers surveyed about the use of both CGM and CSII reported improvements in achieving glycemic targets [47]. Users reported greater confidence and reassurance (CL) [48], and better management decisions (CGM) [49]. Better management also meant less likely over-correction of lows/highs (CGM) [38]. Reduced hypoglycemia-related anxiety was one of the most common perceived benefits of CGM [44]. Overall, parents described CGM as an empowering and motivating tool to fine-tune blood glucose control [38].

Experiences Related to Device Design and Features

Participants in 15 studies discussed device design features in terms of device quality [20,38,40-46,48,49,51,52], data characteristics [20,37-42,44,46,48,49,51,52], and discomfort [40,42,44,46,49,51,52].

Device Quality: Equipment and Size

One commonly reported disadvantage of CGM [40,44,49,52], SAPT [42], and CL [48] was bulky and heavy sensors and devices. Adolescents experienced challenges with device size and visibility to peers, and described SAPT devices as "ugly" [42]. Managing and wearing additional devices, with increased responsibility, workload, and "hassle," were reported as parental concerns for CGM [49,51] and SAPT [42], and for young people, it was a constant reminder of living with T1DM [40,49]. In addition, participants did not like the need for CGM backup equipment [40] or second cannulas for CL systems [48].

CGM sensor failures and technical problems, such as sensor cut out and false low values when sleeping on the sensor, were reported [51], in addition to poor FGM [46], HCL [37], and SAPT [42] sensor adhesion (additional tape needed to secure devices) [46] and CGM buttons or power port covers falling off [41]. Children and adolescents had mostly positive experiences with CSII and planned to continue its use as adults [45]. Young people liked that pumps did not require multiple insulin injections [40].

Data Trends

Data trends and graphs allowed visualization of changing glucose levels, which made CGM superior to SMBG [38], made understanding CPGM trends easier for youth [20], allowed parents to adjust dosage immediately [49], enabled CGM users "to self-correct out-of-range glucose levels" [52], and translated retrospective CGM data analysis into better understanding of diabetes for informed future decisions [38,51]. Yet, constant streaming of CGM data was described as overwhelming at times, and parents and children found that they needed to establish a routine for using the data [39,49,51]. Difficulties interpreting CGM [51] and SAPT [42] data and graphs were also reported. One study of young people's use of CL reported that parents found greater value in the graphs and trends than did adolescents (CL) [48].

Data Lag

Device accuracy and the paradox of inaccurate data due to lag time between the interstitial and capillary blood glucose levels was a key challenge for one-quarter of FGM users [46], with some choosing to discontinue use because of this [46]. The data lag time created a feeling of data distrust for users of CGM [38,51] and SAPT [42], who resorted to SMBG to clarify high and low readings [38,42,51]. Data distrust caused frustration for adolescents who had previously relied on their embodied experiences to understand blood glucose levels but began doubting their decision-making ability [40,42]. Other studies reported that caregivers thought CGM had good data accuracy [41] or that CPGM data were accurate [20].

Connectivity and Calibration

Parents of young users of CL reported that connectivity and device calibration were the worst aspects of use [48]. Recalibration was perceived as a burden or as frustrating by CGM [38,52], SAPT [42], CL [48], and HCL [37] users. In addition to calibration, users of HCL technology found that the amount of information to be entered about meals, boluses, and corrective insulin dosages was burdensome [37].

Discomfort Related to Devices

Young people reported that the insertion of CGM [38,44,51,52], SAPT [42], and FGM [46] sensors was painful or irritating. For some CGM/pump [38,49] and FGM [46] users, this resulted in reluctance for both future insertion and removal of the sensor, and in discontinued device use [46]. Yet, reduced finger pricking was seen as an advantage of CGM [40,51] and sometimes was the motivation to use new technology (eg, FGM) [46]. Overall, complaints about CGM (including calibration, size, and difficulty inserting the device) were tempered with an emphasis on the benefits users experienced, which they believed outweighed any disadvantages [38,51].

Financial Cost

Four studies from New Zealand [40], Canada [42,49], and the United Kingdom [51] considered the financial cost of SAPT/insulin pumps and CGM devices. Cost issues were cited as the main reason for interrupting or ceasing FGM use in a French study [46] and as a reason for not using CPGM in the United States [20]. Parents and adolescents were described as "living worried," being faced with the stressor of reconciling affordability of SAPT devices with everyday living costs [42]. Parents reported that CGM/SAPT was too expensive to fund themselves owing to the high ongoing supply requirements [42] and the short life span of replaceable sensors [49]. Some used CGM sensors longer than recommended to save money [49]. In Canada, lack of insurance and/or government funding for CGM compared to insulin pumps was cited as a barrier to uptake [42,49]. If asked to choose between an insulin pump and CGM, some parents opted for CGM since they considered continuous data and information more valuable than the flexibility offered by a pump [49].

Satisfaction With the Technology

One US study of 208 youth aged 8 to 18 years and their parents [52] measured satisfaction using the Continuous Glucose Monitoring Satisfaction Scale (CGM-SAT), which includes 5-point Likert subscales on the "benefits of CGM" and "hassles of CGM." Parents' and adolescents' responses were compared, as was CGM use in terms of days per week. Overall, satisfaction with CGM technology was higher for parents compared to young people [52]. Frequent users who used CGM for over 6 days per week reported considerably higher satisfaction compared with those who used CGM for less than 4 days per week [52]. In another US study, among 35 families using the mySentry CGM system [50], parents reported high levels of satisfaction with overnight monitoring of their child's glucose levels. In a French study of 347 FGM users aged 0 to 18 years, overall satisfaction was high, with two-thirds of users reporting being satisfied [46]. The most frequent motive for dissatisfaction with FGM was the absence of real-time alerts [46]. Regarding CL technology, overall, there were favorable responses in terms of impact and satisfaction [48].

Discussion

Principal Findings

The eight themes that emerged from our review of the 17 included studies illustrate the impacts of diabetes and the associated use of technology on various aspects of young people's and their caregivers' lives.

Our results showed that expectations prior to technology use could be split into expectations that could not be met with the current state of the technology (eg, artificial pancreas [37]) and expectations that were pretty much mirrored by the reported experiences (eg, improved safety). Experiences partly depended on the particular technology used. The majority of the papers focused on CGM and/or insulin pumps, with some reporting experiences specific to the respective devices (eg, CGM sensor accuracy/failure). However, as the results for CGM and insulin pumps are frequently reported together, further research is needed to examine if the difference in the devices is a key factor in user experiences.

Sleep disturbances due to alarms in youth and caregivers, and overnight management have been reported as major challenges in T1DM management in previous research [53], along with anxiety and fear of hypoglycemia in both youth and their caregivers [54]. Efficient and reliable hypoglycemia alert systems that do not disrupt sleep to an extent that affects overall management still have to be developed.

While parents are solely responsible for disease management of young children, the dynamics of care coordination change in adolescence, requiring fine balancing of parental support and involvement [11]. Adolescence is a time when children seek to achieve increasing independence and to separate emotionally from their parents, prioritizing relationships with their age peers. During this time, diabetes can impact the many important relationships of young people, including relationships with their parents, health professionals, teachers, and peers [20]. Our results indicate that automatized monitoring systems and insulin pumps offer potential for greater independence in adolescents and reduce the ongoing monitoring and management burden for parents [55]. At the same time, technologies can negatively affect the relationship between adolescents and their caregivers (eg, data sharing complicates relationships). Young people's expectations of technology often diverge from those of their caregivers, and priorities are set differently (eg, independence versus reduced fear of hypoglycemia and improved sleep). Moreover, stigmatization [56] and judgement [57] by family members or peers can affect relationships and overall diabetes management. Thus, the nature of relationships between young people with T1DM and their caregivers, peers, and health professionals needs to be accounted for in the design of these technologies, particularly the relationship between youth with T1DM and their parents, which is characterized by a fine balance between autonomy and dependence (interdependence, also termed as transactional) [58]. Reliable devices are needed to engender trust and encourage practices that optimize diabetes management, avoiding risky behaviors that were reported by some participants in this review (eg, parents allowing higher than desirable blood glucose levels to avoid overnight hypoglycemia) [59].

Diabetes technology has been shown to be effective in improving metabolic control [6] in young people with T1DM at an early stage of the disease, preventing long-term complications (referred to as "metabolic memory") [60]. Similar

to studies of CGM, HCL, and CL in our review, previous research has found that technology can improve the quality of life of children and adolescents [6]. Technology holds potential to facilitate self-management in a way that reduces the effects of the disease on daily life, balancing daily activities with diabetes self-management demands and decreasing psychological pressure, stressors, and fear [61]. This holds great promise for adolescents, a high proportion of whom are distressed about diabetes and thus have suboptimal diabetes outcomes [62,63].

Successful diabetes technology use and improved self-care, which are reflected in improved blood glucose levels, can be achieved when individual empowerment is promoted [64,65]. Thus, a particular focus should be put on empowerment practices when designing diabetes technology for self-management. This can be achieved through user-centric design, which can aid in removing barriers to use at the same time, enabling the development of systems that are suitable for long-term use [66]. User expectations and preferences in technology design need to be accounted for (eg, reduction in device size and improved device quality as mentioned in our review).

Cost and funding issues hindered technology uptake and potential T1DM self-care in the included studies. While government subsidies are available for blood glucose meters in New Zealand, users in our review reported frequent changes by the government, which forced them to acquire newer and cheaper devices more prone to inaccurate measurements. Lack of insurance and/or government funding for CGM systems in Canada and the United Kingdom, and for CPGM systems in the United States [20] has been reported as an uptake barrier in the studies included in our review. FGM became reimbursable in France under the French National Health Insurance program in 2017 [46]. In Australia, subsidized schemes of CGM for children and adolescents have been expanded by the government to include FGM starting from 2020, but for many, these schemes cut out at the age of 21 years [67]. This shows that funding for new diabetes technology varies widely among countries, impacting technology uptake and use.

Despite a variety of reported challenges in using technologies to manage T1DM, overall, the studies in our review examining satisfaction with use reported high levels of satisfaction, and benefits were predominant. This is congruent with previous research that found new technology use is frequently accompanied with increased satisfaction with the technology when compared to multiple dose injections and SMBG [68].

Owing to its perceived benefits, there is a growing desire among the young T1DM community for automated CL "artificial pancreas systems" that integrate CGM with insulin delivery [69]. Yet, these expectations and desires are frequently not met in actual experiences with available technology. Even though available systems are a step toward automation of diabetes control, our review demonstrates that current technology is insufficient to provide fully reliable and sustainable automated systems that fulfill the expectations of young people with diabetes and their caregivers. The gap between "ideal" device systems, such as CL systems (artificial pancreas), and the currently available status quo of systems (eg, sensors and HCL systems) is a barrier that warrants further development. There is a need for improved and advanced diabetes technologies complying with the various user requirements outlined above.

The strength of this review lies in its unique focus on young individuals with T1DM, as this population is among those that experience what has been identified as "diabetic distress" and that undergo the most difficulty in adapting to diabetes needs and are most challenged in terms of glycemic variability [63].

Implications for Practice

The conglomeration of experiences and attitudes associated with currently available diabetes devices and technologies is a step toward a possible refinement of future diabetes technologies. Our review supports a move toward a tailored approach for individuals with T1DM to create technology that is robust, intuitive, and sustainable. An integrative approach involving adolescents, parents, health care providers, and teachers should be used to develop future technology and guide design experiments. Individuals with T1DM from diverse ethnic and socioeconomic backgrounds also need to be included in the co-design process to advance T1DM technology. This includes discussions of use and sharing of data. Our review has shown that while access to continuous data was valued by CGM users, there were also challenges in managing the amount of data. This resonates with a clinical evidence review of 22 studies that found that data could be perceived as overwhelming for some users [49]. Challenges like these must be addressed in collaboration with young people with T1DM and their caregivers.

Study Limitations

While our main interest was in examining adolescents' and their caregivers' experiences of using devices, some included studies also involved younger children and older youth. It was not possible to exclude these data from our analysis, and at times, these have been included in our analysis.

We did not examine the grey literature, and thus, we might have excluded reports and evaluations that also included experiential data. We only examined studies reported in English, which excludes analysis of experiences in non–English-speaking countries and perhaps young non–English-speaking people's experiences of using devices in English-speaking countries.

Owing to the rapid evolution of technology and associated changes regarding available devices and systems, there are challenges in evaluating a large number of experiences with a particular device.

Conclusion

Overall, the use of diabetes technology was found to be beneficial and to positively impact disease management for both young people and their caregivers. The included studies reported the advantages of diabetes technologies, such as improved self-management and diabetes outcomes, in young people associated with improved monitoring, data tracking, and data sharing, as well as decreased anxiety and psychological pressure in both parents and children. However, technology did not always live up to users' expectations. Several barriers and challenges toward its use were reported, such as cost, the size

and visibility of devices, and the intrusiveness of alarms, which drew attention to the fact that the user had T1DM. Continued use of diabetes technology was underpinned by its benefits outweighing its challenges, especially among younger people. Collaboration with young people and their caregivers is essential to ensure that future T1DM technologies meet their expectations and needs.

Acknowledgments

This research was funded by and has been delivered in partnership with Our Health in Our Hands (OHIOH), a strategic initiative of the Australian National University, which aims to transform health care by developing new personalized health technologies and solutions in collaboration with patients, clinicians, and health care providers. AT gratefully acknowledges the support of the Australian Research Council (ARC) (DP190101864 and FT200100939) and NATO Science for Peace and Security Program.

Authors' Contributions

MC, NBS, AP, and JD had full access to all the data in the study and take responsibility for the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the data analysis. All authors were involved in study concept and design. MC and JD acquired the data and conducted the initial analysis. All authors were involved in the subsequent analysis and interpretation of the data. MC, NBS, AP, and JD were involved in drafting the manuscript; all authors were involved in revision. JD supervised the study.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Data extraction table of included studies.
[DOCX File , 34 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20973_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Quality assessment using the Mixed Methods Appraisal Tool (MMAT).
[DOCX File , 34 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20973_app2.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Themes derived from included studies.
[DOCX File , 31 KB - diabetes_v6i1e20973_app3.docx]

References

1. Atkinson MA, Eisenbarth GS, Michels AW. Type 1 diabetes. The Lancet 2014 Jan;383(9911):69-82 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/s0140-6736(13)60591-7]
2. Diabetes. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. 2019. URL: https://www.aihw.gov.au/reports/diabetes/diabetes-snapshot/contents/how-many-australians-have-diabetes [accessed 2021-01-18]
3. Maahs DM, West NA, Lawrence JM, Mayer-Davis EJ. Epidemiology of type 1 diabetes. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am 2010 Sep;39(3):481-497 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ecl.2010.05.011] [Medline: 20723815]
4. IDF Diabetes Atlas 9th edition: Estimating the incidence and prevalence of type 1 diabetes in children and adolescents. International Diabetes Federation. 2019. URL: https://www.diabetesatlas.org/en/resources/ [accessed 2021-01-18]
5. Polonsky WH. Emotional and quality-of-life aspects of diabetes management. Curr Diab Rep 2002 Apr;2(2):153-159. [doi: 10.1007/s11892-002-0075-5] [Medline: 12643134]
6. Patton SR, Clements MA. Psychological Reactions Associated With Continuous Glucose Monitoring in Youth. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2016 May 10;10(3):656-661 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296816638109] [Medline: 26969141]
7. Nevo-Shenker M, Phillip M, Nimri R, Shalitin S. Type 1 diabetes mellitus management in young children: implementation of current technologies. Pediatr Res 2020 Mar 12;87(4):624-629. [doi: 10.1038/s41390-019-0665-4] [Medline: 31715623]
8. Hilliard ME, Levy W, Anderson BJ, Whitehouse AL, Commissariat PV, Harrington KR, et al. Benefits and Barriers of Continuous Glucose Monitoring in Young Children with Type 1 Diabetes. Diabetes Technol Ther 2019 Sep 01;21(9):493-498 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2019.0142] [Medline: 31287721]
9. Alsaffar H, Turner L, Yung Z, Didi M, Senniappan S. Continuous Flash Glucose Monitoring in children with Congenital Hyperinsulinism; first report on accuracy and patient experience. Int J Pediatr Endocrinol 2018 Mar 27;2018(1):3 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13633-018-0057-2] [Medline: 29599801]
10. Shulman RM, Daneman D. Type 1 diabetes mellitus in childhood. Medicine 2010 Dec;38(12):679-685. [doi: 10.1016/j.mpmed.2010.09.001]

11. Hoey H, Hvidoere Study Group on Childhood Diabetes. Psychosocial factors are associated with metabolic control in adolescents: research from the Hvidoere Study Group on Childhood Diabetes. Pediatr Diabetes 2009 Dec;10 Suppl 13(s13):9-14. [doi: 10.1111/j.1399-5448.2009.00609.x] [Medline: 19930221]
12. Castensøe-Seidenfaden P, Reventlov Husted G, Teilmann G, Hommel E, Olsen BS, Kensing F. Designing a Self-Management App for Young People With Type 1 Diabetes: Methodological Challenges, Experiences, and Recommendations. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2017 Oct 23;5(10):e124 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.8137] [Medline: 29061552]
13. Viaene AS, Van Daele T, Bleys D, Faust K, Massa GG. Fear of Hypoglycemia, Parenting Stress, and Metabolic Control for Children with Type 1 Diabetes and Their Parents. J Clin Psychol Med Settings 2017 Mar 9;24(1):74-81. [doi: 10.1007/s10880-017-9489-8] [Medline: 28280962]
14. Patton SR, Dolan LM, Henry R, Powers SW. Fear of hypoglycemia in parents of young children with type 1 diabetes mellitus. J Clin Psychol Med Settings 2008 Sep 26;15(3):252-259 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10880-008-9123-x] [Medline: 19104970]
15. Ziegler R, Heidtmann B, Hilgard D, Hofer S, Rosenbauer J, Holl R, DPV-Wiss-Initiative. Frequency of SMBG correlates with HbA1c and acute complications in children and adolescents with type 1 diabetes. Pediatr Diabetes 2011 Feb;12(1):11-17. [doi: 10.1111/j.1399-5448.2010.00650.x] [Medline: 20337978]
16. Galderisi A, Schlissel E, Cengiz E. Keeping Up with the Diabetes Technology: 2016 Endocrine Society Guidelines of Insulin Pump Therapy and Continuous Glucose Monitor Management of Diabetes. Curr Diab Rep 2017 Sep 23;17(11):111. [doi: 10.1007/s11892-017-0944-6] [Medline: 28942594]
17. American Diabetes Association. 6. Glycemic Targets: Standards of Medical Care in Diabetes—2019. Diabetes Care 2018 Dec 17;42(Supplement 1):S61-S70. [doi: 10.2337/dc19-s006]
18. Mamkin I, Ten S, Bhandari S, Ramchandani N. Real-time continuous glucose monitoring in the clinical setting: the good, the bad, and the practical. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2008 Sep;2(5):882-889 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229680800200520] [Medline: 19885273]
19. Schönauer M, Thomas A. Sensor-augmented pump therapy – on the way to artificial pancreas. Avances en Diabetología 2010 Jan;26(3):143-146. [doi: 10.1016/s1134-3230(10)63002-5]
20. Carroll AE, DiMeglio LA, Stein S, Marrero DG. Using a cell phone-based glucose monitoring system for adolescent diabetes management. Diabetes Educ 2011 Nov;37(1):59-66 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0145721710387163] [Medline: 21106908]
21. Heinemann L, Freckmann G. CGM Versus FGM; or, Continuous Glucose Monitoring Is Not Flash Glucose Monitoring. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2015 Sep;9(5):947-950 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296815603528] [Medline: 26330484]
22. Reddy M, Jugnee N, Anantharaja S, Oliver N. Switching from Flash Glucose Monitoring to Continuous Glucose Monitoring on Hypoglycemia in Adults with Type 1 Diabetes at High Hypoglycemia Risk: The Extension Phase of the I HART CGM Study. Diabetes Technol Ther 2018 Nov;20(11):751-757 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2018.0252] [Medline: 30265562]
23. Boughton CK, Hovorka R. Is an artificial pancreas (closed-loop system) for Type 1 diabetes effective? Diabet Med 2019 Mar 16;36(3):279-286. [doi: 10.1111/dme.13816] [Medline: 30183096]
24. Knebel T, Neumiller JJ. Medtronic MiniMed 670G Hybrid Closed-Loop System. Clin Diabetes 2019 Jan 26;37(1):94-95 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/cd18-0067] [Medline: 30705505]
25. Multiple Dose Insulin Therapy – Multiple Daily Injections. Diabetes.co.uk. 2019 Jan 15. URL: https://www.diabetes.co.uk/insulin/multiple-dose-insulin-injection-therapy.html [accessed 2021-01-18]
26. Pease A, Lo C, Earnest A, Kiriakova V, Liew D, Zoungas S. The Efficacy of Technology in Type 1 Diabetes: A Systematic Review, Network Meta-analysis, and Narrative Synthesis. Diabetes Technol Ther 2020 May 01;22(5):411-421. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2019.0417] [Medline: 31904262]
27. Zheng M, Luo Y, Lin W, Khoja A, He Q, Yang S, et al. Comparing effects of continuous glucose monitoring systems (CGMs) and self-monitoring of blood glucose (SMBG) amongst adults with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a systematic review protocol. Syst Rev 2020 May 31;9(1):120 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s13643-020-01386-7] [Medline: 32475343]
28. Ramotowska A, Golicki D, Dżygało K, Szypowska A. The effect of using the insulin pump bolus calculator compared to standard insulin dosage calculations in patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus - systematic review. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes 2013 May 17;121(5):248-254. [doi: 10.1055/s-0032-1331708] [Medline: 23329581]
29. Rubin R, Peyrot M. Patient-reported outcomes and diabetes technology: a systematic review of the literature. Pediatr Endocrinol Rev 2010 Aug;7 Suppl 3:405-412. [Medline: 20877254]
30. Tools. Evidence for Policy and Practice Information (EPPI) Centre. URL: https://eppi.ioe.ac.uk/cms/Default.aspx?tabid=184 [accessed 2021-01-18]
31. Whittemore R, Knafl K. The integrative review: updated methodology. J Adv Nurs 2005 Dec;52(5):546-553. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2648.2005.03621.x] [Medline: 16268861]
32. Better systematic review management. Covidence. 2019. URL: https://www.covidence.org/ [accessed 2021-01-18]
33. Hong QN, Gonzalez-Reyes A, Pluye P. Improving the usefulness of a tool for appraising the quality of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods studies, the Mixed Methods Appraisal Tool (MMAT). J Eval Clin Pract 2018 Jun 21;24(3):459-467. [doi: 10.1111/jep.12884] [Medline: 29464873]
34. Desborough J, Forrest L, Parker R. Nurse-led primary healthcare walk-in centres: an integrative literature review. J Adv Nurs 2012 Feb;68(2):248-263. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2648.2011.05798.x] [Medline: 21834837]

35. Lu L, Zhang J, Xie Y, Gao F, Xu S, Wu X, et al. Wearable Health Devices in Health Care: Narrative Systematic Review. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Nov 09;8(11):e18907 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/18907] [Medline: 33164904]
36. Schwarz CM, Hoffmann M, Schwarz P, Kamolz L, Brunner G, Sendlhofer G. A systematic literature review and narrative synthesis on the risks of medical discharge letters for patients' safety. BMC Health Serv Res 2019 Mar 12;19(1):158 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12913-019-3989-1] [Medline: 30866908]
37. Iturralde E, Tanenbaum ML, Hanes SJ, Suttiratana SC, Ambrosino JM, Ly TT, et al. Expectations and Attitudes of Individuals With Type 1 Diabetes After Using a Hybrid Closed Loop System. Diabetes Educ 2017 Apr 24;43(2):223-232 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0145721717697244] [Medline: 28340542]
38. Lawton J, Blackburn M, Allen J, Campbell F, Elleri D, Leelarathna L, et al. Patients' and caregivers' experiences of using continuous glucose monitoring to support diabetes self-management: qualitative study. BMC Endocr Disord 2018 Feb 20;18(1):12 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12902-018-0239-1] [Medline: 29458348]
39. Litchman M, Allen NA, Colicchio VD, Wawrzynski SE, Sparling KM, Hendricks KL, et al. A Qualitative Analysis of Real-Time Continuous Glucose Monitoring Data Sharing with Care Partners: To Share or Not to Share? Diabetes Technol Ther 2018 Jan;20(1):25-31. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2017.0285] [Medline: 29154685]
40. McCarthy GM, Rodríguez Ramírez ER, Robinson BJ. Letters to Medical Devices: A Case Study on the Medical Device User Requirements of Female Adolescents and Young Adults with Type 1 Diabetes. In: de Vries P, Oinas-Kukkonen H, Siemons L, Beerlage-de Jong N, van Gemert-Pijnen L, editors. Persuasive Technology: Development and Implementation of Personalized Technologies to Change Attitudes and Behaviors. PERSUASIVE 2017. Lecture Notes in Computer Science, vol 10171. Cham: Springer; 2017:69-79.
41. Oser TK, Oser SM, McGinley EL, Stuckey HL. A Novel Approach to Identifying Barriers and Facilitators in Raising a Child With Type 1 Diabetes: Qualitative Analysis of Caregiver Blogs. JMIR Diabetes 2017 Oct 26;2(2):e27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/diabetes.8966] [Medline: 30291073]
42. Rashotte J, Tousignant K, Richardson C, Fothergill-Bourbonnais F, Nakhla MM, Olivier P, et al. Living with sensor-augmented pump therapy in type 1 diabetes: adolescents' and parents' search for harmony. Can J Diabetes 2014 Aug;38(4):256-262 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jcjd.2014.02.002] [Medline: 25023738]
43. Rankin D, Harden J, Barnard K, Bath L, Noyes K, Stephen J, et al. Barriers and facilitators to taking on diabetes self-management tasks in pre-adolescent children with type 1 diabetes: a qualitative study. BMC Endocr Disord 2018 Oct 13;18(1):71 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12902-018-0302-y] [Medline: 30316299]
44. Cemeroglu A, Stone R, Kleis L, Racine MS, Postellon DC, Wood MA. Use of a real-time continuous glucose monitoring system in children and young adults on insulin pump therapy: patients' and caregivers' perception of benefit. Pediatr Diabetes 2010 May;11(3):182-187. [doi: 10.1111/j.1399-5448.2009.00549.x] [Medline: 19958460]
45. Perry L, James S, Steinbeck K, Dunbabin J, Lowe J. Young people with type 1 diabetes mellitus: Attitudes, perceptions, and experiences of diabetes management and continuous subcutaneous insulin infusion therapy. J Eval Clin Pract 2017 Jun 04;23(3):554-561. [doi: 10.1111/jep.12670] [Medline: 28052468]
46. Vergier J, Samper M, Dalla-Vale F, Ventura V, Baucher F, Joubert F, et al. Evaluation of flash glucose monitoring after long-term use: A pediatric survey. Prim Care Diabetes 2019 Feb;13(1):63-70. [doi: 10.1016/j.pcd.2018.08.004] [Medline: 30268507]
47. Barnard K, Crabtree V, Adolfsson P, Davies M, Kerr D, Kraus A, et al. Impact of Type 1 Diabetes Technology on Family Members/Significant Others of People With Diabetes. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2016 Jul 25;10(4):824-830 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296816645365] [Medline: 27118728]
48. Barnard KD, Wysocki T, Ully V, Mader JK, Pieber TR, Thabit H, et al. Closing the Loop in Adults, Children and Adolescents With Suboptimally Controlled Type 1 Diabetes Under Free Living Conditions: A Psychosocial Substudy. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2017 Nov 03;11(6):1080-1088 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296817702656] [Medline: 28367636]
49. Health Quality Ontario. Continuous Monitoring of Glucose for Type 1 Diabetes: A Health Technology Assessment. Ont Health Technol Assess Ser 2018;18(2):1-160 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 29541282]
50. Kaiserman K, Buckingham BA, Prakasam G, Gunville F, Slover RH, Wang Y, et al. Acceptability and utility of the mySentry remote glucose monitoring system. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2013 Mar 01;7(2):356-361 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681300700211] [Medline: 23566993]
51. Pickup JC, Ford Holloway M, Samsi K. Real-time continuous glucose monitoring in type 1 diabetes: a qualitative framework analysis of patient narratives. Diabetes Care 2015 Apr;38(4):544-550. [doi: 10.2337/dc14-1855] [Medline: 25552422]
52. Tansey M, Laffel L, Cheng J, Beck R, Coffey J, Huang E, Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation Continuous Glucose Monitoring Study Group. Satisfaction with continuous glucose monitoring in adults and youths with Type 1 diabetes. Diabet Med 2011 Sep;28(9):1118-1122. [doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2011.03368.x] [Medline: 21692844]
53. Monzon A, McDonough R, Meltzer LJ, Patton SR. Sleep and type 1 diabetes in children and adolescents: Proposed theoretical model and clinical implications. Pediatr Diabetes 2019 Feb 04;20(1):78-85. [doi: 10.1111/pedi.12797] [Medline: 30447038]
54. Clarke W, Jones T, Rewers A, Dunger D, Klingensmith G. Assessment and management of hypoglycemia in children and adolescents with diabetes. Pediatr Diabetes 2009 Sep;10 Suppl 12:134-145. [doi: 10.1111/j.1399-5448.2009.00583.x] [Medline: 19754624]

55. Whittemore R, Jaser S, Chao A, Jang M, Grey M. Psychological experience of parents of children with type 1 diabetes: a systematic mixed-studies review. Diabetes Educ 2012 May 11;38(4):562-579 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0145721712445216] [Medline: 22581804]
56. Arda Sürücü H, Baran Durmaz G, Turan E. Does Type 1 Diabetic Adolescents' Fear of Stigmatization Predict a Negative Perception Insulin Treatment? Clin Nurs Res 2020 May 25;29(4):235-242. [doi: 10.1177/1054773818815258] [Medline: 30472886]
57. Litterbach E, Holmes-Truscott E, Pouwer F, Speight J, Hendrieckx C. 'I wish my health professionals understood that it's not just all about your HbA1c!'. Qualitative responses from the second Diabetes MILES - Australia (MILES-2) study. Diabet Med 2020 Jun 05;37(6):971-981. [doi: 10.1111/dme.14199] [Medline: 31802530]
58. Sweenie R, Mackey ER, Streisand R. Parent-child relationships in Type 1 diabetes: associations among child behavior, parenting behavior, and pediatric parenting stress. Fam Syst Health 2014 Mar;32(1):31-42 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1037/fsh0000001] [Medline: 24294984]
59. Barnard K, Thomas S, Royle P, Noyes K, Waugh N. Fear of hypoglycaemia in parents of young children with type 1 diabetes: a systematic review. BMC Pediatr 2010 Jul 15;10(1):50 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2431-10-50] [Medline: 20633252]
60. Aschner PJ, Ruiz AJ. Metabolic memory for vascular disease in diabetes. Diabetes Technol Ther 2012 Jun;14 Suppl 1(S1):S68-S74. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2012.0012] [Medline: 22650227]
61. Franklin V. Influences on Technology Use and Efficacy in Type 1 Diabetes. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2016 May 27;10(3):647-655 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296816639315] [Medline: 27022096]
62. Hagger V, Hendrieckx C, Cameron F, Pouwer F, Skinner TC, Speight J. Diabetes distress is more strongly associated with HbA1c than depressive symptoms in adolescents with type 1 diabetes: Results from Diabetes MILES Youth-Australia. Pediatr Diabetes 2018 Jun 31;19(4):840-847. [doi: 10.1111/pedi.12641] [Medline: 29383803]
63. Hagger V, Hendrieckx C, Sturt J, Skinner TC, Speight J. Diabetes Distress Among Adolescents with Type 1 Diabetes: a Systematic Review. Curr Diab Rep 2016 Jan 9;16(1):9. [doi: 10.1007/s11892-015-0694-2] [Medline: 26748793]
64. Alcántara-Aragón V. Improving patient self-care using diabetes technologies. Ther Adv Endocrinol Metab 2019 Jan 28;10:2042018818824215 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/2042018818824215] [Medline: 30728941]
65. Brew-Sam N. App Use and Patient Empowerment in Diabetes Self-Management. Wiesbaden: Springer; 2020. URL: https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-658-29357-4
66. Deshpande S, Pinsker JE, Zavitsanou S, Shi D, Tompot R, Church MM, et al. Design and Clinical Evaluation of the Interoperable Artificial Pancreas System (iAPS) Smartphone App: Interoperable Components with Modular Design for Progressive Artificial Pancreas Research and Development. Diabetes Technol Ther 2019 Jan;21(1):35-43 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2018.0278] [Medline: 30547670]
67. We're for more choice to help Australians living with diabetes – it is our #1 priority. Abbott Diabetes Care. 2020 Feb 02. URL: https://www.freestylelibre.com.au/ndss [accessed 2021-01-18]
68. Speight J, Holmes-Truscott E, Little SA, Leelarathna L, Walkinshaw E, Tan HK, et al. Satisfaction with the Use of Different Technologies for Insulin Delivery and Glucose Monitoring Among Adults with Long-Standing Type 1 Diabetes and Problematic Hypoglycemia: 2-Year Follow-Up in the HypoCOMPaSS Randomized Clinical Trial. Diabetes Technol Ther 2019 Nov 01;21(11):619-626. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2019.0152] [Medline: 31335201]
69. Kowalski A. Pathway to artificial pancreas systems revisited: moving downstream. Diabetes Care 2015 Jun 21;38(6):1036-1043. [doi: 10.2337/dc15-0364] [Medline: 25998296]

Abbreviations

CGM: continuous glucose monitoring
CL: closed loop
CPGM: cell phone glucose monitoring
CSII: continuous subcutaneous insulin infusion
FGM: flash glucose monitoring
HCL: hybrid closed loop
SAPT: sensor-augmented pump therapy
SMBG: self-monitoring of blood glucose
T1DM: type 1 diabetes mellitus

Edited by K Mizokami-Stout; submitted 02.06.20; peer-reviewed by K Barnard-Kelly, Q Chen; comments to author 18.07.20; revised version received 23.07.20; accepted 29.12.20; published 02.02.21.

Please cite as:
Brew-Sam N, Chhabra M, Parkinson A, Hannan K, Brown E, Pedley L, Brown K, Wright K, Pedley E, Nolan CJ, Phillips C, Suominen H, Tricoli A, Desborough J
Experiences of Young People and Their Caregivers of Using Technology to Manage Type 1 Diabetes Mellitus: Systematic Literature Review and Narrative Synthesis
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e20973
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e20973/
doi:10.2196/20973
PMID:33528374

Original Paper

Public Perspectives on Anti-Diabetic Drugs: Exploratory Analysis of Twitter Posts

Su Golder[1], BSc, MSc, PhD; Millie Bach[1], MSc; Karen O'Connor[2], MSc; Robert Gross[3], MD, MSCE; Sean Hennessy[2], PharmD, PhD; Graciela Gonzalez Hernandez[2], PhD

[1]Department of Health Sciences, University of York, York, United Kingdom

[2]Department of Biostatistics and Epidemiology, Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Pennsylvania, PA, United States

[3]Center for Clinical Epidemiology and Biostatistics, Perelman School of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania, Pennsylvania, PA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Su Golder, BSc, MSc, PhD
Department of Health Sciences
University of York
Heslington
York, YO10 5DD
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 01904321904
Email: su.golder@york.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Diabetes mellitus is a major global public health issue where self-management is critical to reducing disease burden. Social media has been a powerful tool to understand public perceptions. Public perception of the drugs used for the treatment of diabetes may be useful for orienting interventions to increase adherence.

Objective: The aim of this study was to explore the public perceptions of anti-diabetic drugs through the analysis of health-related tweets mentioning such medications.

Methods: This study uses an infoveillance social listening approach to monitor public discourse using Twitter data. We coded 4000 tweets from January 1, 2019 to October 1, 2019 containing key terms related to anti-diabetic drugs by using qualitative content analysis. Tweets were coded for whether they were truly about an anti-diabetic drug and whether they were health-related. Health-related tweets were further coded based on who was tweeting, which anti-diabetic drug was being tweeted about, and the content discussed in the tweet. The main outcome of the analysis was the themes identified by analyzing the content of health-related tweets on anti-diabetic drugs.

Results: We identified 1664 health-related tweets on 33 anti-diabetic drugs. A quarter (415/1664) of the tweets were confirmed to have been from people with diabetes, 17.9% (298/1664) from people posting about someone else, and 2.7% (45/1664) from health care professionals. However, the role of the tweeter was unidentifiable in two-thirds of the tweets. We identified 13 themes, with the health consequences of the cost of anti-diabetic drugs being the most extensively discussed, followed by the efficacy and availability. We also identified issues that patients may conceal from health care professionals, such as purchasing medications from unofficial sources.

Conclusions: This study uses an infoveillance approach using Twitter data to explore public perceptions related to anti-diabetic drugs. This analysis gives an insight into the real-life issues that an individual faces when taking anti-diabetic drugs, and such findings may be incorporated into health policies to improve compliance and efficacy. This study suggests that there is a fear of not having access to anti-diabetic drugs due to cost or physical availability and highlights the impact of the sacrifices made to access anti-diabetic drugs. Along with screening for diabetes-related health issues, health care professionals should also ask their patients about any non–health-related concerns regarding their anti-diabetic drugs. The positive tweets about dietary changes indicate that people with type 2 diabetes may be more open to self-management than what the health care professionals believe.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e24681) doi:10.2196/24681

KEYWORDS

diabetes; insulin; Twitter; social media; infodemiology; infoveillance; social listening; cost; rationing

Introduction

In 2016, 4.2 million diabetes-related deaths were reported worldwide [1], which makes diabetes the seventh leading cause of mortality [2]. For both type 1 and type 2 diabetes, treatment and management aim to achieve adequate glycemic control [3]. Medication nonadherence is reported to be high for insulin and even higher for noninsulin anti-diabetic drugs [4,5]. Patients' beliefs about medications, such as whether they are perceived to be essential or whether they have side effects, can influence both adherence and self-management behaviors [6]. The odds of nonadherence is 3.4 times as high in those who believe that anti-diabetic drugs have serious side effects and 14.3 times as high in people who believe that diabetes treatment regimens are too complex [7].

Given social media's ability to connect large numbers of people and thereby generate large volumes of data, it has become a novel area for health research and a powerful tool to understand public perceptions. This study uses a particular social media site, that is, Twitter. As a popular social media outlet, Twitter is both a microblogging site and a social networking platform [8]. Since its conception in 2006 [9], Twitter's popularity has grown to a reported 330 million monthly active users in 2019 [10]. The utilization of Twitter as a data collection platform is increasing and it is the most commonly utilized social media platform within health research [11]. Sinnenberg et al [12] demonstrated that the number of health-related studies harnessing Twitter in 2015 was over 10 times higher than that in 2010, and their systematic review of 137 studies identified many ways in which Twitter data can be used. The most common Twitter analyses identified by the authors were content analyses, wherein the words, pictures, or sentiment of tweets are analyzed. The monitoring of vocabulary within tweets for pharmacovigilance purposes is an expanding area of research [13], while the exploration of tweets discussing perceptions of medications can help understand compliance and therapeutic decision making [14]. With regard to diabetes, studies have examined changing sentiments in Tweets on diabetes since the COVID-19 outbreak [15], and public perceptions have been examined on Twitter in detail for diseases such as Ebola virus disease [16] and cancer [17] and products such as e-cigarettes [18].

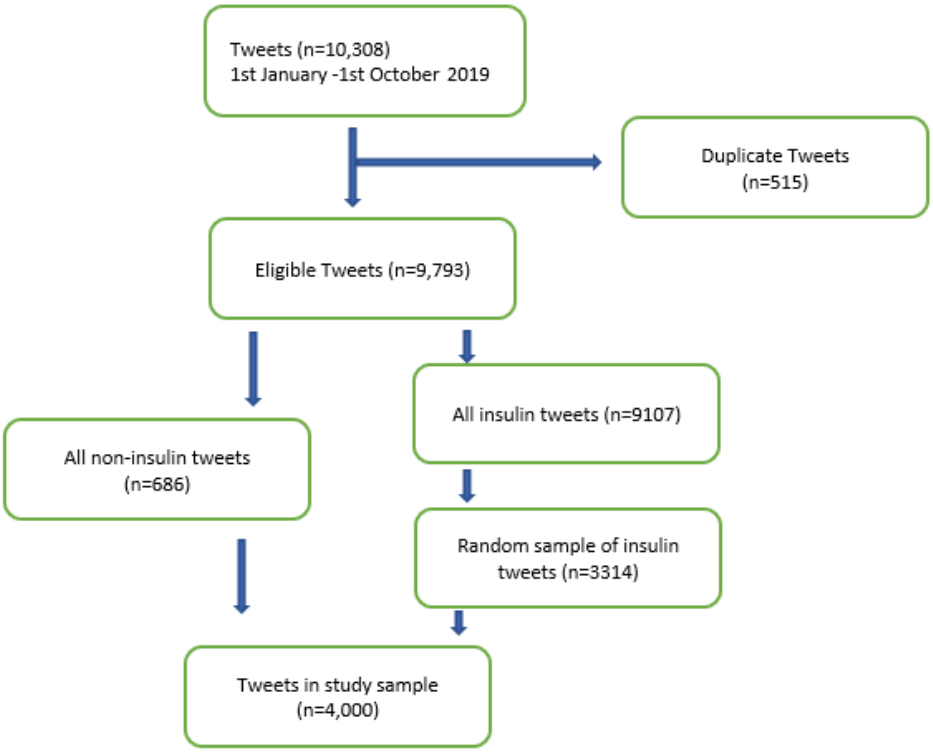
In this study, we sought to identify perceptions held by people discussing anti-diabetic drugs on Twitter. In particular, we sought to assess 3 questions: (1) Who discusses anti-diabetic drugs on Twitter? (2) Which anti-diabetic drugs are the most frequently discussed on Twitter? and (3) What are the most common health-related topics discussed on Twitter regarding anti-diabetic drugs?

Methods

Publicly available tweets posted between January 1, 2019 and October 1, 2019 were retrieved by the University of Pennsylvania's Health Language Processing Center [19] from a large publicly available data set curated by the Internet Archive. The Internet Archive is a nonprofit organization that builds digital libraries of internet sites and provides free access to the data to researchers. We removed retweets from the collection. We selected this time scale in order to account for any seasonal or newsworthy variations in the tweets posted. Search terms associated with anti-diabetic drugs, including generic names, brand names, and common misspellings (Multimedia Appendix 1) were used to retrieve 10,308 tweets (Figure 1). After removing 515 duplicates, 92.9% (9107/9793) of the medication-related tweets were found to be about insulin. We, therefore, constructed a purposive sample of all tweets about noninsulin anti-diabetic drugs (n=686) so as to not lose any potential valuable information and a random sample about insulin (n=3314).

Qualitative studies traditionally have small sample sizes [20], but social media analyses are associated with qualitative data on a quantitative scale [21]. Consequently, qualitative Twitter analyses often use a sample of tweets rather than the full sampling frame [22]: sample sizes range from a few hundred [23] to thousands of tweets [12]. Guided by previous research, we initially began with 4000 random tweets (4000/9793 or 40.8% of our total sample), with additional samples to be analyzed if code saturation and meaning saturation were not met. Code saturation can be defined as the point at which all codes have been identified, while meaning saturation is the point at which all codes are understood [24]. After coding all 4000 tweets, code saturation and meaning saturation appeared to have been met [24] and a further sample was not necessary. Codes are labels for assigning units of meaning [25]. In qualitative content analysis, the use of codes results in the generation of themes that can be used to interpret the meaning of the text [26]. Health-related tweets were coded based on the perception expressed in the tweet. This used the conventional content analysis inductive framework proposed by Hsieh and Shannon [27] to explore both the manifest and latent meanings of the tweets and ensured that the codes arose from the data itself rather than being predefined. An inductive approach was particularly useful as there is little theory on anti-diabetic drug perceptions discussed via Twitter on which to base any assumptions and there is no particular framework to work from. Inductive approaches on Twitter data are also commonplace in the scientific literature [16]. Initial codes were given to each tweet, and upon reflection of the whole data set, similar or linked codes were clustered into themes. Some similar themes were further combined to form subthemes under an overarching theme.

Figure 1. Flowchart summarizing the tweet selection process.

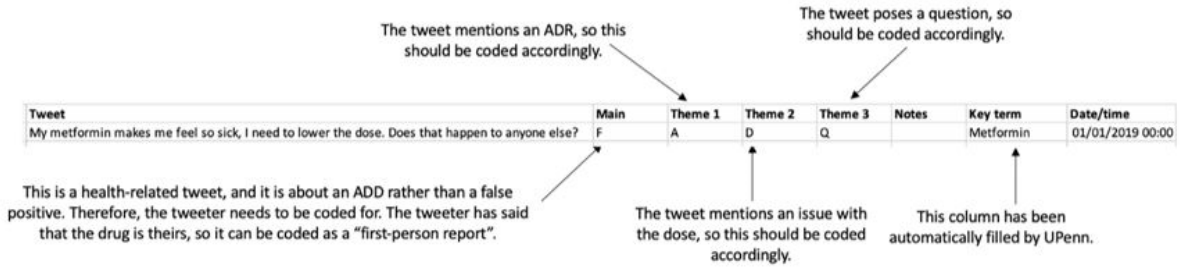


The themes identified at this stage formed the basis of the coding scheme. We created a manual containing the coding scheme and instructions with examples on how to correctly assign codes. We filtered the Internet Archive data set by matching the keywords list, which includes all anti-diabetic drugs and their variants in the tweets. Only tweets in English and those that were not retweets were retrieved. The output file created contains all tweets where a match was found and included the user ID, tweet ID, tweet text, data created, and the keyword that matched in separate columns in an Excel. The keyword column helped ascertain the drug mention; however, the themes were hand-coded from scratch [28].

Two researchers independently coded 231 tweets by using the coding scheme. A random sample of 231 tweets was found to be sufficient to measure agreement and to stimulate discussion on the coding scheme as all codes were represented multiple times in this sample size. Because the initial kappa coefficient was 0.67, disagreements were discussed, and the coding instructions adapted accordingly. A further 169 tweets were then coded independently by 2 reviewers, producing a satisfactory kappa score of 0.73 [29]. Each of the remaining tweets was then coded by one of the two researchers, with all codes checked by the other reviewer and any disagreements resolved by discussion. First, tweets were coded for whether they truly were anti-diabetic drug–related. Second, any anti-diabetic drug–related tweets were coded as either health-related or non–health-related. Health-related tweets were further coded. Tweeters were categorized as (1) those who used the drug themselves, (2) people who knew someone who takes the drug, (3) health care providers, or (4) unclear, that is, the relationship between the tweeter and the anti-diabetic drug was unclear. Figure 2 shows a theoretical tweet, which has been coded, to show how coding was performed.

The availability of social media data means that it is relatively easy to trace quotations back to the user; therefore, there is a risk of deductive disclosure [30]. This makes reporting direct quotations problematic. Subtle changes to tweets are at odds with the Twitter display requirements, which prevent the alteration of tweets [31]. We, therefore, undertook a descriptive approach through paraphrasing tweets and by only directly quoting commonly used terms so that they cannot be traced back to an individual tweet. All data used in this study were collected according to the Twitter terms of use and were publicly available at the time of collection and analysis. We have an institutional review board certificate of exemption from the University of Pennsylvania. Each theme was explored regardless of how often it occurred.

Figure 2. Coding example with a theoretical tweet. ADD: anti-diabetic drug; ADR: adverse drug reaction; UPenn: University of Pennsylvania.



Results

Tweeter Description

The results of this study are based on the 1664 health-related tweets (Table 1). A quarter (415/1664, 24.9%) of the tweets were by patients with diabetes taking anti-diabetic drugs, or who had taken the anti-diabetic drug in the past or who might initiate the anti-diabetic drug in the future; 87 (21.1%) of these self-identified as having type 1 diabetes, 61 (14.6%) as having type 2 diabetes, 2 (0.5%) as having gestational diabetes, and 2 (0.5%) as having secondary diabetes. The type of diabetes could not be classified for two-thirds of the tweeters; 17.9% (298/1664) of the tweets were second-person accounts, often about a family member or a person in a news story, and 2.7% (45/1664) of the tweets were from health care professionals. We could not establish the relationship between the tweeter and the anti-diabetic drug for the remaining 54.4% (906/1664) of the tweets.

Table 1. Proportions of the types of tweets and tweeters.

Type of tweet/type of tweeter	Explanation	n (%), Value
Irrelevant tweets (n=2336)		
Non–health-related	Tweets that mention an anti-diabetic drug but are not directly related to health, for example, jokes, advertisements.	1556 (66.6)[a]
Not a drug	Key term is used but is not in reference to a drug, for example, using the term "insulin" to mean the endogenous hormone rather than the exogenous anti-diabetic drug.	693 (29.6)
Not in English	The majority of the tweets were not in English.	7 (0.3)
Not related to diabetes	Tweet refers to drug being used for a purpose other than diabetes.	80 (3.4)
Health-related tweets (n=1664)		
First-person report	Tweet from a diabetic person—uses phrases like "my drug…"	415 (24.9)
Second-person report	Tweets from someone who is not diabetic but is about a diabetic person—uses phrases like "my daughter's drug…"	298 (17.9)
Health care professional	Tweet is from a health care professional—uses phrases like "my patient's drug"	45 (2.7)
Inconclusive	There is insufficient context to determine who is sending the tweet.	906 (54.4)

[a]Of these, 920 (59.1%) tweets were on cost.

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Under Discussion

Tweets related to 33 anti-diabetic drugs across 11 drug classes were identified: insulin (1281 tweets), biguanides (194), SGLT2 inhibitors (102), DDP4 inhibitors (33), GLP1 agonists (97), sulfonylureas (11), thiazolidinediones (16), metformin (2), α-glucosidase inhibitors (1), meglitinides (1), and amylase analogues. People tweeted using both generic and brand names.

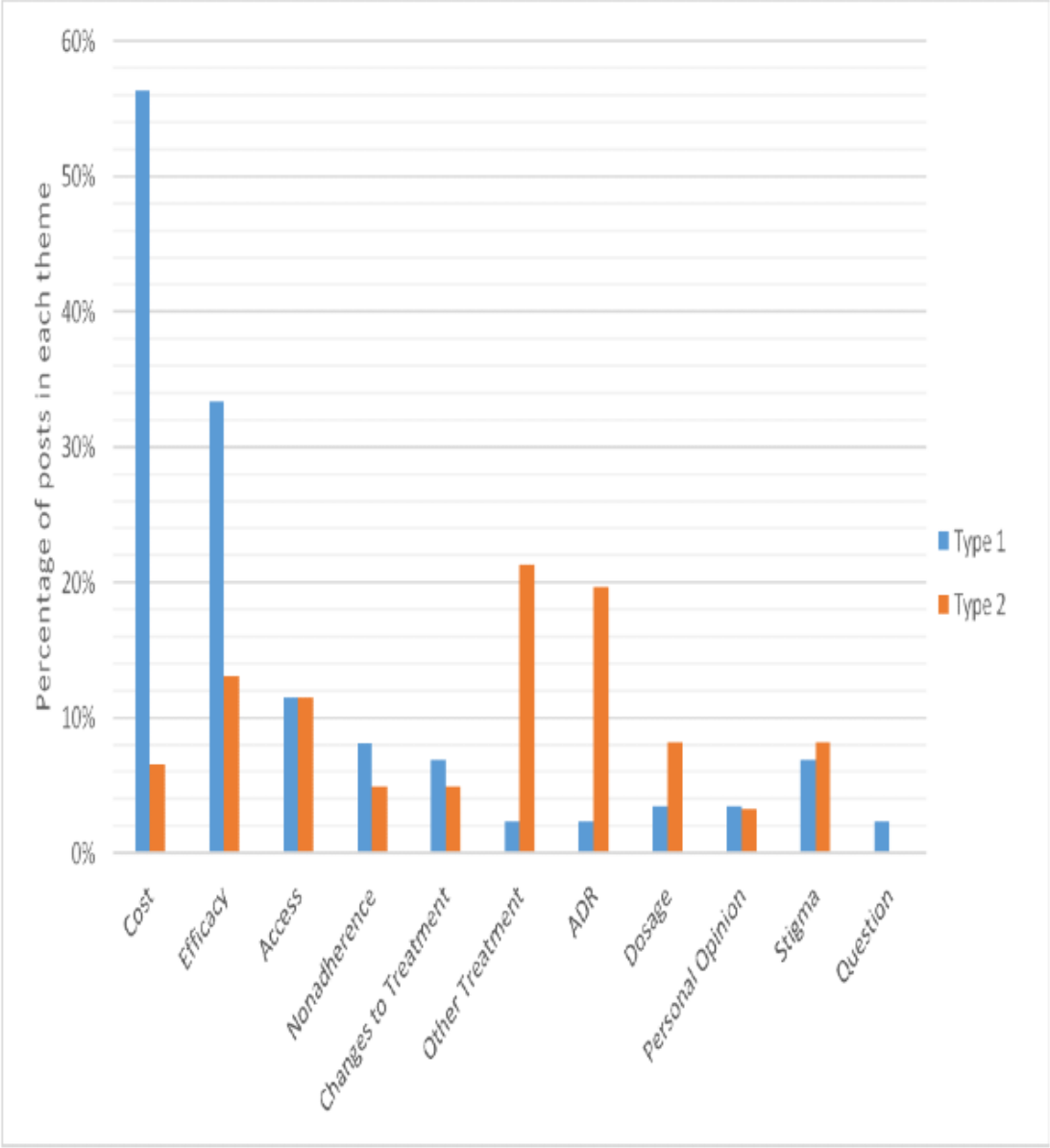
Common Perceptions

We identified 13 themes (Table 2). In most cases, we could not determine if the tweet was about type 1 or type 2 diabetes. Cost and efficacy dominated type 1 diabetes posts and other treatments, and adverse drug reactions dominated type 2 diabetes tweets. Type 1 diabetes tweets were also more likely to discuss more than one topic (Figure 3).

Table 2. Themes of the health-related tweet categories (n=1664).

Theme	Explanation	Subthemes	n (%), Value
Cost	Tweet discusses the cost of an anti-diabetic drug in relation to health issues.	How much do anti-diabetic drugs cost? Attitudes toward cost, insurance problems, health consequences, social consequences, managing cost	669 (40.2)
Efficacy	Tweet discusses efficacy of the drug, both positive and negative. This includes tweets about the necessity of the drug and tweets that state that death will occur if the anti-diabetic drug is not taken.	Positive and negative	465 (27.9)
Information resource	Tweet provides information about the anti-diabetic drugs. These tweets reference research articles or clinical guidelines rather than someone's belief about the anti-diabetic drugs.	Links and information summaries	371 (22.2)
Availability	Tweet discusses the availability of or access to anti-diabetic drugs.	Nationwide availability, personal availability, ensuring availability	158 (9.5)
Nonadherence	Tweet discusses someone not following the recommendation for taking the anti-diabetic drugs.	Taking too much, taking too little, consequences of nonadherence	124 (7.5)
Personal opinion	Tweet discusses a personal belief about anti-diabetic drugs.	Preferences, opinions of people without diabetes, opinions of people with diabetes	94 (5.6)
Other treatment options	Tweet compares an anti-diabetic drug to another management option for diabetes.	Other management options, effect on anti-diabetic drug, attitudes toward other treatments	54 (3.2)
Question	Tweet is being used to seek advice or to challenge others.	Advice from others, educational tool	41 (2.5)
Changes to treatment	Tweet discusses starting, stopping, or changing to another anti-diabetic drug.	Starting a medication, stopping a medication, changing insulin delivery	31 (1.8)
Stigma	Tweet discusses stigma surrounding anti-diabetic drugs.	Specific situations associated with insulin delivery, reducing stigma, opinions of people without diabetes	29 (1.7)
Dose	Tweet discusses dosing of anti-diabetic drugs. This includes stating the dose, saying how it is taken, or general statements about having to change the dose.	Stating the dose and calculating doses	28 (1.6)
Adverse drug reaction	Tweet is about an experience of an adverse drug reaction. These should be tweets about adverse drug reactions that have actually happened, rather than beliefs about the potential side effects of an anti-diabetic drug.	Specific side effects, general side effects, associated with insulin delivery	21 (1.3)
Abuse	Tweet discusses taking the anti-diabetic drug for nonmedical reasons.	Intent to kill or for fun	10 (0.6)
Nonclassifiable	Some tweets did not provide enough context to determine what it was about.	Too short or incomprehensible	85 (5.1)

Figure 3. Tweet categories by people with type 1 and type 2 diabetes. ADR: adverse drug reaction.



Anti-Diabetic Drugs Are Too Expensive

The cost of insulin was the most common topic. Some tweeters listed the cost while others described them as "too expensive" (669/1664, 40.2%). Tweeters also remarked that the cost had "skyrocketed." Health care practitioners were aware that the high cost affected the health of their patients. They described how prices had increased during their time and how they tried to prescribe low-cost anti-diabetic drugs. Cost was an issue for both those with and without health insurance coverage. Certain insurance plans cover certain drugs but not insulin. Younger people expressed fears about aging out of their parents' insurance.

It was generally felt that high costs were unfair and the profit margin too great. Many believed that anti-diabetic drugs should be free. This was fueled by comparisons of the costs outside the United States or comparisons to other medications. The health consequences of being unable to afford anti-diabetic drugs were extensively discussed. Tweeters expressed difficulty in achieving blood glucose level targets, which they reported resulted in long-term repercussions such as losing limbs, going blind, renal failure, and strokes. Diabetic ketoacidosis was mentioned as a specific concern, and the worst case scenario was death. There were also economic and social consequences such as bankruptcy and homelessness. Some tweeters had made lifestyle decisions based solely on their need for anti-diabetic drugs such as taking a job with insurance rather than a preferred job. Tweeters were open in discussing ways of affording anti-diabetic drugs, including asking other tweeters for money, selling their belongings, or working more than one job. Alternative options were buying cheaper anti-diabetic drugs from abroad, buying over-the-counter medicines, or turning to the black market. Large-scale approaches to making anti-diabetic drugs more affordable included using Twitter to promote campaigns such as the #InsulinForAll movement (a campaign launched in the lead up to World Diabetes Day in 2014 by The Pendsey Trust and T1 International) and to contact people in power, with tweets being sent to the US President and pharmaceutical companies.

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Have Varying Efficacy

There was an agreement that insulin was lifesaving. Short-term benefits such as glucose control were noted, as well as generally feeling better. Some tweeters reported issues with their insulin such as insufficient blood glucose reductions, and there were concerns about "Walmart insulin," with some posts claiming that it is ineffective and caused hypoglycemia. Noninsulin anti-diabetic drugs were perceived to have different levels of efficacy (465/1664, 27.9%). For instance, exenatide and empagliflozin were viewed as effective in reducing weight, which was viewed favorably. Another SGLT2 inhibitor, canagliflozin, was reported to prevent microvascular complications. Metformin had mixed reviews; some felt it worked while others did not.

Wealth of Information on Anti-Diabetic Drugs

Information was mostly tweeted as links to or summaries of journal articles (371/1664, 22.2%). Articles varied from laboratory studies to efficacy evaluations. Studies exploring alternative methods of insulin delivery and the use of noninsulin anti-diabetic drugs as adjunct therapies in type 1 diabetes were considered particularly important. Information also came in the form of videos and links to reports on drug approvals and safety published by regulatory bodies.

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Are Not Always Available

Problems in availability included delays in mail orders, stolen, or lost medication (158/1664, 9.5%). There were posts calling for wider availability of nonprescription insulin. Some tweeters reported use of nonofficial outlets, and Twitter was used to find, sell, or give away extra supplies. Others discussed anti-diabetic drug availability on a national scale. The main topic concerning the United Kingdom was the impact of leaving the European Union. Additional barriers in the United States were the government shutdown from December 22, 2018 to January 25, 2019 [32], which caused financial and logistic issues, impaired access for deported immigrants, and US sanctions on Venezuela. Tweeters were proactive in discussing ways to ensure their anti-diabetic drug supply, such as stockpiling in the United Kingdom or traveling to Canada or Mexico from the United States. However, there were concerns over stockpiling due to storage issues and insulin's shelf-life and a strong sense that people should not need to travel abroad to receive life-saving medications.

Adherence Can Be Difficult

The majority of tweeters reporting nonadherence mentioned missing doses (124/1664, 7.5%). Those mentioning metformin or liraglutide simply stated they had missed a dose, while insulin users provided more detailed reasons. Some forgot to take their insulin or had equipment problems; others deliberately choose not to take it. Reasons for this included dislike of needles, reactions to news stories condemning insulin, diabulimia with tweeters restricting their insulin intake to control their weight, and incorrectly following advice (this included injecting insulin through clothes or failing to take bolus insulin if not eating due to illness). The most commonly cited reason for nonadherence was cost (85/124, 68.5%), which led to rationing either by taking less insulin per injection or by omitting injections. Some who were not then rationing expressed fears about having to in the future. Insulin overdoses were less commonly discussed, with causes including misreading the dose volume or accidentally taking 2 injections. The only issue reported by tweeters who took an overdose was hypoglycemia.

Tweeters Hold a Range of Personal Beliefs

Some Tweeters stated preferences for particular anti-diabetic drugs that had no scientific evidence for the mechanism of action (94/1664, 5.6%). For instance, there was a perception that insulin makes type 2 diabetes worse. Tweeters with diabetes were mostly negative about being on anti-diabetic drugs, expressing that anti-diabetic drugs make life difficult. Some of these negative attitudes centered around equipment, including not liking the "huge" exenatide needles or the hassle of changing cartridges in prefilled insulin pens.

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Are Considered Alongside Other Treatments

Anti-diabetic drugs were discussed alongside lifestyle changes, particularly diet changes and specific diets, including the ketogenic diet or a vegan lifestyle (54/1664, 3.2%). Mentions of herbal treatments centered around a news story about the death of a person with type 1 diabetes whose herbalist advised the person to stop his/her insulin. Those using alternative or supplementary treatments were happy to do so, and many expressed annoyance at being offered anti-diabetic drugs with no option of management through lifestyle changes. Subsequently, these alternative treatments were discovered through social media or personal research rather than being initiated by a health care provider. The only alternative treatments that health care providers tweeted support for were exercise and ketogenic diets. Those with type 1 diabetes expressed frustration at being told to try nondrug treatments, particularly diet changes. Although they recognized that reducing carbohydrate intake can reduce insulin requirements, some felt the need to state that type 1 diabetes requires insulin, regardless of diet.

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Generate Questions

Those struggling to adjust their anti-diabetic drugs to adequately control their blood glucose levels sought advice from others, and there were questions about where to source "cheap" insulin (41/1664, 2.5%). Health care professionals asked their peers questions, including on the correct anti-diabetic drug, on theoretic scenarios, or interpretation of study findings.

Anti-Diabetic Drug Regimens Can Change

Tweeters with type 2 diabetes actively tried to avoid starting insulin. Similarly, stopping insulin was seen as an achievement. Those who had previously managed with only lifestyle changes felt apprehensive about initiating medications. Some tweeters completely stopped their anti-diabetic drugs, usually with guidance from health care providers and changing to a nondrug therapy. Insulin users reported changing to different types of insulin or administration method rather than a different class of anti-diabetic drugs. These data were captured from 1.8% (31/1664) of the tweets.

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Are Associated With Stigma

Taking insulin injections in the public resulted in perceptions of being judged or objection to the practice. Those wearing an insulin device or with scars and bruising due to needles felt these drew unwanted attention. Stigma was greater at airport checkpoints, work, or school. These data were captured from 1.7% of the tweets (29/1664). Some tweets discussed a reduction in stigma. This included restaurants providing carbohydrate content information to facilitate insulin dosing and the sense of togetherness when an individual saw other patients with diabetes taking injections. Some tweeters who did not have diabetes believed that there was no stigma for patients with diabetes, arguing that, "patients with diabetes are not judged for using insulin; so, why should people with depression be judged for taking antidepressants?"

Dosing Varies Based on the Anti-Diabetic Drug

Dosing based on meal-time carbohydrate or protein intake was noted to be difficult. Some tweeters shared their calculations. Some tweeters admitted to guessing their doses but that was not effective. For tweeters on noninsulin anti-diabetic drugs, doses were decided upon by health care providers. These data were captured from 1.7% of the tweets (28/1664).

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Can Cause Adverse Drug Reactions

The explicitness of the descriptions of the adverse drug reactions varied. Gastrointestinal issues, including vomiting or stomach aches, were mentioned for metformin and empagliflozin. Insulin and pioglitazone were both reported to cause weight issues. Other adverse drug reactions included allergic reactions to insulin, cognitive issues with metformin, and blood count changes with empagliflozin. Some adverse reactions were specific to the mode of insulin delivery, including local skin reactions to injections and scar tissue formation following the use of pumps. Other tweeters stated they had an adverse reaction but did not explain further. Tweeters discussed ways to cope, such as by spreading out the doses. The only adverse reaction that seemed to cause cessation was near-death experiences in 3 cases. These data were captured from 1.6% of the tweets (28/1664).

Anti-Diabetic Drugs Can Be Abused

There were first-person reports of deliberately taking too much insulin for the thrill of trying to restabilize blood glucose levels. Insulin was recognized as potentially deadly—there were tweets about people trying to kill themselves or someone else by administering insulin. These data were captured from 0.6% of the tweets (10/1664).

Non–Health-Related Tweets

While this study's primary focus was the exploration of health-related tweets, it became evident that trends within the non–health-related tweets were also important (1556/1664). Though some non–health-related tweets were jokes or advertisements, 59.1% (920/1556) of the tweets were on the cost of anti-diabetic drugs—these raised similar issues to the health-related cost tweets without discussing the health implications.

Discussion

Overview

This study explored public perceptions of anti-diabetic drugs via the analysis of health-related tweets. We found that the issue of cost dominated both health and non–health-related tweets regarding insulin and overwhelmed our results, with implications for other identified themes such as availability, adherence (via rationing), and safety of cheaper versions. We found a similar proportion of health-related tweets in our sample (1664/4000, 41.6%) when compared to that in our study on statins (5201/11,852, 43.8%) [33]. However, the excluded non–health-related tweets differed from those on statins. People tweeting on the non–health-related aspects of anti-diabetic drugs often referred to cost or unfair pricing, while non–health-related tweets on statins were often cultural references, jokes, financial or news reports, or web-based pharmacies.

Within our health-related tweets, it was possible to identify whether the person tweeting was discussing their own diabetes in 24.9% of the cases (415/1664), someone known to them with diabetes in 17.9% of the cases (298/1664), or if they were in a health care profession (45/1664, 2.7%). Interestingly, with those tweeting on statins [33], it was possible to identify whether the person tweeting was taking statins in 32.8% of the cases (1707/5201), someone they know taking statins in 6.6% of the cases (346/5201), or whether the person was a health care professional (325/5201, 6.2%). The much higher proportion of people discussing someone known to them with diabetes may be because of the large scale concern for people with diabetes not being able to afford their insulin.

While type 2 diabetes makes up 90% of the global cases of diabetes [1], for those tweets where we could decipher the type of diabetes more were from people with type 1 than from people with type 2 diabetes and in line with this, insulin was by far the most discussed drug (9107/9793, 92.9% of the tweets). When considering that 44.7% of the people with type 1 diabetes are younger than 40 years compared to just 4% of the people with type 2 diabetes [34] and two-thirds of Twitter users are younger than 35 years [35], a possible partial explanation is that the Twitter demographic is more aligned with the younger demographic with type 1 diabetes. Another explanation is the high proportion of people discussing the injustice of the high cost of insulin for type 1 diabetes.

The implications of high-cost insulin were far reaching. While tweets reporting bankruptcy, stealing, and homelessness associated with the cost of insulin may seem like extreme subjects to post on a public platform, a study in 2020 with individuals with type 1 diabetes in the United States corroborated these stories [36]. Approximately 39.2% of the patients struggling to afford their insulin do not tell their health care professionals [37], making Twitter a potential way of identifying patients in need. Tweets about the increasing cost of insulin reflect the general trend in the United States. The price of insulin glargine—the most commonly prescribed insulin in the United States [38]—increased by 117% over 7 years [39]. Even for those who have a Medicare insurance plan, diabetes-related out-of-pocket spending increased by 10% per

year between 2006 and 2013 [40]. This is despite the average spending for other prescription medications only increasing by 2.8% over the same period [40]. An analysis of the tweets about statins found that only 3.5% (182/5201) of the tweets mentioned cost [33] compared to 40.2% (669/1664) of the tweets in this study. This may be because the cost of a month's supply of statins, on average, is only one-third of the price of a month's supply of anti-diabetic drugs [41].

A relationship between cost and availability, adherence, safety and efficacy was apparent from the tweets. Twitter appeared to be an informal marketplace for trading anti-diabetic drugs, although we did not confirm actual transactions. The overall sentiment of the tweets is that the lack of affordable anti-diabetic drugs is unfair and detrimental to health, which is in agreement with the findings of Litchman et al [42], who reported that those giving away their extra anti-diabetic drugs did so out of altruism and frustration at the lack of pricing regulations rather than the need to profit. Some tweeters travelled abroad to purchase their anti-diabetic drugs; these tweeters are among the estimated 2.3 million US individuals who buy their medications abroad [43]. Although this analysis cannot quantify how many individuals do this, it does give an insight into the reasons specific to anti-diabetic drugs. Prior research has found that those without health insurance are most likely to purchase prescription medications abroad [43], and this was reflected in the tweets. Of note, Hong et al [43] inferred that those seeking health information on the internet or using web-based chat groups were twice as likely to purchase medications abroad; therefore, given that this is a Twitter analysis, there may be an overrepresentation of individuals who purchase their anti-diabetic drugs in this way. It is currently illegal to purchase insulin abroad and import it into the United States for personal use [44]; therefore, the fear of being caught may explain why there has been little mention of this method in previous studies. In July 2019, the Food and Drug Administration proposed the Safe Importation Action Plan, intending to facilitate the import of medications from Canada [45]. Despite the tweet collection covering this period, there were no tweets related to this, questioning how far this announcement spread. The tweet collection period coincided with several delays to the date the United Kingdom was due to leave the European Union. Tweets related to this highlighted the importance of protecting medication imports. The worries about imports are supported by Holt et al [46], who noted that only animal insulin is manufactured in the United Kingdom, with Novo Nordisk, Eli Lilly, and Sanofi having to import their insulins.

This study indicates the potential impact of high-cost insulin and concerns about availability, leading to rationing. This in line with the results of a global survey of 1478 individuals with type 1 diabetes, and their care providers reported that 25.9% of the respondents from the United States had rationed their insulin at some point in the last year [47]. Rationing is deeply problematic and there was a little debate regarding insulin's effectiveness, with powerful descriptions of how it is lifesaving. Participants with type 1 diabetes in a previous study described insulin as "life or death" for them [36], but this analysis shows that the general public also appreciates the life-saving nature of insulin. We found little evidence of the stigma associated with being on insulin among people with type 1 diabetes, which has been reported in previous studies [48]. The growing empathy for people with type 1 diabetes because of the high prices of insulin may be interconnected with a decline in the stigma.

Opinions on the efficacy of anti-diabetic drugs to treat type 2 diabetes were more varied; many tweeters expressed their desire to stop their medication, and tweets discussing other treatment options for type 2 diabetes seemed to favor dietary changes. Other studies have also indicated poor adherence in type 2 diabetes [49]. With respect to type 2 diabetes, people experience more stigma when on insulin than when on a noninsulin anti-diabetic drug [50]. A qualitative systematic review found that health care providers often doubt their patients' ability to self-manage their diabetes, consequently preferring a paternalistic approach [51]. This is reflected in the sense of annoyance among the tweeters at not being given the option to manage type 2 diabetes by lifestyle changes alone.

There has been interest in using Twitter as a source for collecting anecdotal accounts of adverse drug reactions [13]. In our analysis of statins [33], we identified 6.8% (353/5201) of the tweets to be about adverse reactions compared to just 1.3% (21/1664) in this study. This was unexpected, given that dose-related serious adverse effects with drugs to treat diabetes are considered to be among the adverse drug effects with the highest public health impact [52], while statins have a much higher degree of safety. The cheap version ReliOn (Walmart insulin) was the only type of insulin that had its efficacy and safety questioned.

A major source of criticism of social media is the high volume of misinformation. Misinformation on social media can have detrimental effects on health behaviors, and they are difficult to correct once they gain acceptance [53]. We found little evidence of misinformation among our tweets, and in line with the literature, no misinformation was shared by health care professionals [53]. Broadly, there were 2 ways individuals used Twitter to discuss anti-diabetic drugs. The first was as a microblogging site for recording day-to-day experiences such as trying to afford their insulin, rationing, side effects, and incidences involving stigma. These tweets may provide a useful introduction into what life is like while taking anti-diabetic drugs, which could influence the support provided by health care professionals. Alternatively, Twitter was used as a tool that was intended to bring about change, with tweeters discussing complex social issues. This is pertinent to policymakers as it highlights the issues that both patients and the public consider most pressing.

Strengths and Limitations

The large volume of Twitter data from a mix of tweeters with and without diabetes allowed an insight into a broad range of perspectives. Manual coding was used during the tweet analysis, which is considered the gold standard method [28]. While the use of automated computer programs may be quicker and can allow large data sets to be coded, they are associated with lower accuracy [22]. These findings represent the perspectives of the Twitter-using population but not necessarily the general population [54]. As an illustration, in the United States, the average tweeter is likely to be White, young, well-educated,

and a Democrat [54]. As this study did not collect demographic data, it is hard to appreciate which population this study does reflect. Since Twitter is available worldwide, this study planned to take a global approach to anti-diabetic drug perceptions, but upon analysis, it became evident that a large burden of the tweets centered around issues in the United States. It was only after the research process began that Patel et al [55] published their analysis of 50,286 diabetes-related tweets, indicating that 43.6% of the tweets came from the United States, followed by 14.9% from the United Kingdom. Despite the large volume of tweets, we only identified issues relevant to a few countries and were unable to compare differences among countries, as we did not collect the geolocations of the Twitter users. Future work could address this. The limited non-US issues collected may, in part, be because of the search terms we used and that we only used a single social media platform. Other platforms may be needed to explore perceptions from a wider population and in other countries. Our analysis does not go beyond content analysis. We did not record any user engagement metrics or interactions. We were also unable to verify any of the claims made, and people may post things on the internet that they would not say in person. However, the fact that information shared on social media is expressed spontaneously in an open digital space with a flat role hierarchy is a major advantage for capturing perceptions that otherwise would not be reported [56]. Finally, we were unable to distinguish whether posts were referring to type 1 or type 2 diabetes in the majority of the tweets. Issues with anti-diabetic drugs are likely to be dependent on the type of diabetes. This limitation may be generalizable to other medications studied on social media, which are used for more than one indication.

Conclusion

The use of Twitter has provided an insight into the immediate perceptions of anti-diabetic drugs outside of a clinical setting, thereby giving a unique perspective. Not only does this study support the findings already established in the current literature, but it has also provided an appreciation of the struggles of people taking anti-diabetic drugs, particularly in light of the high cost of insulin. This study has also shown that the public is aware of these issues and are waiting for governments and health care systems to make changes.

Acknowledgments

This work was supported by National Institutes of Health (NIH) National Library of Medicine under grant number NIH NLM 1R01. NIH National Library of Medicine funded this research but were not involved in the design and conduct of the study; collection, management, analysis, and interpretation of the data; preparation, review, or approval of the manuscript; and decision to submit the manuscript for publication. SG and KO had full access to all the data in the study and take responsibility for the integrity of the data and the accuracy of the data analysis.

Conflicts of Interest

Sean Hennessy has received grant support and has consulted for numerous pharmaceutical companies. All other authors report no conflicts of interest.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Key terms used for the search.
[DOCX File , 16 KB - diabetes_v6i1e24681_app1.docx]

References

1. International Diabetes Federation. IDF Diabetes Atlas, Ninth Edition. 2019. URL: https://www.diabetesatlas.org/upload/resources/2019/IDF_Atlas_9th_Edition_2019.pdf [accessed 2021-01-16]
2. World Health Organisation. Diabetes. Key facts. Geneva URL: https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/diabetes [accessed 2021-01-16]
3. World Health Organisation. Global report on diabetes. Geneva URL: https://apps.who.int/iris/bitstream/handle/10665/204871/9789241565257_eng.pdf?sequence=1 [accessed 2020-01-16]
4. Peyrot M, Barnett AH, Meneghini LF, Schumm-Draeger PM. Insulin adherence behaviours and barriers in the multinational Global Attitudes of Patients and Physicians in Insulin Therapy study. Diabet Med 2012 May;29(5):682-689 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2012.03605.x] [Medline: 22313123]
5. Krass I, Schieback P, Dhippayom T. Adherence to diabetes medication: a systematic review. Diabet Med 2015 Jun;32(6):725-737. [doi: 10.1111/dme.12651] [Medline: 25440507]
6. Cea-Calvo L, Marín-Jiménez I, de Toro J, Fuster-RuizdeApodaca MJ, Fernández G, Sánchez-Vega N, et al. Association between non-adherence behaviors, patients' experience with healthcare and beliefs in medications: a survey of patients with different chronic conditions. Curr Med Res Opin 2020 Feb;36(2):293-300. [doi: 10.1080/03007995.2019.1676539] [Medline: 31580168]
7. Mann DM, Ponieman D, Leventhal H, Halm EA. Predictors of adherence to diabetes medications: the role of disease and medication beliefs. J Behav Med 2009 Jun;32(3):278-284. [doi: 10.1007/s10865-009-9202-y] [Medline: 19184390]

8. Chauhan S, Panda NK. Open Source Intelligence and Advanced Social Media Search. In: Hacking Web Intelligence Open Source Intelligence and Web Reconnaissance Concepts and Techniques. Waltham, MA: Elsevier, Inc; 2015:15-32.
9. Skalski PD, Neuendorf KA, Cajigas JA. Content analysis in the interactive media age. In: Neuendorf K, editor. The Content Analysis Guidebook 2nd Edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications, Inc; 2017:201-242.
10. Twitter I. Q1 2019 Letter to shareholders. San Francisco, California: Twitter Inc; 2019. URL: https://s22.q4cdn.com/826641620/files/doc_financials/2019/q1/Q1-2019-Shareholder-Letter.pdf [accessed 2020-08-16]
11. Dol J, Tutelman PR, Chambers CT, Barwick M, Drake EK, Parker JA, et al. Health Researchers' Use of Social Media: Scoping Review. J Med Internet Res 2019 Nov 13;21(11):e13687 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/13687] [Medline: 31719028]
12. Sinnenberg L, Buttenheim AM, Padrez K, Mancheno C, Ungar L, Merchant RM. Twitter as a Tool for Health Research: A Systematic Review. Am J Public Health 2017 Jan;107(1):e1-e8. [doi: 10.2105/AJPH.2016.303512] [Medline: 27854532]
13. O'Connor K, Pimpalkhute P, Nikfarjam A, Ginn R, Smith KL, Gonzalez G. Pharmacovigilance on twitter? Mining tweets for adverse drug reactions. AMIA Annu Symp Proc 2014;2014:924-933 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 25954400]
14. Martinez B, Dailey F, Almario CV, Keller MS, Desai M, Dupuy T, et al. Patient Understanding of the Risks and Benefits of Biologic Therapies in Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Insights from a Large-scale Analysis of Social Media Platforms. Inflamm Bowel Dis 2017 Jul;23(7):1057-1064. [doi: 10.1097/MIB.0000000000001110] [Medline: 28410343]
15. Cignarelli A, Sansone A, Caruso I, Perrini S, Natalicchio A, Laviola L, et al. Diabetes in the Time of COVID-19: A Twitter-Based Sentiment Analysis. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2020 Nov;14(6):1131-1132 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296820945297] [Medline: 32762346]
16. Roy M, Moreau N, Rousseau C, Mercier A, Wilson A, Atlani-Duault L. Ebola and Localized Blame on Social Media: Analysis of Twitter and Facebook Conversations During the 2014-2015 Ebola Epidemic. Cult Med Psychiatry 2020 Mar;44(1):56-79 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11013-019-09635-8] [Medline: 31214902]
17. Sedrak MS, Salgia MM, Decat Bergerot C, Ashing-Giwa K, Cotta BN, Adashek JJ, et al. Examining Public Communication About Kidney Cancer on Twitter. JCO Clin Cancer Inform 2019 Mar;3:1-6 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1200/CCI.18.00088] [Medline: 30860867]
18. Malik A, Li Y, Karbasian H, Hamari J, Johri A. Live, Love, Juul: User and Content Analysis of Twitter Posts about Juul. Am J Health Behav 2019 Mar 01;43(2):326-336. [doi: 10.5993/AJHB.43.2.9] [Medline: 30808472]
19. Health language processing lab at the Institute for Biomedical Informatics. URL: https://healthlanguageprocessing.org [accessed 2020-09-16]
20. Ritchie J, Lewis J, Elam G, Tennant R, Rahim N. Designing and selecting samples. In: Lewis J, McNaughon Nicholls C, Ormston R, editors. Qualitative Research Practice: A Guide for Social Science Students and Researchers. 2nd Edition. London: SAGE Publications, Inc; 2014.
21. The future of social media research.: Pulsar URL: https://cdn2.hubspot.net/hubfs/3076774/Resources%20/The-future-of-Social-Media-Research.pdf [accessed 2021-01-16]
22. Kim A, Hansen H, Murphy J, Richards A, Duke J, Allen JA. Methodological considerations in analyzing Twitter data. J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr 2013 Dec;2013(47):140-146. [doi: 10.1093/jncimonographs/lgt026] [Medline: 24395983]
23. Haug NA, Bielenberg J, Linder SH, Lembke A. Assessment of provider attitudes toward #naloxone on Twitter. Subst Abus 2016;37(1):35-41. [doi: 10.1080/08897077.2015.1129390] [Medline: 26860229]
24. Hennink MM, Kaiser BN, Marconi VC. Code Saturation Versus Meaning Saturation: How Many Interviews Are Enough? Qual Health Res 2017 Mar;27(4):591-608. [doi: 10.1177/1049732316665344] [Medline: 27670770]
25. Miles MB, Huberman AM. Qualitative data analysis: An expanded sourcebook. 2nd Edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: SAGE Publications, Inc; 1994.
26. Drisko J, Maschi T. Qualitative Content Analysis. In: Drisko J, Maschi T, editors. Content Analysis. New York, NY: Oxford University Press; 2015:82-120.
27. Hsieh H, Shannon SE. Three approaches to qualitative content analysis. Qual Health Res 2005 Nov;15(9):1277-1288. [doi: 10.1177/1049732305276687] [Medline: 16204405]
28. Murthy D. The Ontology of Tweets: Mixed-Method Approaches to the Study of Twitter. In: Sloan L, Quan-Haase A, editors. The SAGE Handbook of Social Media Research Methods. London: SAGE Publications; 2016:559-572.
29. Bakeman R, Gottman JM. Observing interaction: An Introduction to Sequential Analysis. New York, USA: Cambridge University Press; 1997.
30. Henderson M, Johnson N, Auld G. Silences of ethical practice: dilemmas for researchers using social media. Educational Research and Evaluation 2013 Aug;19(6):546-560. [doi: 10.1080/13803611.2013.805656]
31. Twitter Inc. Display requirements: Tweets.: Twitter Inc URL: https://developer.twitter.com/en/developer-terms/display-requirements [accessed 2021-01-16]
32. Government shutdown: Trump announces deal has been reached, Fortune, 25 January. 2019. URL: https://fortune.com/2019/01/25/government-shutdown-2019-over/ [accessed 2020-11-03]
33. Golder S, O'Connor K, Hennessy S, Gross R, Gonzalez-Hernandez G. Assessment of Beliefs and Attitudes About Statins Posted on Twitter: A Qualitative Study. JAMA Netw Open 2020 Jun 01;3(6):e208953 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.8953] [Medline: 32584408]

34. Public Health England. Diabetes. Public Health Profiles. London: Public Health England URL: https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/public-health-england [accessed 2020-06-27]
35. Clement J. Distribution of Twitter users worldwide as of April 2020, by age group. New York, USA: Statista URL: https://www.statista.com/statistics/283119/age-distribution-of-global-twitter-users/ [accessed 2020-07-12]
36. Willner S, Whittemore R, Keene D. "Life or death": Experiences of insulin insecurity among adults with type 1 diabetes in the United States. SSM Popul Health 2020 Aug;11:100624 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.ssmph.2020.100624] [Medline: 32676533]
37. Herkert D, Vijayakumar P, Luo J, Schwartz J, Rabin T, DeFilippo E, et al. Cost-Related Insulin Underuse Among Patients With Diabetes. JAMA Intern Med 2019 Jan 01;179(1):112-114 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamainternmed.2018.5008] [Medline: 30508012]
38. The top 300 of 2020. ClinCal [Online]. URL: https://clincalc.com/DrugStats/Top300Drugs.aspx [accessed 2020-07-12]
39. Hirsch IB. Insulin in America: A Right or a Privilege? Diabetes Spectr 2016 Aug;29(3):130-132 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/diaspect.29.3.130] [Medline: 27574363]
40. Titus M, Shi L. Containing the rising cost of insulin: select policy recommendations. Global Health Journal 2019 Dec;3(4):84-88 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.glohj.2019.11.001]
41. Langreth R, Migliozzi B, Gokhale K. The U.S. pays a lot more for top drugs than other countires. The U.S. pays a lot more for top drugs than other countires.: Bloomberg URL: https://www.bloomberg.com/graphics/2015-drug-prices/ [accessed 2020-07-18]
42. Litchman M, Oser T, Wawrzynski S, Walker H, Oser S. The Underground Exchange of Diabetes Medications and Supplies: Donating, Trading, and Borrowing, Oh My!. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2020 Nov;14(6):1000-1009 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296819888215] [Medline: 31801370]
43. Hong Y, Hincapie-Castillo J, Xie Z, Segal R, Mainous A. Socioeconomic and Demographic Characteristics of US Adults Who Purchase Prescription Drugs From Other Countries. JAMA Netw Open 2020 Jun 01;3(6):e208968 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2020.8968] [Medline: 32579194]
44. United States Food and Drug Administration. Is it legal for me to personally import drugs?. Maryland: White Oak URL: https://www.fda.gov/about-fda/fda-basics/it-legal-me-personally-import-drugs [accessed 2020-07-16]
45. United States Food and Drug Administration. FDA Safe Importation Action Plan. Plan outlines pathways to lower prices and reduce out of pocket costs through safe importation of certain prescription drugs. URL: https://www.fda.gov/about-fda/reports/fda-safe-importation-action-plan [accessed 2021-01-16]
46. Holt R. Predicting the future: Diabetes and Brexit. Diabet Med 2019 Apr;36(4):397-398. [doi: 10.1111/dme.13938] [Medline: 30848534]
47. T1 International. Costs and rationing of insulin and diabetes supplies: findings from the 2018 T1 International patient survey. URL: https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/ab82/d6c5d107cbd5c81e49df1e6477b997687ceb.pdf?_ga=2.15937203.488990161.1594582198-1434567109.1594038301 [accessed 2020-07-13]
48. Browne J, Ventura A, Mosely K, Speight J. 'I'm not a druggie, I'm just a diabetic': a qualitative study of stigma from the perspective of adults with type 1 diabetes. BMJ Open 2014 Jul 23;4(7):e005625 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2014-005625] [Medline: 25056982]
49. Farsaei S, Radfar M, Heydari Z, Abbasi F, Qorbani M. Insulin adherence in patients with diabetes: risk factors for injection omission. Prim Care Diabetes 2014 Dec;8(4):338-345. [doi: 10.1016/j.pcd.2014.03.001] [Medline: 24721139]
50. Liu N, Brown A, Folias A, Younge M, Guzman S, Close K, et al. Stigma in People With Type 1 or Type 2 Diabetes. Clin Diabetes 2017 Jan 16;35(1):27-34 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/cd16-0020] [Medline: 28144043]
51. Rushforth B, McCrorie C, Glidewell L, Midgley E, Foy R. Barriers to effective management of type 2 diabetes in primary care: qualitative systematic review. Br J Gen Pract 2016 Feb;66(643):e114-e127 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3399/bjgp16X683509] [Medline: 26823263]
52. U.S.Department of Health and Human Services Office of Disease Prevention and Health Promotion. National Action Plan for Adverse Drug Event Prevention. Washington DC; 2014. URL: https://health.gov/our-work/health-care-quality/adverse-drug-events/national-ade-action-plan [accessed 2021-01-16]
53. Wang Y, McKee M, Torbica A, Stuckler D. Systematic Literature Review on the Spread of Health-related Misinformation on Social Media. Soc Sci Med 2019 Nov;240:112552 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.socscimed.2019.112552] [Medline: 31561111]
54. Wojcik S, Hughes A. Sizing up Twitter users.: Pew Research Center; 2019. URL: https://www.pewresearch.org/internet/2019/04/24/sizing-up-twitter-users/ [accessed 2020-07-20]
55. Patel K, Zainab K, Heppner A, Srivastava G, Mago V. Using Twitter for diabetes community analysis. Netw Model Anal Health Inform Bioinforma 2020 Jun 02;9(1). [doi: 10.1007/s13721-020-00241-y]
56. Spears R, Lea M, Postmes T. Computer-mediated communication and social identity. In: Joinson AN, Mckenna KYA, Postmes T, Reips U, editors. Oxford Handbook of Internet Psychology. Oxford: Oxford University Press; 2017:253-270.

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 30.09.20; peer-reviewed by A Malik, A Ahne; comments to author 06.11.20; revised version received 02.12.20; accepted 20.12.20; published 26.01.21.

Please cite as:
Golder S, Bach M, O'Connor K, Gross R, Hennessy S, Gonzalez Hernandez G
Public Perspectives on Anti-Diabetic Drugs: Exploratory Analysis of Twitter Posts
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e24681
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e24681/
doi:10.2196/24681
PMID:33496671

Review

Application of the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence Evidence Standards Framework for Digital Health Technologies in Assessing Mobile-Delivered Technologies for the Self-Management of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: Scoping Review

Jessica R Forsyth[1], BA; Hannah Chase[1], MA VetMB; Nia W Roberts[2], MSc; Laura C Armitage[3], MB BCh, MRCGP; Andrew J Farmer[3], DM, FRCGP

[1]Medical Sciences Division, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom

[2]Bodleian Health Care Libraries, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom

[3]Nuffield Department of Primary Care Health Sciences, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Laura C Armitage, MB BCh, MRCGP
Nuffield Department of Primary Care Health Sciences
University of Oxford
Radcliffe Primary Care Building
Radcliffe Observatory Quarter, Woodstock Road
Oxford, OX2 6GG
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 1865 617942
Email: laura.armitage@phc.ox.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: There is a growing role of digital health technologies (DHTs) in the management of chronic health conditions, specifically type 2 diabetes. It is increasingly important that health technologies meet the evidence standards for health care settings. In 2019, the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) published the *NICE Evidence Standards Framework for DHTs*. This provides guidance for evaluating the effectiveness and economic value of DHTs in health care settings in the United Kingdom.

Objective: The aim of this study is to assess whether scientific articles on DHTs for the self-management of type 2 diabetes mellitus report the evidence suggested for implementation in clinical practice, as described in the *NICE Evidence Standards Framework for DHTs*.

Methods: We performed a scoping review of published articles and searched 5 databases to identify systematic reviews and primary studies of mobile device–delivered DHTs that provide self-management support for adults with type 2 diabetes mellitus. The evidence reported within articles was assessed against standards described in the NICE framework.

Results: The database search yielded 715 systematic reviews, of which, 45 were relevant and together included 59 eligible primary studies. Within these, there were 39 unique technologies. Using the NICE framework, 13 technologies met *best practice* standards, 3 met *minimum* standards only, and 23 technologies did not meet *minimum* standards.

Conclusions: On the assessment of peer-reviewed publications, over half of the identified DHTs did not appear to meet the minimum evidence standards recommended by the NICE framework. The most common reasons for studies of DHTs not meeting these evidence standards included the absence of a comparator group, no previous justification of sample size, no measurable improvement in condition-related outcomes, and a lack of statistical data analysis. This report provides information that will enable researchers and digital health developers to address these limitations when designing, delivering, and reporting digital health technology research in the future.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e23687) doi:10.2196/23687

KEYWORDS

type 2 diabetes; health technology; self-management; mobile health; mobile applications; guidelines

Introduction

Background

Digital technologies are now integral to the delivery of health care and feature in policies for the future of national [1] and global [2] health care systems. The World Health Organization (WHO) defines a health technology as "the application of organized knowledge and skills in the form of devices, medicines, vaccines, procedures and systems, developed to solve a health problem and improve quality of lives" [3]. Typically, digital health technologies (DHTs) include apps, software, and web-based platforms intended to benefit people or the wider health care system [4]. DHTs are increasingly supporting or being used as an adjunct to face-to-face clinical care by facilitating remote health care.

Many DHTs are intended to support chronic disease management, where self-management and preventative medicine are key components of effective care. Approximately 500 million people use mobile device apps to manage their health [5], and diabetes is the condition most commonly targeted by commercial apps [6]. With an increasing global prevalence of type 2 diabetes, mobile device apps offer a potential means of supporting diabetes care, particularly in the context of increasing demands against limited resources. It is imperative that the quality, safety, and effectiveness of such mobile device apps are assessed before deployment in clinical practice. In 2019, the WHO cautioned that amid increasing interest, digital health has been characterized by interventions being implemented without careful examination of the evidence base on their benefit and harms [7]. In the same year, the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) published the Evidence Standards Framework for DHTs to guide clinicians, researchers, and policy makers in assessing whether the published literature evaluating these technologies provides the required level of evidence for their intervention to be considered for use in the UK health care setting [4].

There are several existing guidelines on evaluating the use of DHTs, including guidelines by policy makers such as the WHO, the United States' Federal Drug Association, and National Health Service England [8-11] as well as frameworks developed by independent research groups [12,13]. However, the NICE framework is unique in explicitly suggesting a quality standard in relation to a technology's functionality. Although the NICE framework was developed for DHTs used in a UK health care setting, the framework has the advantage of being research oriented rather than reliant on nation-specific commercial standards. This provides an opportunity for applying the framework to broader settings. First, the research-based focus may allow the framework to be used to evaluate the effectiveness of both consumer-driven and clinician-prescribed DHTs. Second, the framework may also be adapted to other health care systems by adjusting the requirement for development and testing in the United Kingdom to that of the DHT's *host country*. Therefore, the NICE Evidence Framework may be used to guide assessment of and make comparisons between scientific literature regarding a variety of DHTs developed and applied internationally.

The NICE framework classifies apps by function and stratifies them into tiers (tiers 1, 2, 3a, or 3b). The tier framework corresponds with the evidence level required to support use of the technology; requirements are cumulative, becoming increasingly rigorous from tier 1 to 3 and divided into *best practice* and *minimum* standards. Stakeholders are encouraged to assess the evidence against these standards, which include, for example, whether the study measures important outcomes for users, whether the intervention works independently of health care professionals' input, and the extent to which the intervention guides diagnosis, management, and treatment of a disease.

To date, there has been no review exploring whether peer-reviewed scientific literature regarding DHTs meets these evidence requirements. We investigated this in the context of DHTs designed to support the self-management of type 2 diabetes, as it is the most common chronic condition targeted by self-management DHTs [6].

Objectives

The objectives of this review are (1) to systematically identify peer-reviewed publications on mobile device DHTs intended to support or encourage the self-management of type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM), (2) to use the NICE Evidence Standards Framework to allocate each DHT to the appropriate intervention tier based on their described technology and function, and (3) to examine the extent to which the evidence reported for the identified DHTs meets the NICE framework level of evidence required according to its tier.

Methods

Review Design

We performed a scoping review [14] to understand the literature to date and explore the application of research methodology in relation to the NICE evidence standards. The review is reported according to the Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses (PRISMA) statement [15].

Data Sources

A total of 5 databases (MEDLINE, Embase, PsycINFO, CINAHL, and Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews) were searched for systematic reviews published between January 2000 and August 2019 that evaluated mobile device DHT interventions for T2DM. Our database choice and search strategy were developed through consultation with a medical information specialist to identify the most relevant sources for peer-reviewed medical and clinical research studies. An example search strategy is provided in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Screening for Systematic Reviews

Two reviewers (JF and LA) independently screened all citations for systematic reviews by title and abstract and excluded those that clearly did not meet the eligibility criteria. Decisions were then unblinded, and any conflicting decisions were arbitrated by a third reviewer (AF). Full-text articles for all included citations were then screened against the inclusion criteria by 2 reviewers (JF and LA).

Reviews were eligible if they included primary studies evaluating mobile apps designed to support adults with the self-management of diabetes mellitus. Reviews were excluded if they included studies in which the study population included people with type 1 diabetes, an undifferentiated mix of people with type 1 diabetes or type 2 diabetes, gestational diabetes, childhood diabetes or prediabetes, or focused on diagnosing diabetes (due to our focus on assessing DHTs designed to support self-management). Reviews that focused exclusively on telemedicine or telehealth interventions were also excluded, owing to our focus on technologies that support self-management and therefore require some degree of functionality independent of a clinician.

Screening for Primary Studies and Technologies

Relevant primary studies were then identified from eligible systematic reviews. The eligible reviews were equally divided between the 4 reviewers (JF, LA, HC, and AF) who then screened the title and abstract of each primary study included in each review. When a primary study was excluded, the study was double screened by a second reviewer, and in the instance of any conflict, a third reviewer arbitrated (LA or AF). Primary studies included at this stage were then divided between the 4 reviewers who reviewed the full text of each study for eligibility. Furthermore, when a study was excluded, the study was double screened by a second reviewer, and any conflict was arbitrated by a third reviewer (LA or AF).

Primary studies were eligible for inclusion if they met the following inclusion criteria:

1. Population: adults with a diagnosis of T2DM.
2. Intervention: a mobile device–delivered DHT designed to support the self-management of T2DM, which provides support independent of a clinician.

Data Extraction

Data were extracted from the included primary studies by 4 reviewers (JF, LA, HC, and AF). We designed a custom data extraction form using the *evidence for effectiveness tables* from the NICE framework [4] and additional guidance in the framework; an explanation of this approach can be found in Multimedia Appendix 2.

We extracted the following items from primary studies: (1) DHT investigated, (2) year of study, (3) study nation, (4) study design, (5) study setting, (6) outcomes of interest, (7) study duration and follow-up period, (8) sample size, (9) recruitment setting, (10) comparator group, (11) improvement in outcome with intervention, (12) justification of sample size, (13) statistical methods, and (14) follow-up rate. For tier 3a studies, we also extracted the following item: (15) description of and reference to a behavior change technique. Where more than one article that investigated the same DHT intervention was identified, data were extracted separately for each article.

Assigning Technologies and Intervention Tier

Descriptions of each technology were extracted from the primary studies, and we assigned each app a tier according to the NICE framework, as described in Multimedia Appendix 2. Where an app had more than one function, the function with the highest applicable tier was considered when assigning an overall tier. Tier 3b was considered as a higher tier to 3a owing to its more rigorous evidence requirements, as detailed in Multimedia Appendix 2.

Assessment of Evidence According to Tier

We used the NICE framework to evaluate each DHT against evidence levels, referring to evidence in the primary studies for each DHT, as described in Multimedia Appendix 2. We assessed each technology against its highest relevant tier to determine whether the DHT met the framework's *minimum* and *best practice* evidence requirements. Where a technology was reported in more than one primary study, we analyzed each primary study separately against the framework and selected the strongest supporting evidence for the technology reported across the primary studies.

We also compared the NICE evidence standards outcome for a DHT against the income status of the study nation (as defined by the World Bank [16]). This was done to explore whether the NICE framework could be applied to DHTs designed for a different health care structure and system outside of the United Kingdom; a need for more empirical approaches to assess DHTs in low- and middle-income countries has been highlighted in recent literature [17,18].

Tier 3a guidance requires evidence of a referenced behavioral change technique (BCT) in the development or use of a technology that encourages behavioral change. For the purposes of this review and evidence assessment, we took a pragmatic decision to exclude this requirement in our overall decision on whether a tier 3a technology met the evidence requirements, accounting for the fact that our search methods may not have identified all relevant development studies reporting on a technology's design.

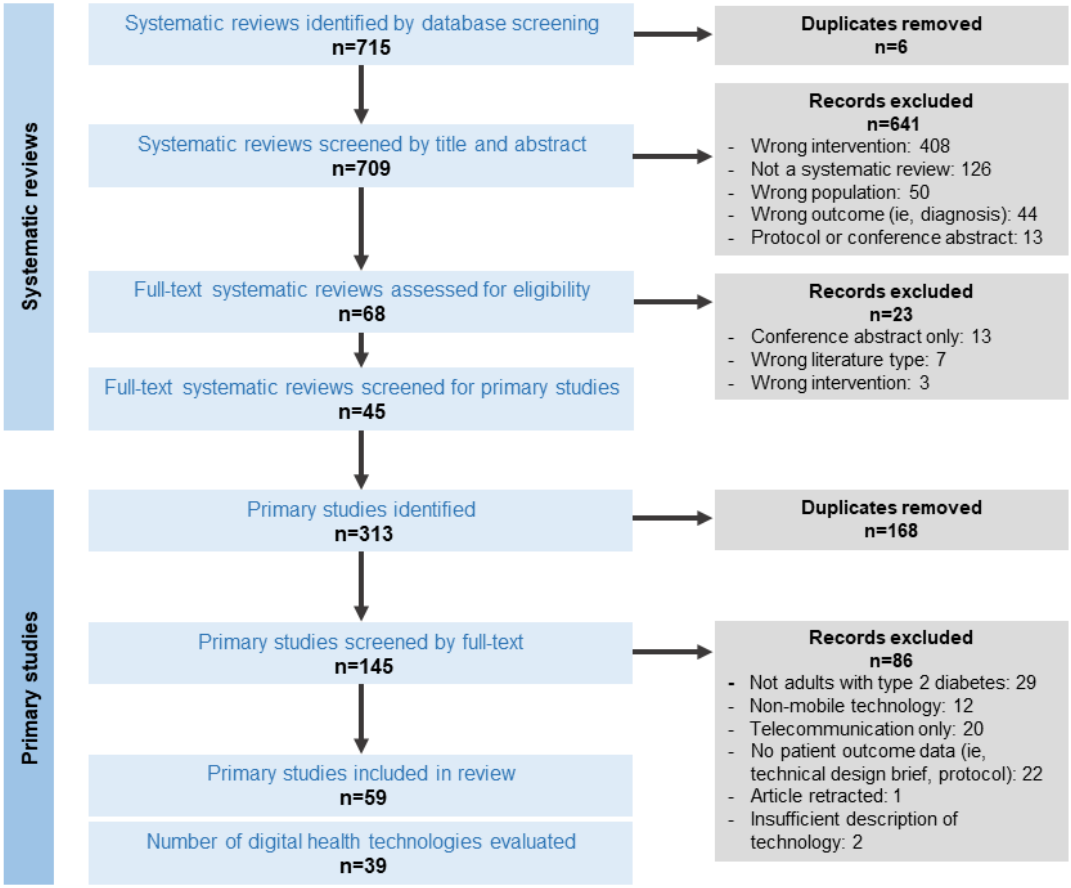
In addition, the framework defines *data quality* as the presence of "statistical considerations such as sample size and statistical testing." A pragmatic decision was made that statistical testing of some degree was needed as the *minimum* evidence requirement for all studies. However, the framework accommodates observational and quasi-experimental study designs, where it is impractical to statistically justify the sample size. Therefore, when making an assessment of evidence for studies of these designs, a statistical justification of sample size was not needed to meet *minimum* standards (but was required for experimental studies or randomized controlled trials [RCTs]).

Results

Screening for Systematic Reviews

The initial database search returned 715 citations. After removal of duplicates, 709 citations were screened by title and abstract. We identified 68 relevant systematic reviews for which we screened the full-text articles. Of these, 45 reviews were included (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Flow diagram showing the inclusion and exclusion of systematic reviews and primary studies to yield eligible technologies.



Screening for Primary Studies and Technologies

From these 45 reviews, we identified 145 relevant primary studies and screened their full-text articles. Of these, 61 primary studies met the inclusion criteria described above. We subsequently excluded 2 studies because there was insufficient information describing their technology to allocate a tier. The remaining 59 studies described 39 unique technologies and were included for data extraction (Figure 1).

The characteristics of the 59 included studies are presented in Multimedia Appendix 3 [19-77]. The publication year of the included studies ranged from 2007 to 2017. Of the included 59 studies, 36 (61%) were RCTs (of which 7 were identified as feasibility or pilot studies) and 23 (39%) were observational cohort studies (of which 19 were identified as feasibility or pilot studies). Qualitative data were reported alongside 6 RCTs and 13 observational cohort studies. The study nation varied, with 23 studies conducted in the United States, 6 in Norway, 4 in Korea, 3 studies each in Canada, the United Kingdom, and Saudi Arabia, 2 studies each in the Netherlands, Japan, Iran, and India, and 1 study each in Singapore, Mexico, Finland, Iraq, Bangladesh, the Democratic Republic of Congo, and China. Of the 39 technologies included for data analysis, 17 (44%) were mobile apps, 2 (5%) were personal digital assistant apps, and 20 (51%) were automated SMS.

Assigning Technologies to an Intervention Tier

All DHTs identified and included in this review were classified as tier 3 technologies. Descriptions of the technologies and their assigned subtiers are presented in Table 1 for tier 3a and Table 2 for tier 3b.

Of the 39 technologies, 23 (59%) were assigned to tier 3a. Tier 3a describes DHTs used for preventing and managing diseases and is divided into *preventative behavior change* and *self-manage*. Of these 23 technologies, 6 were apps and 17 were SMS based. Of the tier 3a technologies, 12 were classified as *preventative behavior change* only, 3 were classified as *self-manage* only, and 8 had both 3a *preventative behavior change* and *self-manage* characteristics.

We assigned 16 (41%) of the 39 technologies to tier 3b. Tier 3b describes technologies used as tools for treatment, diagnosis, and management decisions and is divided into *treat*, *active monitoring*, *calculate*, and *diagnose*. Of these 16 technologies, 13 were apps and 3 were SMS based. Of the tier 3b technologies, 7 were *active monitoring* only, 3 were *treat* and *active monitoring*, 1 was *treat* and *calculate*, 1 was *active monitoring* and *calculate*, and 4 had all 3 of the 3b *treat*, *active monitoring*, and *calculate* characteristics.

Table 1. Tier 3a digital health technologies: descriptions and subtier allocation (N=23).

Digital health technology and description		Self-manage	PBC[a]
Tier 3a app technologies			
Diabetes Pilot [19-22]	PDA[b] app: patient inputs health data, displayed graphically, optionally sent to HCP[c]	✓[d]	N/A[e]
Few Touch App (FTA) [23-28]	Mobile app: patient inputs health data, displayed graphically. Features: personal goal setting, general diabetes information	✓	N/A
Unnamed (Sevick) [29]	PDA app: patient inputs diet data, feedback on nutritional composition. Features: calorie target goal set by HCP, no data access	✓	N/A
Monica [30]	Mobile app: patient inputs data, displayed graphically, automatic informational and/or behavioral skills feedback	✓	✓
iDecide [31]	Mobile app: patient inputs HbA_{1c}[f] at start. Features: education, personalized complication risk, medication review, personalized goals	✓	✓
Diabetes 101 [32]	Mobile app: no data input by patient. Features: 5 educational T2DM[g] self-management videos with quiz. Automatic self-care reminders	N/A	✓
Tier 3a SMS technologies			
NICHE system [33]	SMS: patients upload BG[h] and pedometer data onto web server: SMS summary to patient	✓	✓
Unnamed (Shetty) [34]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized SMS (every third day), informing and reinforcing health behaviors	N/A	✓
Diabetech [35]	SMS: BG automatically uploaded to server: automated SMS summary, suggestions to contact HCP where relevant	✓	✓
Unnamed (Goodarzi) [36]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized SMS (weekly) informing and reinforcing health behaviors	N/A	✓
Real-Time Medication Monitoring [37,38]	SMS: unidirectional SMS reminder if oral antidiabetic medication not taken (linked to electronic medication dispenser)	N/A	✓
Care4Life [39,40]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized daily SMS, informing and reinforcing health behaviors. Two-way messaging to HCP for feedback	✓	✓
SMS-DMCare [41]	SMS: SMS medication reminders, unidirectional informational texts weekly about health behaviors and appointment reminders	✓	✓
MEssaging for Diabetes (MED) [42]	SMS: unidirectional informational SMS on medications and bidaily SMS requesting adherence response (yes or no). HCP call every 2 weeks	N/A	✓
TExT-MED [43,44]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized bidaily SMS informing and reinforcing health behaviors	N/A	✓
Unnamed (Haddad) [45]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized weekly SMS informing and reinforcing health behaviors	N/A	✓
Unnamed (Argay) [46]	SMS: unidirectional medication reminder SMS (up to 3 times daily)	N/A	✓
Unnamed (Bin Abbas) [47]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized daily SMS informing and reinforcing health behaviors	N/A	✓
Unnamed (Islam) [48]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized SMS every other day informing and reinforcing medication compliances	N/A	✓
Text to Move [77]	SMS: patient self-uploads pedometer data: 2 unidirectional text messages daily based on step count and preset goals	✓	✓
Unnamed (Peimani) [49]	SMS: unidirectional SMS informing and reinforcing health behaviors. Personalized to individual at start of study	N/A	✓
Unnamed (Fang) [50]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized SMS informing health behaviors	N/A	✓
Dulcedigital [51]	SMS: unidirectional nonpersonalized SMS 2-3 daily reinforcing health behavior. Patient inputs BG in SMS which alerts HCP if abnormal	✓	✓

[a]PBC: preventative behavior change.

[b]PDA: personal digital assistant.

[c]HCP: health care professional.

[d]Digital health technology falls within the subtier.

[e]N/A: not applicable.

[f]HbA_{1c}: glycated hemoglobin.

[g]T2DM: type 2 diabetes mellitus.

[h]BG: blood glucose.

Table 2. Tier 3b digital health technologies: descriptions and subtier allocation (N=16).

Digital health technology and description		Treat	Active monitoring	Calculate
Tier 3b app technologies				
BP[a] telemanagement [52]	Mobile app: patient BP automatically uploaded. HCP[b] accesses all data. Alert to patient and HCP if critical. Automatic BP reminders to patient	N/A[c]	✓[d]	N/A
WellDoc [53-58]	Mobile app: patient BG automatically uploaded, medication dose and diet self-inputted: automated personalized feedback on medication dose and behavior. HCP accesses all data	✓	✓	✓
t+ Diabetes [59-61]	Mobile app: patient BG automatically uploaded and insulin dose self-inputted: displayed graphically, decision aids for self-titration. HCP accesses all data and messages through the app	N/A	✓	N/A
Mobil Diab [62]	Mobile app: patient BG automatically uploaded, displayed graphically. HCP accesses all data and sends feedback through the app	N/A	✓	N/A
Health Coach App [63,64]	Mobile app: patient self-inputs health data: displayed graphically. Goal setting function. HCP accesses all data, individualized feedback, and two-way communication through the app	N/A	✓	N/A
Dialbetics app [65,66]	Mobile app: patient self-inputs BG data: behavioral feedback and alerts if abnormal. HCP accesses all data; abnormal readings flagged. Features: later version includes dietary feedback	✓	✓	N/A
SANAD [67]	Mobile app: BG[e] automatically uploaded. Features: social networking module and CBT[f] module. HCP accesses all data; sends feedback through app	✓	✓	N/A
SAED system [68]	Mobile app: BG automatically uploaded. Features: weekly educational message. HCP accesses all data; two-way communication through the app	N/A	✓	N/A
Diabetes Pal [69]	Mobile app: patient self-inputs BG: app suggests insulin dose (within the preset range). Features: educational information. Research staff access all data; flag to HCP	✓	N/A	✓
CollaboRhythm [70]	Mobile app: patient self-inputs medication and BG displayed graphically. HCP accesses all data and suggests insulin correction; two-way communication through the app	✓	✓	✓
PSDCS [71]	Mobile app: BG automatically uploaded, diet and exercise self-inputted—feedback and suggested insulin changes based on algorithm. Features: automated daily recommendations for calorie intake and exercise	✓	✓	N/A
Brew app [72]	Mobile app: patient self-inputs health data. Features: daily SMS reminders, educational information. HCP accesses summary of data and sends alerts for BG or missed appointments	N/A	✓	N/A
Gather Health [73]	Mobile app: patient self-inputs BG: displayed graphically. Features: daily reminders and self-care advice. HPC accesses all data; two-way communication through the app	N/A	✓	✓
Tier 3b SMS technologies				
UCDC system [74]	SMS: patient BG automatically sent to server, automated summary SMS with behavioral suggestions. Patient sends BP and exercise via SMS. Informational SMS trice daily. HCP accesses all data	N/A	✓	N/A
Unnamed SMS (Kim) [75]	SMS: patient BG automatically sent to server, automated SMS suggestions to adjust insulin based on an algorithm. If hypoglycemic, emergency SMS sent to patient and caregiver	✓	✓	✓
CDSS u-health care [76]	SMS: Patients BG automatically uploaded to server, automated daily SMS summaries, suggestions to adjust insulin based on algorithm, weekly and monthly summaries	✓	✓	✓

[a]BP: blood pressure.

[b]HCP: health care professional.

[c]N/A: not applicable.

[d]Digital health technology falls within the subtier.

[e]BG: blood glucose.

[f]CBT: cognitive behavioral therapy.

Assessment of Evidence According to Tier

The assessment of evidence level according to the assigned tier is presented in Table S1 [22,28-36,38,39,41-43,45-51,77] in Multimedia Appendix 4 for tier 3a technologies and in Table S2 [52,54,61,62,64,65,67-76,78] in Multimedia Appendix 4 for tier 3b technologies. Across all 39 technologies, 11 demonstrated *best practice* standards for the evidence level assigned, 3 technologies demonstrated *minimum* standards, and 25 did not report methods or findings that met *minimum* standards.

Tier 3a Technologies

Of the 23 tier 3a technologies, 7 met the *best practice* standards, 3 met the *minimum* evidence standards, and 13 did not report methods or findings reaching *minimum* standards. Of the 13 technologies that did not provide evidence for *minimum* standards, there were several common reasons for falling short of the *minimum* standard. First, 7 technologies did not provide statistical justification of sample size where the study design was appropriate, with this being the only reason for not meeting minimum standards in all 7 technologies. Second, 6 technologies did not provide comparative data, with this being the only reason for not meeting the minimum standards in the 2 technologies. Finally, 3 technologies did not conduct any statistical testing on the data set.

For the 3 tier 3a technologies that met the minimum evidence standards, there were 2 common reasons why these technologies did not meet the *best practice* standards. First, 2 technologies showed no improvement in condition-relevant outcomes, with this being the only reason for both technologies not meeting the best practice. Second, 1 technology's comparator group did not represent usual care, with this being the only reason for not meeting the best practice.

Tier 3b Technologies

Of the 16 tier 3b technologies, 4 met *best practice* standards, none met only *minimum* evidence standards, and 12 did not report methods or findings reaching *minimum* standards. Of the 12 technologies that did not provide evidence for *minimum* standards, there were several common reasons for falling short of the *minimum* standard. First, 3 technologies used a single-arm cohort study design that lacked a comparator group and failed to meet the requirement of design being *quasi-experimental* or higher, with inappropriate study design being the only reason for not meeting minimum standards in all 3 technologies. Second, 7 technologies had no statistical justification of sample size where the study design was appropriate, with this being the only reason for 5 of these technologies. Third, there were 2 technologies that did not conduct any statistical testing on the data set. Finally, 2 technologies had a follow-up period of less than 3 months, which is the accepted minimum *clinically relevant* follow-up period for type 2 diabetes.

Evidence Standard by Host Country

Table 3 shows the DHTs arranged according to the income status (as defined by the World Bank [16]) of the study nation and the outcome of the DHT's NICE evidence assessment. There were considerably more DHTs from high-income economies (n=30) than upper middle-income (n=5), lower middle-income (n=3), or low-income (n=1) economies. In addition, there was no evidence of studies from high-income nations being more or less successful in meeting NICE evidence standards than lower-income nations: only 9 out of 30 DHTs investigated in high-income economies met either *minimum* or *best practice* standards, compared with 3 out of 5 DHTs investigated in upper middle-income economies, 2 out of 3 DHTs investigated in low- and middle-income economies, and 0 out of 1 DHTs investigated in low-income economies.

Table 3. Digital health technologies arranged by World Bank income status of host country and the digital health technology evidence outcome (N=39).

Country	DHT[a]	NICE[b] evidence level met
Low-income economies		
Democratic Republic of Congo	Mobil Diab	No
Lower middle-income economies		
Bangladesh	Unnamed (Islam)	Best practice
India	Unnamed (Shetty)	No
India	Gather Health	Best practice
Upper middle-income economies		
China	Unnamed (Fang)	Minimum
Iran	Unnamed (Haddad)	No
Iran	Unnamed (Goodarzi)	Best practice
Iraq	Unnamed (Peimani)	Best practice
Mexico	Brew app	No
High-income economies		
Canada	BP telemanagement	No
Canada	Health Coach App	No
Finland	Monica	No
Hungary	Unnamed (Argay)	No
Japan	Dialbetics app	Best practice
Korea	CDSS-based u-health care	No
Korea	PSDCS	No
Korea	UCDC system	No
Korea	Unnamed (Kim)	Best practice
Netherlands	Real-Time Medication Monitoring	No
Norway	Few Touch Application	Minimum
Saudi Arabia	SANAD	No
Saudi Arabia	SAED	No
Saudi Arabia	Unnamed (Bin Abbas)	No
Singapore	Diabetes Pal	No
United Kingdom	t+Diabetes	No
United States	Care4life	No
United States	CollaboRhythm	No
United States	Diabetech	No
United States	Dulcedigital	No
United States	Diabetes 101	No
United States	MED	No
United States	NICHE system	No
United States	SMS-DMCare	No
United States	Unnamed (Sevick)	Minimum
United States	Diabetes Pilot	Best practice
United States	iDecide	Best practice
United States	TExT-MED	Best practice
United States	Text to Move	Best practice

Country	DHT[a]	NICE[b] evidence level met
United States	WellDoc	Best practice

[a]DHT: digital health technology.

[b]NICE: National Institute of Care Excellence.

Discussion

Principal Findings

We aimed to evaluate whether peer-reviewed literature investigating the use of mobile device DHTs for the self-management of T2DM met the required evidence level set out in the NICE Evidence Standards Framework for DHTs. The framework aims to ensure that new technologies introduced to clinical health care settings are effective and offer economic value. We identified 39 mobile device DHTs designed to support self-management of T2DM in the scientific literature; these were a mix of app-based and SMS-based technologies. We found that all technologies fell into tier 3a or tier 3b (the highest tiers) of the NICE framework, with tier 3 interventions targeting disease management and requiring the most rigorous evidence. When assessing a technology using the NICE Evidence Standards Framework, we assessed all primary studies supporting a DHT individually against the framework and selected the strongest supporting evidence for the technology reported across the primary studies.

For more than half of the technologies identified, the underpinning literature did not meet the evidence standards to demonstrate effectiveness, as recommended by the NICE framework for the technology's tier. Of the 39 technologies identified, only 16 met *minimum* or *best evidence* standards, with 23 not meeting the minimum requirements. The most common reasons for not meeting the NICE standards included a lack of an appropriate comparator group that reflected usual care, no statistical justification of sample size, a lack of measurable improvement in condition-related outcomes, and no statistical data analysis. Given the high proportion of RCTs among the identified studies (36/59, 61%), it was surprising that such a large number did not meet the minimum evidence standards due to these reasons. We found that the evidence framework could easily be applied to a variety of study nations and that studies from a range of economic settings were able to meet evidence standards for the DHT. From the results of this study, we suggest that the application of DHT evidence standards are globally relevant.

Using the NICE Evidence Standards Framework to Evaluate Evidence

We encountered several challenges in interpreting and using the NICE framework. First, we found that for diabetes, there was ambiguity in distinguishing technology for *healthy living* and technology for *disease management*. The same technology that targeted diet and exercise could be considered tier 2 for people without diabetes as a *healthy living app* but tier 3 for those with T2DM as a *disease management* app. There are several terms used in the NICE framework that can be ambiguous in their application and may require greater clarity, including the phrases *high quality data* and *clinically relevant follow-up period*. The framework does not include guidance as to how either of these points should be assessed.

As the NICE Evidence Framework was designed in the United Kingdom, the standards reference the UK health care setting when assessing the development and effectiveness of a technology. We found that adaptation of the NICE framework to assess a DHT in its *host country*, rather than specifically in the United Kingdom, allowed the analysis and comparison of DHTs in an international context. We also noted that the UK-specific requirement may restrict UK policy makers, commissioners, and clinicians from adopting and implementing DHTs that have been rigorously evaluated in another health care setting and do not require substantial adaptation. This could be considered overly restrictive for DHTs that target self-management and may not need integration with a health care system.

Finally, we observed a potential mismatch between the level of risk associated with an intervention and the level of evidence required according to the intervention's associated tier. For example, Real-Time Medication Monitoring [37,38], which would be categorized under tier 3a (*preventative behavior change* due to explicit suggestions by the DHT to the patient for actions or behavior change) might be considered a low-risk technology, involving automatic SMS reminders to take medication when a patient's pill box remains unopened. However, Health Coach App [63,64], also classified under tier 3a (*self-management* for symptoms, health or disease related data, or medication tracking over time) might be considered as having higher risk, tracking multiple health behaviors, holding sensitive data, and facilitating two-way messaging. Despite this difference in the level of risk, both technologies fall under the same tier and require the same standard of supporting evidence. The evidence framework also stipulates that any technology where there is automatic transfer of data (regardless of type) to a health care professional should be categorized as tier 3b rather than tier 3a under *active monitoring*, requiring more rigorous evidence for clinical input without any apparent additional risk. Therefore, tier levels may need to be adjusted to reflect clinical risk rather than function alone.

Strengths and Limitations

Although this is a scoping review, we took a systematic approach to identify peer-reviewed articles, adding rigor to our methods. We included reviews of all study design types, including experimental, observational, and qualitative study designs. However, while we identified several experimental and observational studies, this approach may not have captured all developmental studies and recently published studies that are less likely to be included in systematic reviews. However, we would have expected developmental studies to be cited in subsequent experimental and observational clinical studies, and we hand-searched full-text articles for such studies. We adapted

our evidence assessments where appropriate (eg, excluding requirements for BCT evidence in tier 3a).

We identified technologies that have been investigated and published in the scientific literature and did not review app catalogs or commercial publications for relevant technologies. We feel this approach was appropriate, as we did not have the resources to obtain and evaluate these sources and assess the extent to which they meet evidence standards, as described in the NICE framework. In addition, although the NICE framework was developed for DHTs used in a clinical setting, we did not differentiate between commercial and commissioned DHTs in this study. However, we encountered no challenges in applying the tier 3 evidence requirements to technologies scientifically evaluated either by clinical or commercial teams; indeed, the evidence framework could be used to design studies to evaluate the use of commercial apps within a clinical setting. Although we assessed the income status of the study nation to explore the applicability of the framework in a variety of health care settings, this did not take into account the scenario where a technology was developed in a high-income country but delivered in a low-income population [31,42-44,51,63,64]. Although beyond the scope of this review, future work could explore the effect of sociodemographic factors of the target population (such as economic status, access to health care, and technology literacy) in using the framework to evaluate the effectiveness of DHTs.

Due to potential ambiguity and subjectivity applying the NICE framework, we acknowledge that our interpretation will have affected decisions around classification and evidence evaluation and consequently the number of DHTs meeting evidence standards. We have highlighted that greater clarity of key terms in the framework would be valuable. We also acknowledge that the scope of our analysis was limited to the evidence requirements in the NICE framework, but other considerations for study quality (ie, prospective registration, retention rate) and intervention effect (ie, technology literacy, impact on behavior) are interesting and relevant in evaluating the effectiveness of DHTs.

We identified several evidence-level criteria as described by NICE that studies of DHTs commonly failed to meet. This offers a useful resource for digital health researchers and developers who may use this information in designing and reporting DHT research in the future. This might aid in the translation of research into clinical care by ensuring that the required information is measured and reported. This in turn will enable commissioners, policy makers, and clinicians to readily assess whether a technology is suitable for implementation in the UK health care setting.

Comparison With Previous Work

Previous studies have identified a lack of evidence of an effect in apps for diabetes. Recently, Veazie et al [79] identified 15 studies evaluating 11 apps for the self-management of diabetes and found that only 5 technologies were supported by evidence showing significant clinical improvement with use. Our study supported this finding as well as identifying many more apps and several other aspects of evidence that could be improved. In addition, a previous study highlighted challenges in applying the NICE Evidence Framework tiers in classifying DHTs. Nwe et al [80] used the NICE framework to classify 76 apps from the National Health Service (NHS) app library into their relevant technology tier and assessed the classification agreement between 2 mobile health (mHealth) researchers. They found a disagreement on the classified tier in 45% (34/76) of technologies [80]. Our study complements the author's recommendation that greater clarity in the framework may be needed to improve the consistency of its application. To our knowledge, this is the first study to assess the evidence supporting DHTs against the NICE Evidence Framework. Previous reviews evaluating DHTs in other clinical settings, such as technologies for stroke rehabilitation and virtual reality tools in pediatric care, have highlighted the need for a set of recognized standards in the field with specific mention to the NICE framework [81,82]. Therefore, it would be of interest to assess and compare the application of the NICE framework with DHTs in other health care settings in addition to chronic disease management. Given that the NICE framework is relatively new, it would be valuable to conduct similar reviews in the future to assess the potential impact of the framework on rigor and quality of studies over time.

Conclusions

This review evaluated a defined group of mobile-delivered DHTs designed for use by people with T2DM, using the NICE Evidence Standards Framework for DHTs. Over half of the identified DHTs did not meet the minimum evidence standards required for their intervention tier, as defined by the NICE Evidence Standards Framework**.** This may pose a major barrier to the translation of mHealth interventions into the UK health care setting. However, we have highlighted the most common areas in which DHT evaluations do not meet the standards set out by NICE, and this provides an opportunity for researchers and DHT developers to address these points when designing and reporting DHTs in the future. In addition, we identified the potential scope for development of the NICE framework so that the evidence tiers correlate more closely with the associated risk of an intervention. Above all, commissioners, clinicians, and patients need to have confidence in the safety of DHTs for these to be implemented into everyday chronic disease management, and increased risk should be underpinned by the most rigorous scientific research.

Acknowledgments

This review did not receive any funding. This research was supported by the National Institute for Health Research (NIHR) Oxford Biomedical Research Centre (BRC). The views expressed are those of the authors and not necessarily those of the NHS,

the NIHR or the Department of Health. AF is an NIHR Senior Investigator, and both AF and LA receive support from the NIHR Oxford Biomedical Research Centre.

Conflicts of Interest

AF is Program Director of the NIHR Health Technology Assessment Programme.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Example of full search strategy for the Medline database.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 734 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23687_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
An explanation of the classification strategy for digital health technologies using the technology tier and evidence level in the National Institute of Health and Care Excellence Framework.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 724 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23687_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Characteristics of primary studies included for data extraction.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 589 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23687_app3.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 4
Overall technology assessments against the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence Evidence Framework.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 608 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23687_app4.pdf]

References

1. Digitally-enabled primary and outpatient care will go mainstream across the NHS Internet. NHS Long Term Plan. -. URL: https://www.longtermplan.nhs.uk/online-version/chapter-1-a-new-service-model-for-the-21st-century/4-digitally-enabled-primary-and-outpatient-care-will-go-mainstream-across-the-nhs/ [accessed 2021-01-16]
2. Health intervention and technology assessment in support of universal health coverage internet. World Health Assembly Resolution. 2014. URL: https://www.who.int/medical_devices/assessment/resolutionsearo_searc66r4.pdf [accessed 2021-01-16]
3. What is a health technology? World Health Organization. 2015. URL: https://www.who.int/health-technology-assessment/about/healthtechnology/en/ [accessed 2021-01-16]
4. Nice evidence standards framework for digital health technologies. NICE. 2019. URL: https://www.nice.org.uk/Media/Default/About/what-we-do/our-programmes/evidence-standards-framework/digital-evidence-standards-framework.pdf [accessed 2021-01-16]
5. Rho MJ, Kim HS, Chung K, Choi IY. Factors influencing the acceptance of telemedicine for diabetes management. Cluster Comput 2014 Mar 12;18(1):321-331. [doi: 10.1007/s10586-014-0356-1]
6. Martínez-Pérez B, de la Torre-Díez I, López-Coronado M. Mobile health applications for the most prevalent conditions by the World Health Organization: review and analysis. J Med Internet Res 2013 Jun 14;15(6):120 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2600] [Medline: 23770578]
7. WHO. WHO guideline Recommendations on Digital Interventions for Health System Strengthening. WHO Guidelines Approved by the Guidelines Review Committee 2019 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 31162915]
8. WHO monitoring and evaluating digital health interventions: a practical guide to conducting research and assessment. WHO. 2016. URL: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241511766 [accessed 2021-01-16]
9. BETA - NHS digital, data and technology standards framework. NHS digital. 2020. URL: https://digital.nhs.uk/about-nhs-digital/our-work/nhs-digital-data-and-technology-standards/framework [accessed 2021-01-16]
10. Multiple function device products: policyconsiderations guidance for industryfooddrug administration staff internet. FDA. 2018. URL: https://www.fda.gov/media/112671/download [accessed 2021-01-16]
11. Policy for device software functionsmobile medical applications guidance for industryfooddrug administration staff preface public comment internet. FDA. 2019. URL: https://www.fda.gov/media/80958/download [accessed 2021-01-16]
12. Wilhide Iii CC, Peeples MM, Anthony Kouyaté RC. Evidence-based mhealth chronic disease mobile app intervention design: development of a framework. JMIR Res Protoc 2016 Feb 16;5(1):25 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.4838] [Medline: 26883135]
13. Stoyanov SR, Hides L, Kavanagh DJ, Zelenko O, Tjondronegoro D, Mani M. Mobile app rating scale: a new tool for assessing the quality of health mobile apps. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2015 Mar 11;3(1):27 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.3422] [Medline: 25760773]

14. Munn Z, Peters MDJ, Stern C, Tufanaru C, McArthur A, Aromataris E. Systematic review or scoping review? Guidance for authors when choosing between a systematic or scoping review approach. BMC Med Res Methodol 2018 Nov 19;18(1):143 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12874-018-0611-x] [Medline: 30453902]
15. Moher D, Liberati A, Tetzlaff J, Altman DG, PRISMA Group. Preferred reporting items for systematic reviews and meta-analyses: the PRISMA statement. Br Med J 2009 Jul 21;339:2535 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmj.b2535] [Medline: 19622551]
16. World bank country and lending groups. World Bank Data Help Desk. URL: https://datahelpdesk.worldbank.org/knowledgebase/articles/906519-world-bank-country-and-lending-groups [accessed 2021-01-16]
17. Long L, Pariyo G, Kallander K. Digital technologies for health workforce development in low- and middle-income countries: a scoping review. Glob Health Sci Pract 2018 Oct 10;6(Suppl 1):S41-S48 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.9745/GHSP-D-18-00167] [Medline: 30305338]
18. Holeman I, Cookson TP, Pagliari C. Digital technology for health sector governance in low and middle income countries: a scoping review. J Glob Health 2016 Dec;6(2):020408 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7189/jogh.06.020408] [Medline: 27648255]
19. Forjuoh SN, Reis MD, Couchman GR, Ory MG, Mason S, Molonket-Lanning S. Incorporating PDA use in diabetes self-care: a central Texas Primary Care Research Network (CenTexNet) study. J Am Board Fam Med 2007;20(4):375-384 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.3122/jabfm.2007.04.060166] [Medline: 17615418]
20. Forjuoh SN, Reis MD, Couchman GR, Ory MG. Improving diabetes self-care with a PDA in ambulatory care. Telemed J E Health 2008 Apr;14(3):273-279. [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2007.0053] [Medline: 18570552]
21. Vuong AM, Huber JC, Bolin JN, Ory MG, Moudouni DM, Helduser J, et al. Factors affecting acceptability and usability of technological approaches to diabetes self-management: a case study. Diabetes Technol Ther 2012 Dec;14(12):1178-1182 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2012.0139] [Medline: 23013155]
22. Forjuoh SN, Bolin JN, Huber JC, Vuong AM, Adepoju OE, Helduser JW, et al. Behavioral and technological interventions targeting glycemic control in a racially/ethnically diverse population: a randomized controlled trial. BMC Public Health 2014 Jan 23;14:71 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/1471-2458-14-71] [Medline: 24450992]
23. Arsand E, Tatara N, Ostengen G, Hartvigsen G. Mobile phone-based self-management tools for type 2 diabetes: the few touch application. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2010 Mar 01;4(2):328-336 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681000400213] [Medline: 20307393]
24. Nes AAG, van Dulmen S, Eide E, Finset A, Kristjánsdóttir OB, Steen IS, et al. The development and feasibility of a web-based intervention with diaries and situational feedback via smartphone to support self-management in patients with diabetes type 2. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 2012 Sep;97(3):385-393. [doi: 10.1016/j.diabres.2012.04.019] [Medline: 22578890]
25. Tatara N, Arsand E, Skrøvseth SO, Hartvigsen G. Long-term engagement with a mobile self-management system for people with type 2 diabetes. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2013 Mar 27;1(1):1 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.2432] [Medline: 25100649]
26. Chomutare T, Tatara N, Årsand E, Hartvigsen G. Designing a diabetes mobile application with social network support. Stud Health Technol Inform 2013;188:58-64. [Medline: 23823289]
27. Torbjørnsen A, Jenum AK, Smastuen MC, Arsand E, Holmen H, Wahl AK, et al. A low-intensity mobile health intervention with and without health counseling for persons with type 2 diabetes, part 1: baseline and short-term results from a randomized controlled trial in the norwegian part of renewing health. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2014 Dec 11;2(4):52 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.3535] [Medline: 25499592]
28. Holmen H, Torbjornsen A, Wahl AK, Jenum AK, Smastuen MC, Arsand E, et al. A mobile health intervention for self-management and lifestyle change for persons with type 2 diabetes, part 2: one-year results from the norwegian randomized controlled trial renewing health. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2014 Dec 11;2(4):57 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mhealth.3882] [Medline: 25499872]
29. Sevick MA, Korytkowski M, Stone RA, Piraino B, Ren D, Sereika S, et al. Biophysiologic outcomes of the enhancing adherence in type 2 diabetes (ENHANCE) trial. J Acad Nutr Diet 2012 Aug;112(8):1147-1157 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jand.2012.05.008] [Medline: 22818724]
30. Orsama A, Lähteenmäki J, Harno K, Kulju M, Wintergerst E, Schachner H, et al. Active assistance technology reduces glycosylated hemoglobin and weight in individuals with type 2 diabetes: results of a theory-based randomized trial. Diabetes Technol Ther 2013 Aug;15(8):662-669. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2013.0056] [Medline: 23844570]
31. Heisler M, Choi H, Palmisano G, Mase R, Richardson C, Fagerlin A, et al. Comparison of community health worker-led diabetes medication decision-making support for low-income Latino and African American adults with diabetes using e-health tools versus print materials: a randomized, controlled trial. Ann Intern Med 2014 Nov 18;161(10 Suppl):13-22 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7326/M13-3012] [Medline: 25402398]
32. Wood FG, Alley E, Baer S, Johnson R. Interactive multimedia tailored to improve diabetes self-management. Nurs Clin North Am 2015 Sep;50(3):565-576. [doi: 10.1016/j.cnur.2015.05.009] [Medline: 26333610]
33. Faridi Z, Liberti L, Shuval K, Northrup V, Ali A, Katz DL. Evaluating the impact of mobile telephone technology on type 2 diabetic patients' self-management: the NICHE pilot study. J Eval Clin Pract 2008 Jun;14(3):465-469. [doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2753.2007.00881.x] [Medline: 18373577]

34. Shetty AS, Chamukuttan S, Nanditha A, Raj RKC, Ramachandran A. Reinforcement of adherence to prescription recommendations in Asian Indian diabetes patients using short message service (SMS)-a pilot study. J Assoc Physicians India 2011 Nov;59:711-714. [Medline: 22616337]
35. Roblin DW. The potential of cellular technology to mediate social networks for support of chronic disease self-management. J Health Commun 2011;16 Suppl 1:59-76. [doi: 10.1080/10810730.2011.596610] [Medline: 21843096]
36. Goodarzi M, Ebrahimzadeh I, Rabi A, Saedipoor B, Jafarabadi MA. Impact of distance education via mobile phone text messaging on knowledge, attitude, practice and self efficacy of patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus in Iran. J Diabetes Metab Disord 2012 Aug 31;11(1):10 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/2251-6581-11-10] [Medline: 23497632]
37. Vervloet M, van Dijk L, Santen-Reestman J, van Vlijmen B, van Wingerden P, Bouvy ML, et al. SMS reminders improve adherence to oral medication in type 2 diabetes patients who are real time electronically monitored. Int J Med Inform 2012 Sep;81(9):594-604. [doi: 10.1016/j.ijmedinf.2012.05.005] [Medline: 22652012]
38. Vervloet M, van Dijk L, de Bakker DH, Souverein PC, Santen-Reestman J, van Vlijmen B, et al. Short- and long-term effects of real-time medication monitoring with short message service (SMS) reminders for missed doses on the refill adherence of people with Type 2 diabetes: evidence from a randomized controlled trial. Diabet Med 2014 Jul;31(7):821-828. [doi: 10.1111/dme.12439] [Medline: 24646343]
39. Capozza K, Woolsey S, Georgsson M, Black J, Bello N, Lence C, et al. Going mobile with diabetes support: a randomized study of a text message-based personalized behavioral intervention for type 2 diabetes self-care. Diabetes Spectr 2015 May;28(2):83-91 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/diaspect.28.2.83] [Medline: 25987806]
40. Georgsson M, Staggers N. An evaluation of patients' experienced usability of a diabetes mHealth system using a multi-method approach. J Biomed Inform 2016 Feb;59:115-129 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.jbi.2015.11.008] [Medline: 26639894]
41. Nundy S, Dick JJ, Solomon MC, Peek ME. Developing a behavioral model for mobile phone-based diabetes interventions. Patient Educ Couns 2013 Jan;90(1):125-132 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2012.09.008] [Medline: 23063349]
42. Osborn CY, Mulvaney SA. Development and feasibility of a text messaging and interactive voice response intervention for low-income, diverse adults with type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2013 May 01;7(3):612-622 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681300700305] [Medline: 23759393]
43. Arora S, Peters AL, Burner E, Lam CN, Menchine M. Trial to examine text message-based mHealth in emergency department patients with diabetes (TExT-MED): a randomized controlled trial. Ann Emerg Med 2014 Jun;63(6):745-754. [doi: 10.1016/j.annemergmed.2013.10.012] [Medline: 24225332]
44. Burner ER, Menchine MD, Kubicek K, Robles M, Arora S. Perceptions of successful cues to action and opportunities to augment behavioral triggers in diabetes self-management: qualitative analysis of a mobile intervention for low-income Latinos with diabetes. J Med Internet Res 2014 Jan 29;16(1):25 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.2881] [Medline: 24476784]
45. Haddad NS, Istepanian R, Philip N, Khazaal FAK, Hamdan TA, Pickles T, et al. A feasibility study of mobile phone text messaging to support education and management of type 2 diabetes in Iraq. Diabetes Technol Ther 2014 Jul;16(7):454-459. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2013.0272] [Medline: 24502284]
46. Argay M, Mesko A, Zelko R, Hanko B. Therapy reminder message for Hungarian patients with type 2 diabetes. Acta Pol Pharm and Drug Res 2015;72(6):1293.
47. Bin Abbas B, Al Fares A, Jabbari M, El Dali AC, Al Orifi F. Effect of mobile phone short text messages on glycemic control in type 2 diabetes. Int J Endocrinol Metab 2015 Jan;13(1):18791 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.5812/ijem.18791] [Medline: 25745493]
48. Shariful Islam SM, Niessen LW, Ferrari U, Ali L, Seissler J, Lechner A. Effects of mobile phone sms to improve glycemic control among patients with type 2 diabetes in bangladesh: a prospective, parallel-group, randomized controlled trial. Diabetes Care 2015 Aug;38(8):112-113. [doi: 10.2337/dc15-0505] [Medline: 26207059]
49. Peimani M, Rambod C, Omidvar M, Larijani B, Ghodssi-Ghassemabadi R, Tootee A, et al. Effectiveness of short message service-based intervention (SMS) on self-care in type 2 diabetes: a feasibility study. Prim Care Diabetes 2016 Aug;10(4):251-258. [doi: 10.1016/j.pcd.2015.11.001] [Medline: 26653014]
50. Fang R, Deng X. Electronic messaging intervention for management of cardiovascular risk factors in type 2 diabetes mellitus: a randomised controlled trial. J Clin Nurs 2018 Feb;27(3-4):612-620. [doi: 10.1111/jocn.13962] [Medline: 28700102]
51. Fortmann AL, Gallo LC, Garcia MI, Taleb M, Euyoque JA, Clark T, et al. Dulce digital: an mHealth SMS-based intervention improves glycemic control in Hispanics with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 2017 Oct;40(10):1349-1355 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc17-0230] [Medline: 28600309]
52. Logan AG, McIsaac WJ, Tisler A, Irvine MJ, Saunders A, Dunai A, et al. Mobile phone-based remote patient monitoring system for management of hypertension in diabetic patients. Am J Hypertens 2007 Sep;20(9):942-948. [doi: 10.1016/j.amjhyper.2007.03.020] [Medline: 17765133]
53. Quinn CC, Clough SS, Minor JM, Lender D, Okafor MC, Gruber-Baldini A. WellDoc mobile diabetes management randomized controlled trial: change in clinical and behavioral outcomes and patient and physician satisfaction. Diabetes Technol Ther 2008 Jun;10(3):160-168. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2008.0283] [Medline: 18473689]

54. Quinn CC, Shardell MD, Terrin ML, Barr EA, Ballew SH, Gruber-Baldini AL. Cluster-randomized trial of a mobile phone personalized behavioral intervention for blood glucose control. Diabetes Care 2011 Sep;34(9):1934-1942 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc11-0366] [Medline: 21788632]
55. Katz R, Mesfin T, Barr K. Lessons from a community-based mHealth diabetes self-management program:. J Health Commun 2012;17 Suppl 1:67-72. [doi: 10.1080/10810730.2012.650613] [Medline: 22548601]
56. Quinn CC, Sareh PL, Shardell ML, Terrin ML, Barr EA, Gruber-Baldini AL. Mobile diabetes intervention for glycemic control: impact on physician prescribing. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2014 Mar;8(2):362-370 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296813514503] [Medline: 24876589]
57. Quinn CC, Khokhar B, Weed K, Barr E, Gruber-Baldini AL. Older adult self-efficacy study of mobile phone diabetes management. Diabetes Technol Ther 2015 Jul;17(7):455-461 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2014.0341] [Medline: 25692373]
58. Quinn CC, Shardell MD, Terrin ML, Barr EA, Park D, Shaikh F, et al. Mobile diabetes intervention for glycemic control in 45- to 64-year-old persons with type 2 diabetes. J Appl Gerontol 2016 Feb;35(2):227-243. [doi: 10.1177/0733464814542611] [Medline: 25098253]
59. Turner J, Larsen M, Tarassenko L, Neil A, Farmer A. Implementation of telehealth support for patients with type 2 diabetes using insulin treatment: an exploratory study. Inform Prim Care 2009;17(1):47-53 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.14236/jhi.v17i1.714] [Medline: 19490773]
60. Larsen ME, Turner J, Farmer A, Neil A, Tarassenko L. Telemedicine-supported insulin optimisation in primary care. J Telemed Telecare 2010;16(8):433-440. [doi: 10.1258/jtt.2010.100103] [Medline: 20841384]
61. Nagrebetsky A, Larsen M, Craven A, Turner J, McRobert N, Murray E, et al. Stepwise self-titration of oral glucose-lowering medication using a mobile telephone-based telehealth platform in type 2 diabetes: a feasibility trial in primary care. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2013 Jan 01;7(1):123-134 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/193229681300700115] [Medline: 23439168]
62. Takenga C, Berndt R, Musongya O, Kitero J, Katoke R, Molo K, et al. An ICT-based diabetes management system tested for health care delivery in the African context. Int J Telemed Appl 2014;2014:437307 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1155/2014/437307] [Medline: 25136358]
63. Wayne N, Ritvo P. Smartphone-enabled health coach intervention for people with diabetes from a modest socioeconomic strata community: single-arm longitudinal feasibility study. J Med Internet Res 2014 Jun 06;16(6):149 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.3180] [Medline: 24907918]
64. Wayne N, Perez DF, Kaplan DM, Ritvo P. Health coaching reduces HbAc in type 2 diabetic patients from a lower-socioeconomic status community: a randomized controlled trial. J Med Internet Res 2015 Oct 05;17(10):224 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.4871] [Medline: 26441467]
65. Waki K, Fujita H, Uchimura Y, Omae K, Aramaki E, Kato S, et al. Dialbetics: a novel smartphone-based self-management support system for type 2 diabetes patients. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2014 Mar;8(2):209-215 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296814526495] [Medline: 24876569]
66. Waki K, Aizawa K, Kato S, Fujita H, Lee H, Kobayashi H, et al. Dialbetics with a multimedia food recording tool, foodlog: smartphone-based self-management for type 2 diabetes. J Diabetes Sci Technol 2015 May;9(3):534-540 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/1932296815579690] [Medline: 25883164]
67. Alanzi T, Istepanian R, Philip N. Design and usability evaluation of social mobile diabetes management system in the gulf region. JMIR Res Protoc 2016 Sep 26;5(3):93 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/resprot.4348] [Medline: 27670696]
68. Alotaibi MM, Istepanian R, Philip N. A mobile diabetes management and educational system for type-2 diabetics in Saudi Arabia (SAED). Mhealth 2016;2:33 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.21037/mhealth.2016.08.01] [Medline: 28293606]
69. Bee YM, Batcagan-Abueg APM, Chei C, Do YK, Haaland B, Goh S, et al. A smartphone application to deliver a treat-to-target insulin titration algorithm in insulin-naive patients with type 2 diabetes: a pilot randomized controlled trial. Diabetes Care 2016 Oct;39(10):174-176. [doi: 10.2337/dc16-0419] [Medline: 27506223]
70. Hsu WC, Lau KHK, Huang R, Ghiloni S, Le H, Gilroy S, et al. Utilization of a cloud-based diabetes management program for insulin initiation and titration enables collaborative decision making between healthcare providers and patients. Diabetes Technol Ther 2016 Feb;18(2):59-67 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2015.0160] [Medline: 26645932]
71. Kim EK, Kwak SH, Baek S, Lee SL, Jang HC, Park KS, et al. Feasibility of a patient-centered, smartphone-based, diabetes care system: a pilot study. Diabetes Metab J 2016 Jun;40(3):192-201 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.4093/dmj.2016.40.3.192] [Medline: 27098508]
72. Anzaldo-Campos MC, Contreras S, Vargas-Ojeda A, Menchaca-Díaz R, Fortmann A, Philis-Tsimikas A. Dulce wireless tijuana: a randomized control trial evaluating the impact of project dulce and short-term mobile technology on glycemic control in a family medicine clinic in northern Mexico. Diabetes Technol Ther 2016 Apr;18(4):240-251 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1089/dia.2015.0283] [Medline: 26914371]
73. Kleinman NJ, Shah A, Shah S, Phatak S, Viswanathan V. Improved medication adherence and frequency of blood glucose self-testing using an m-health platform versus usual care in a multisite randomized clinical trial among people with type 2 diabetes in india. Telemed J E Health 2017 Sep;23(9):733-740. [doi: 10.1089/tmj.2016.0265] [Medline: 28328396]
74. Yoo HJ, Park MS, Kim TN, Yang SJ, Cho GJ, Hwang TG, et al. A Ubiquitous Chronic Disease Care system using cellular phones and the internet. Diabet Med 2009 Jun;26(6):628-635. [doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2009.02732.x] [Medline: 19538239]

75. Kim CS, Park SY, Kang JG, Lee SJ, Ihm SH, Choi MG, et al. Insulin dose titration system in diabetes patients using a short messaging service automatically produced by a knowledge matrix. Diabetes Technol Ther 2010 Aug;12(8):663-669. [doi: 10.1089/dia.2010.0031] [Medline: 20615108]
76. Lim S, Kang SM, Shin H, Lee HJ, Won Yoon J, Yu SH, et al. Improved glycemic control without hypoglycemia in elderly diabetic patients using the ubiquitous healthcare service, a new medical information system. Diabetes Care 2011 Feb;34(2):308-313 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc10-1447] [Medline: 21270188]
77. Agboola S, Jethwani K, Lopez L, Searl M, O'Keefe S, Kvedar J. Text to move: a randomized controlled trial of a text-messaging program to improve physical activity behaviors in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Med Internet Res 2016 Nov 18;18(11):307 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/jmir.6439] [Medline: 27864165]
78. Harman NL, Wilding JPH, Curry D, Harris J, Logue J, Pemberton RJ, SCORE-IT Study Team. Selecting core outcomes for randomised effectiveness trials in type 2 diabetes (Score-It): a patient and healthcare professional consensus on a core outcome set for type 2 diabetes. BMJ Open Diabetes Res Care 2019;7(1):000700 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/bmjdrc-2019-000700] [Medline: 31908789]
79. Veazie S, Winchell K, Gilbert J, Paynter R, Ivlev I, Eden KB, et al. Rapid evidence review of mobile applications for self-management of diabetes. J Gen Intern Med 2018 Jul;33(7):1167-1176 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s11606-018-4410-1] [Medline: 29740786]
80. Nwe K, Larsen ME, Nelissen N, Wong DC. Medical mobile app classification using the National Institute for Health and care excellence evidence standards framework for digital health technologies: interrater reliability study. J Med Internet Res 2020 Jun 05;22(6):17457 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/17457] [Medline: 32501271]
81. Parker J, Powell L, Mawson S. Effectiveness of upper limb wearable technology for improving activity and participation in adult stroke survivors: systematic review. J Med Internet Res 2020 Jan 08;22(1):15981 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/15981] [Medline: 31913131]
82. Ashmore J, Di Pietro J, Williams K, Stokes E, Symons A, Smith M, et al. A free virtual reality experience to prepare pediatric patients for magnetic resonance imaging: cross-sectional questionnaire study. JMIR Pediatr Parent 2019 Apr 18;2(1):11684 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/11684] [Medline: 31518319]

Abbreviations

BCT: behavior change technique
DHT: digital health technology
mHealth: mobile health
NICE: National Institute of Care Excellence
NIHR: National Institute for Health Research
NHS: National Health Service
RCT: randomized controlled trial
T2DM: type 2 diabetes mellitus
WHO: World Health Organization

Edited by D Griauzde; submitted 20.08.20; peer-reviewed by D Wong, K Waki, N Wayne, L Artavia-Mora; comments to author 15.11.20; revised version received 16.12.20; accepted 31.12.20; published 16.02.21.

Please cite as:
Forsyth JR, Chase H, Roberts NW, Armitage LC, Farmer AJ
Application of the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence Evidence Standards Framework for Digital Health Technologies in Assessing Mobile-Delivered Technologies for the Self-Management of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus: Scoping Review
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e23687
URL: http://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e23687/
doi:10.2196/23687
PMID:33591278

Original Paper

Diabetes Distress and Glycemic Control in Type 2 Diabetes: Mediator and Moderator Analysis of a Peer Support Intervention

Kara Mizokami-Stout[1,2,3], MSc, MD; Hwajung Choi[4,5], PhD; Caroline R Richardson[6], MD; Gretchen Piatt[7,8], MPH, PhD; Michele Heisler[3,4,8], MPA, MD

[1]National Clinician Scholars Program, Institute for Healthcare Policy and Innovation, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
[2]Division of Metabolism, Endocrinology and Diabetes, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
[3]Ann Arbor Veteran Affairs Hospital, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
[4]Department of Internal Medicine, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
[5]Department of Health Management and Policy, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
[6]Department of Family Medicine, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
[7]Department of Learning Health Sciences, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States
[8]Department of Health Behavior and Health Education, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI, United States

Corresponding Author:
Kara Mizokami-Stout, MSc, MD
Division of Metabolism, Endocrinology and Diabetes
University of Michigan
1000 Wall Street
5100 Brehm Tower
Ann Arbor, MI,
United States
Phone: 1 734 232 1269
Email: kmizokam@med.umich.edu

Abstract

Background: High levels of psychosocial distress are correlated with worse glycemic control as measured by glycosylated hemoglobin levels (HbA_{1c}). Some interventions specifically targeting diabetes distress have been shown to lead to lower HbA_{1c} values, but the underlying mechanisms mediating this improvement are unknown. In addition, while type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2D) disproportionately affects low-income racial and ethnic minority populations, it is unclear whether interventions targeting distress are differentially effective depending on participants' baseline characteristics.

Objective: Our objective was to evaluate the mediators and moderators that would inform interventions for improvements in both glycemic control and diabetes distress.

Methods: Our target population included 290 Veterans Affairs patients with T2D enrolled in a comparative effectiveness trial of peer support alone versus technology-enhanced peer support with primary and secondary outcomes including HbA_{1c} and diabetes distress at 6 months. Participants in both arms had significant improvements in both HbA_{1c} and diabetes distress at 6 months, so the arms were pooled for all analyses. Goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict were evaluated as possible mediators of improvements in both diabetes distress and HbA_{1c}. Baseline patient characteristics evaluated as potential moderators included age, race, highest level of education attained, employment status, income, health literacy, duration of diabetes, insulin use, baseline HbA_{1c}, diabetes-specific social support, and depression.

Results: Among the primarily African American male veterans with T2D, the median age was 63 (SD 10.2) years with a baseline mean HbA_{1c} of 9.1% (SD 1.7%). Improvements in diabetes distress were correlated with improvements in HbA_{1c} in both bivariate and multivariable models adjusted for age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline HbA_{1c}. Improved goal setting and perceived competence were found to mediate both the improvements in diabetes distress and in HbA_{1c}, together accounting for 20% of the effect of diabetes distress on change in HbA_{1c}. Race and insulin use were found to be significant moderators of improvements in diabetes distress and improved HbA_{1c}.

Conclusions: Prior studies have demonstrated that some but not all interventions that improve diabetes distress can lead to improved glycemic control. This study found that both improved goal setting and perceived competence over the course of the

peer support intervention mediated both improved diabetes distress and improved HbA_{1c}. This suggests that future interventions targeting diabetes distress should also incorporate elements to increase goal setting and perceived competence. The intervention effect of improvements in diabetes distress on glycemic control in peer support may be more pronounced among White and insulin-dependent veterans. Additional research is needed to understand how to better target diabetes distress and glycemic control in other vulnerable populations.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e21400) doi:10.2196/21400

KEYWORDS

diabetes mellitus; diabetes distress; health behavior; peer support

Introduction

Diabetes distress, or the negative emotional and behavioral responses that can occur as a result of having a demanding chronic illness like diabetes, is an increasingly recognized psychosocial factor influencing diabetes self-management [1]. The prevalence of at least moderate levels of diabetes distress is up to 45% in adults with type 2 diabetes (T2D) [2], and high levels of diabetes distress lead to poor medication adherence, higher glycosylated hemoglobin A_{1c} (HbA_{1c}) values, and, ultimately, poor quality of life [2-4].

While the link between high levels of diabetes distress and higher HbA_{1c} has been well established [1], a number of evaluated interventions specifically targeting diabetes distress lead to improvements in glycemic control [5]. Examples of such interventions include educational, psychosocial, or psychological programs (including cognitive behavioral therapy, motivational interviewing, and mindfulness-based interventions). Prior RCTs and systematic reviews have elucidated that psychosocial and psychological interventions, particularly those that are tailored specifically for diabetes and have a patient empowerment or motivational interviewing component, are more successful at improving glycemic outcomes in addition to reducing diabetes distress [5-9]. The exact mechanisms behind this relationship are not clear, but drawing on well-established behavioral theories may help to clarify this link. Perceived competence and self-efficacy, or the belief in an individual's ability to complete a task, is a key feature of social cognitive theory [10], and it has been found to be consistently negatively correlated with distress and is in the mechanistic pathway between diabetes distress and self-management behaviors in T2D [11,12]. It is therefore likely that improving [2] perceived competence is an important element of interventions that improve both diabetes distress and glycemic control. Similarly, self-determination theory postulates that autonomy support, defined as the provision of social support in a way that respects the patient's values, autonomy, and choice, is an important motivator for patients with chronic disease such as diabetes [13]. As such, autonomy support has also been shown to be an important buffer against the effects of diabetes distress on glycemic outcomes [14]. However, beyond this, there is not a consistent strategic approach common among interventions that improves both diabetes distress and glycemic control. Further elucidation is thus needed to ensure that effective intervention components that improve these constructs are incorporated into future interventions for diabetes mellitus.

Equally important is understanding the characteristics of participants who benefit the most from these interventions. Prior studies have found that patients who are younger, female, have longer duration of diabetes, and are of ethnic minority status, particularly African Americans, have higher diabetes distress levels [15-17]. Interventions targeting specific ethnic minority populations who experience disproportionate diabetes burden and elevated diabetes distress levels have shown mixed findings. These studies, however, are limited by small sample sizes and do not allow comparisons of effects across participants of different ethnicities [18]. Similarly, diabetes-specific characteristics of those who respond to interventions specifically for distress are unknown. As may be anticipated, high diabetes distress levels are associated with fear of insulin use in insulin-naïve patients [19], but it is unclear whether interventions targeting distress are as effective in insulin users as in noninsulin users.

Peer support interventions, in which an individual with prior experience or knowledge who has been successful in their own self-management behaviors serves as a supportive mentor for a target population of patients with similar ethnic or socioeconomic background, are emerging as an important tool for patients with diabetes mellitus, particularly for vulnerable patient populations [14]. Peer support interventions have been successful in improving both glycemic outcomes and psychosocial outcomes, including diabetes distress, and are an attractive, low-cost approach for health care systems [20-22]. A recently published randomized controlled trial (RCT) of peer support versus technology-enhanced peer support for primarily African American veterans with T2D who receive care at an urban Veterans Affairs (VA) health center published by Heisler et al [23] demonstrated that the peer coach model they evaluated, both with and without technology enhancement, was effective at improving glycemic control and reducing diabetes distress over the 6-month intervention period.

In this trial, participants were randomized to peer coaches without any additional eHealth tools or to peer coaches using an individually tailored, web-based educational tool (iDecide) over the course of 6 months. This tool had interactive features to allow participants to understand their personal diabetes risk profile as well as explore options for medications based on cost, effectiveness, and side effects [23]. Peer coaches all received training in motivational interviewing [23]. In this trial, both arms achieved statistically and clinically significant improvements in both diabetes distress and HbA_{1c} without any significant difference between the two intervention arms [23]. This successful trial thus presents an opportunity to explore the

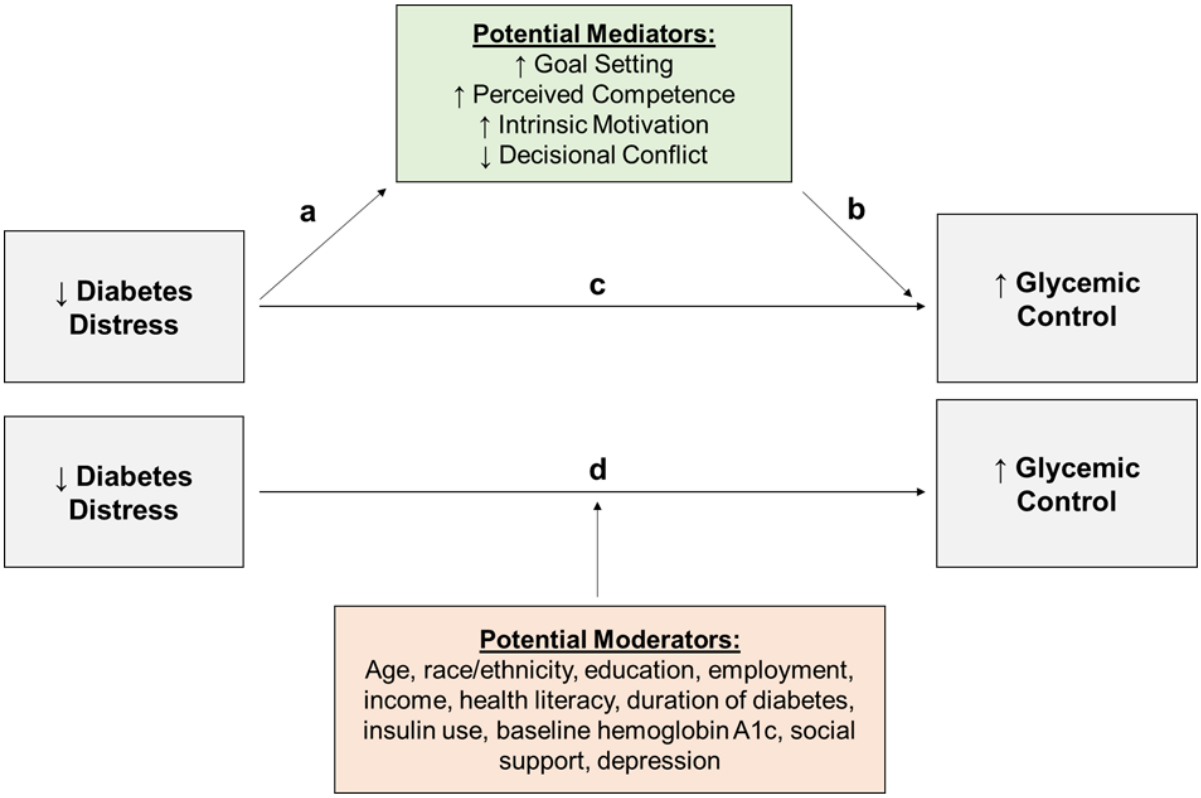
psychosocial mechanisms that lead to improvements in glycemic control when diabetes distress is reduced as well as the participant baseline characteristics that may predict responsiveness to such an intervention. The objectives of this study were therefore to evaluate mediators and moderators in the relationship between change in diabetes distress and change in glycemic control over a 6-month period in response to a peer support intervention.

Methods

Conceptual Model for Mediator and Moderator Analysis

A mediator analysis is one method to explore the psychosocial mechanisms that link diabetes distress and glycemic control. In such an analysis, a conceptual model is created that hypothesizes potential targets, or mediators, along the mechanistic pathway that an intervention must include in order to be successful in achieving the desired outcome. In the previously mentioned RCT by Heisler et al [23], participants had at least weekly contact with a fellow patient with T2D who had received a 2-hour training session with a focus on motivational interviewing, including active listening skills, rolling with resistance, enhancing change talk, goal setting, and action planning. During these sessions, peer coaches helped participants develop and follow up on weekly action steps to meet the participants' defined behavioral goals. In order to ensure fidelity and help further strengthen the peer coach's motivational interviewing skills, we held monthly hour-long booster sessions to provide reinforcement and additional training to coaches throughout the intervention period. Based on self-determination theory, which postulates that patients with diabetes who experience more autonomy supportiveness by their health care providers and supporters are more motivated and perceive themselves to be more competent in diabetes self-management, we hypothesized that both intrinsic motivation and perceived competence are important targets in the mechanistic pathway between diabetes distress and glycemic control [24]. Similarly, based on prior studies demonstrating the importance of goal setting and decisional conflict, we hypothesized that both are crucial elements of self-management support interventions to improve both diabetes distress and glycemic control [25]. Our full mediation model is demonstrated in Figure 1 with the pathway through relationship a and relationship b demonstrating the fully mediated model through our hypothesized mediators of goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict.

Figure 1. Conceptual model for hypothesized mediators and moderators of improved glycemic control in a peer coaching intervention.



A moderator analysis can be used to evaluate the characteristics of participants who benefited the most from the peer support intervention of reducing diabetes distress to improve glycemic outcomes. These characteristics are called moderators as they help inform differential effects in the relationship between an independent and dependent variable and hence identify potential modifiers and/or target population for the intervention. In our conceptual model shown in Figure 1, we hypothesized that

potential moderators include baseline patient characteristics (age, race, education, employment, and health literacy), certain diabetes characteristics (duration of diabetes, HbA_{1c}, and insulin use), diabetes-specific social support, and comorbid depression. Our specific questions were as follows:

- In an intervention that improves both diabetes distress and glycemic control, are improvements in diabetes distress correlated with improvements in HbA_{1c} (main effect)?
- Do goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict work individually or in combination to mediate the relationship between diabetes distress and glycemic control (mediating effect)?
- Does age, race, education, employment, health literacy, duration of diabetes, HbA_{1c}, insulin use, diabetes-specific social support, or depression moderate the relationship between diabetes distress and glycemic control (moderating effect)?

Setting, Recruitment, Intervention, and Measures

The target population for this study included veterans with T2D and high baseline HbA_{1c} values enrolled in a comparative effectiveness RCT of peer support versus technology-enhanced peer support. The description of recruitment, intervention, outcomes, and results of this RCT have been described previously [23]. Glycemic control was measured using HbA_{1c} at baseline and 6 months. Diabetes distress and potential mediators were measured using validated surveys at baseline and 6 months, which were then scaled from 0 to 100, with higher numbers indicating more positive outcomes (eg, lower diabetes distress, higher goal setting). Specifically, the following scales were used (see Multimedia Appendix 1 for further details):

- Diabetes distress: Measured, analyzed, and reported using the 2-item validated Diabetes Distress Scale–2, which assesses feelings that living with diabetes is overwhelming and/or that the participant is failing in their diabetes management [26,27].
- Goal setting: Measured, analyzed, and reported using the 3-item goal setting subscale of the Patient Assessment of Chronic Illness Care, which assesses whether participants were aided in setting goals for self-management and, if so, whether an action plan was developed [28].
- Perceived competence: Measured, analyzed, and reported using the 4-item validated Perceived Competence scale, which assesses the extent to which a participant feels confident and capable of meeting the challenges of diabetes self-management [13].
- Intrinsic motivation: Measured, analyzed, and reported using the intrinsic motivation subscale of the Treatment Self-Regulation Questionnaire, which assesses the extent to which participants feel self-motivated to improve their health behaviors [13].
- Decisional conflict: Measured, analyzed, and reported using the 1-item validated Decisional Conflict Scale, which assess the extent to which a participant is satisfied with their medication options for diabetes [29].

In the RCT, both arms demonstrated improved diabetes distress and HbA_{1c} values at 6 months. Therefore, in this study, participants in both arms were combined to investigate goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict as potential mediators, as shown in Figure 1. Additionally, baseline characteristics were evaluated as moderators of improvement in both diabetes distress and glycemic control, also shown in Figure 1.

Statistical Analysis

Descriptive statistics were used to evaluate frequencies and means of baseline participant characteristics, and paired *t* tests were used to evaluate the change in means from baseline to 6 months for the independent variable, dependent variable (HbA_{1c}), and hypothesized mediator variables (goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict). Bivariate and multivariable linear regressions were used to assess whether the change in diabetes distress at 6 months (independent variable) is associated with the change in HbA_{1c} at 6 months (dependent variable). Covariates include age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline HbA_{1c}.

We next assessed the role of goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict as mediators between the change in diabetes distress and the change in HbA_{1c} at 6 months. Multivariable linear regression models were used with the covariate adjustments of age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline HbA_{1c}. This is conceptualized by the mediation model in Figure 1:

- Relationship a: between diabetes distress (independent variable) and all potential mediators (dependent variables)
- Relationship b: between all potential mediators (independent variable) and HbA_{1c}

The potential mediators that were found to be significantly associated with the change in diabetes distress and HbA_{1c} at 6 months were selected for formal mediation testing by using seemingly unrelated linear regression techniques [30]. We evaluated each individual mediator separately as well as the shared effect of the combined mediators on the mediation pathway through relationships a and b (the indirect pathway) [30]. We calculated bias-corrected 95% confidence intervals from a bootstrapping method with 5000 replications [30].

Finally, sociodemographic factors (age, race, highest attained education, income, employment) and baseline clinical and psychosocial attributes (health literacy, HbA_{1c}, duration of diabetes, insulin use, diabetes-specific social support, depressive symptoms) were assessed as potential moderators of the relationship between change in diabetes distress and change in HbA_{1c} at 6 months. Multivariable linear regressions include an interaction term between the change in diabetes distress at 6 months and each of the potential moderators as well as those variables themselves. The change in HbA_{1c} at 6 months was the independent variable in these models and covariates included age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline HbA_{1c} except where the variable was tested as a moderator. This moderator model is conceptualized in Figure 1 (ie, differential effects on relationship d). For each potential moderator, the significance of the interaction term was assessed

for different subgroups, and the difference in coefficients between the subgroups was evaluated for significance.

Results

Description of the Sample

A total of 290 veterans with T2D were enrolled in the two intervention arms of the RCT. Baseline characteristics of the full cohort are shown in Table 1. Being a veteran population, 98% of the participants were male with an average age of 63 (SD 10.2) years, and 63% were African American. The average HbA_{1c} was 9.1% (SD 1.7%) with a mean of 15 years of diabetes duration, and 60% of the participants were insulin-dependent. At 6 months, diabetes distress improved by 4.8 points (95% CI 2.2 to 7.5; $P<.001$) and mean HbA_{1c} levels improved by 0.7% (95% CI –0.9 to –0.5; $P<.001$) in all participants (Multimedia Appendix 2). Scores for goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict improved by 14.3, 6.9, 6.8, and 6.8 points, respectively (all $P<.001$) at 6 months (Multimedia Appendix 2).

Table 1. Baseline characteristics of all participants (n=290).

Characteristic	Value
Age in years, mean (SD)	63 (10.2)
Gender, n (%)	
Female	7 (2)
Male	283 (98)
Race, n (%)	
Black	181 (62)
White	106 (37)
Other	2 (0.7)
Work status, n (%)	
Employed	74 (26)
Not employed	49 (17)
Retired	141 (49)
Disabled	23 (8)
Education level	
Less than high school	12 (4)
High school graduate	78 (27)
Some tech or vocational	23 (8)
Some college or more	177 (61)
Income ($), n (%)	
1-15,000	61 (21)
16,000-30,000	81 (28)
31,000-55,000	59 (20)
56,000 and above	46 (16)
Prefer not to discuss	42 (15)
Baseline HBA_{1c}[a], mean (SD)	9.1 (1.7)
Number of years with diabetes, mean (SD)	15.2 (10.0)
Insulin use, n (%)	171 (60)
Number of oral antihyperglycemic meds, mean (SD)	1.1 (0.8)
Health literacy, mean (SD)	7.0 (1.9)
Diabetes-specific social support[b], mean (SD)	54.4 (14.3)
Depression[c], mean (SD)	76.9 (27.0)

[a]HBA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.

[b]Based on the Diabetes-Specific Social Support Needs assessment [31], scaled score ranging from 0 to 100, with more positive outcomes reflected by higher numbers.

[c]Based on the Patient Health Questionnaire–2 scaled score ranging from 0 to 100, with more positive outcomes reflected by higher numbers.

Results of the Main Relationship

A significant association between the improvement in diabetes distress and decreased HbA_{1c} was found in the unadjusted model (β-coefficient –0.017; 95% CI –0.028 to –0.006; *P*=.003) (relationship d). This association remained significant in the adjusted model, controlling for age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline HbA_{1c} (β-coefficient –0.015; 95% CI –0.025 to –0.006; *P*=.001).

Results of the Mediator Analysis

Improvement in goal setting at 6 months was associated with improvements in diabetes distress (β coefficient 0.225, *P*=.02) and reduction in the HbA_{1c} (β coefficient –0.009, *P*=.004) at 6 months. Similarly, improvement in perceived competence at 6 months was associated with both improvements in diabetes distress (β coefficient 0.182, *P*=.002) and the improvement in HbA_{1c} (β coefficient –0.011, *P*=.03) at 6 months. Neither

intrinsic motivation or decisional conflict were associated with the change in diabetes distress or change in HbA_{1c} at 6 months so were removed from further mediation analyses. These results are highlighted in Table 2.

Table 2. Adjusted estimates of the effect of diabetes distress on all potential mediators (relationship a) and the effect of all mediators on hemoglobin A_{1c} (relationship b).[a]

Potential mediator (outcome in relationship a; predictor in relationship b)	Main predictor: diabetes distress[b] (relationship a)			Main outcome: hemoglobin A_{1c}[c] (relationship b)		
	β coefficient	95% CI	*P* value	β coefficient	95% CI	*P* value
Goal setting	.225	.036 to .414	.02	–.009	–.015 to .002	.004
Perceived competence	.183	.065 to.300	.002	–.011	–.021 to –.001	.03
Intrinsic motivation	.007	–.127 to.141	.91	–.008	–.017 to .001	.07
Decisional conflict	.101	–.053 to.255	.20	–.007	–.015 to .0003	.06

[a]Diabetes distress, hemoglobin A_{1c}, and all potential mediators assessed as the mean change from baseline to 6 months.

[b]Models included diabetes distress as the independent variable and potential mediators as dependent variables; covariates include age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline A_{1c} variables.

[c]Models included potential mediators as the independent variable and hemoglobin A_{1c} as the dependent variable; covariates include age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline A_{1c} variables.

Table 3 presents the extent to which the association between improvement in HbA_{1c} and the improvement in diabetes distress was mediated by goal setting or perceived competence (through the pathway that encompasses relationships a and b in Figure 1). We found that both goal setting and perceived competence are modest mediators with a combined 20% shared total effect (combined indirect effect –0.003, 95% CI –0.0072 to –0.0005).

Table 3. Mediating effects of goal setting and perceived competence in the relationship between diabetes distress and hemoglobin A_{1c} (mediator analysis).

Potential mediator[a]	Indirect effect[b] (95% CI)	Share of total effect (%)
Goal setting	–0.002 (–0.0052 to –0.0001)	13.3
Perceived competence	–0.001 (–0.0045 to –0.0002)	6.7
Combination of goal setting and perceive competence	–0.003 (–0.0072 to –0.0005)	20

[a]Goal setting and perceived competence assessed as the mean change from baseline to 6 months.

[b]Covariates include age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes, and baseline hemoglobin A_{1c}.

Results of the Moderator Analysis

As shown in Table 4, the within-group estimates for the relationship between the change in diabetes distress and the change in HbA_{1c} at 6 months was significant for participants who are younger than age 65 years, have more than a high school education, are employed, have an income greater than $30,000 per year, have lower health literacy, have more depressive symptoms, who have more social support, who have had diabetes for fewer years, and those with a baseline HbA_{1c} <8.5%. The between group estimates suggest there is a significant difference in the relationship between the change in diabetes distress and the change in HbA_{1c} at 6 months by race and the status of insulin use: stronger for whites compared with African Americans (*P*=.002) and for those who were using insulin compared with those not (*P*=.02).

Table 4. Adjusted estimates on the effect of improved diabetes distress on improved glycemic control, by groups with different baseline characteristics (moderator analysis).

Potential moderator	N	Baseline mean diabetes distress (Predictor)	Baseline mean HBA_{1c}[a] (Outcome)	Adjusted estimates			
				β coefficient for change at 6 months (within subgroup)[b]	*P* value	Difference in β coefficients (between subgroups)	*P* value
Age in years							
<65	154	71.7	9.3	–0.019	.002	0.007	.24
>65	136	74.9	8.8	–0.012	.11		
Race							
Black	181	74.0	9.1	–0.006	.28	0.029	.002
White	106	72.2	9.0	–0.035	<.001		
Education							
<HS[c]	12	77.8	8.8	0.024	.52	0.040	.63
>HS	278	73.0	9.1	–0.016	.001		
Employment							
None[d]	213	74.6	9.1	–0.011	.19	0.008	.58
Employed	74	69.6	8.9	–0.018	.002		
Income ($)							
<30,000	142	73.1	9.1	–0.012	.07	0.011	.13
>30,000	105	73.8	9.0	–0.023	.003		
Health literacy							
Low	152	70.4	9.1	–0.026	<.001	0.018	.07
High	138	76.3	9.1	–0.008	.20		
Baseline depression[e]							
Low	132	81.9	8.8	–0.013	.10	0.003	.64
High	158	66.0	9.3	–0.015	.01		
Baseline social support[f]							
Low	111	76.9	9.2	–0.012	.15	–0.004	.59
High	130	72.2	9.0	–0.016	.007		
Duration of diabetes in years							
<10	111	71.4	9.3	–0.026	.006	0.016	.05
>10	179	74.3	8.9	–0.008	.07		
Baseline HBA_{1c} (%)							
<8.5	109	78.1	7.7	–0.021	.004	0.011	.50
>8.5	134	70.8	10.2	–0.010	.14		
Insulin use							
No	119	73.7	8.8	–0.006	.40	0.024	.02
Yes	171	72.9	9.3	–0.029	.001		

[a]HBA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}.

[b]Adjusted for age, race, health literacy, duration of diabetes and baseline hemoglobin A_{1c} except where these variables were tested as moderators.

[c]HS: high school.

[d]Includes not employed, retired and disabled.

[e]Based on scaled PHQ-2 scores (above and below scaled median value).

[f]Based on scaled DSS scores (above and below scaled median value).

Discussion

Principal Findings

We found that in a cohort of primarily African American veterans with T2D, improvements in diabetes distress are associated with improvements in glycemic control as measured by HbA_{1c}. Additionally, goal setting and perceived competence are modest mediators of this effect with goal setting and perceived competence accounting for 13% and 7% of the total effect, respectively. Combined, goal setting and perceived competence account for one-fifth of the total shared effect between diabetes distress and glycemic control, suggesting that goal setting and perceived competence are important targets in the mechanistic pathway. Finally, we found that participants with certain sociodemographic and diabetes-specific characteristics are more responsive to improvements in diabetes distress with the peer support approach tested in this RCT. In particular, Caucasian veterans and veterans who require insulin are more likely to demonstrate improved glycemic control with improved diabetes distress. This is an important finding to guide the development of future interventions. Knowing which populations respond to various types of interventions is the first step in personalized care for diabetes self-management to improve both glycemic and psychosocial outcomes.

In this study, we evaluated the results of a peer support RCT for veterans with T2D that demonstrated improvements in both diabetes distress and HbA_{1c} at 6 months to assess for potential underlying mechanisms and baseline participant characteristics that predict both psychosocial and glycemic responsiveness to the intervention. In concert with findings from findings from other studies, we found that diabetes distress is associated with HbA_{1c} [3,32].

Importantly, we also found that perceived competence is a mediator in the pathway between diabetes distress and glycemic control. Although self-efficacy is traditionally associated with the social cognitive theory and perceived competence is an important theme in the self-determination theory, the concepts of self-efficacy and perceived competence are related and often used interchangeably [33]. Multiple studies have demonstrated negative correlations between diabetes distress and self-efficacy, and in one recent study self-efficacy was found to be an important mediator between diabetes distress and glycemic control [2,11]. Our finding that perceived competence is highly associated with both diabetes distress and glycemic control and is in fact in the mechanistic pathway therefore reinforces previous findings.

Our study also had several important novel findings. The first is the importance of goal setting not only as a negative correlate of diabetes distress and glycemic control but also as a mediator in the pathway between diabetes distress and glycemic control. This finding highlights diabetes-specific goal setting as an important target of any intervention to improve both psychosocial and glycemic outcomes. Moreover, we found that certain baseline characteristics predict a more robust improvement of the HbA_{1c} due to the reduced levels of diabetes distress. Race was found to a moderator, suggesting that Caucasian veterans responded more to the peer support intervention than African American patients. Prior studies suggest that peer supporters who are culturally appropriate (including concordant age, race, and gender) may be more effective peer supporters for African Americans with diabetes [34,35]. Given that the burden of T2D falls heavily on minority populations, including African American and Latino populations [36], further studies are needed to understand the characteristics of effective interventions that target these high-risk populations, such as cultural concordance among peer supporters. Additionally, insulin use was found to be a moderator, suggesting that peer support interventions targeting high distress levels in insulin-requiring T2D patients lead to better glycemic control. This is important because approximately one-quarter of T2D patients in the United States currently require insulin, and this proportion is on the rise [37].

Strengths and Limitations

This study has several strengths. The first is that, to our knowledge, this is the first study looking at mediators and moderators between glycemic control and diabetes distress in an intervention that improves both. We incorporated robust statistical methods to assess the mediation pathway, finding that goal setting and perceived competence are important for future interventions targeting both glycemic and psychosocial outcomes for T2D. This is also one of the first studies to more specifically examine a broad array of socioeconomic and diabetes-specific characteristics that might moderate the relationship between diabetes distress and glycemic control. This is important because this can facilitate screening and targeted interventions using information readily captured by electronic medical records.

We also recognize that our study has several important limitations. First, this study was conducted in primarily African American male veterans with T2D, which limits the generalizability of our findings. It is therefore possible that, in other populations, goal setting and perceived competence have less significance in the mechanistic pathway between elevated levels of diabetes distress and worse glycemic control. Additionally, our use of brief validated scales to measure multiple complicated psychological constructs is a potential limitation, as these short-form scales did not permit in-depth investigation into different facets of these constructs. For example, we used the Diabetes Distress Scale 2 to measure diabetes distress, rather than the full 17-item Diabetes Distress Scale. Although the 2-item Diabetes Distress Scale has been found to correlate well with the larger Diabetes Distress Scale questionnaire, it does not provide subtypes of distress as it only measures emotional distress and this may have impacted our moderator analyses [27]. Prior studies indicate Black patients have higher levels of provider-related distress [38], which was not specifically measured in our study. It is possible that there are differences in the subtypes of diabetes distress (emotional burden, provider-related, interpersonal, and regimen-related)

[26] among different populations (such as race/ethnicity) that account for the differential response in White versus Black participants in our study. The study population was also nearly exclusively male and does not therefore generalize to women with T2D, who often have higher levels of diabetes distress [39]. Future studies should include evaluation of interventions of women with T2D with high diabetes distress levels and use of more comprehensive scales to measure diabetes distress in order to more accurately generalize to all T2D populations. Finally, we hypothesized a priori that there would be 4 potential mediators and found that only goal setting and perceived competence were mediators. However, combined, these mediators only accounted for 20% of the mediation effect, suggesting that there are other important mediators in the mechanistic pathway between diabetes distress and glycemic control that we did not measure. Future studies are therefore needed to clarify these additional mediating mechanisms.

Conclusion

In conclusion, we found that in a peer support intervention for T2D in primarily African American male veterans both goal setting and perceived competence are important mediators in the mechanistic pathway between diabetes distress and glycemic control. Additionally, we found that this peer support intervention that improved diabetes distress was most effective in reducing HbA_{1c} levels in White and insulin-requiring veterans with T2D. These findings are important for informing future interventions that target both psychosocial and glycemic outcomes and efforts to tailor interventions to best meet the needs of patients with different characteristics.

Acknowledgments

This research was supported by grants from the Veterans Affairs Health Services Research and Development Service (12-412) and the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (P30DK092926 MCDTR).

Authors' Contributions

KMS, HC, GP, and MH designed the study. HC and MH collected the data. KMS, HC, and CR analyzed the data. KMS wrote the first draft of the manuscript. KMS, HC, CR, GP, and MH edited the manuscript.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Diabetes distress, goal setting, perceived competence, intrinsic motivation, and decisional conflict scales.
[DOCX File , 204 KB - diabetes_v6i1e21400_app1.docx]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Summary of the change in diabetes distress, change in HbA1c, and hypothesized mediators between baseline and 6 months.
[DOCX File , 14 KB - diabetes_v6i1e21400_app2.docx]

References

1. Young-Hyman D, de Groot M, Hill-Briggs F, Gonzalez JS, Hood K, Peyrot M. Psychosocial care for people with diabetes: a position statement of the American Diabetes Association. Diabetes Care 2016 Dec;39(12):2126-2140. [doi: 10.2337/dc16-2053] [Medline: 27879358]
2. Fisher L, Hessler DM, Polonsky WH, Mullan J. When is diabetes distress clinically meaningful? Establishing cut points for the Diabetes Distress Scale. Diabetes Care 2012 Feb;35(2):259-264 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc11-1572] [Medline: 22228744]
3. Aikens JE. Prospective associations between emotional distress and poor outcomes in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care 2012 Dec;35(12):2472-2478 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc12-0181] [Medline: 23033244]
4. Carper MM, Traeger L, Gonzalez JS, Wexler DJ, Psaros C, Safren SA. The differential associations of depression and diabetes distress with quality of life domains in type 2 diabetes. J Behav Med 2014 Jun;37(3):501-510 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s10865-013-9505-x] [Medline: 23515932]
5. Chew BH, Vos RC, Metzendorf M, Scholten RJ, Rutten GE. Psychological interventions for diabetes-related distress in adults with type 2 diabetes mellitus. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2017 Dec 27;9:CD011469. [doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD011469.pub2] [Medline: 28954185]
6. Piatt GA, Orchard TJ, Emerson S, Simmons D, Songer TJ, Brooks MM, et al. Translating the chronic care model into the community: results from a randomized controlled trial of a multifaceted diabetes care intervention. Diabetes Care 2006 Apr;29(4):811-817. [Medline: 16567820]
7. Schmidt CB, van Loon BJP, Vergouwen ACM, Snoek FJ, Honig A. Systematic review and meta-analysis of psychological interventions in people with diabetes and elevated diabetes-distress. Diabet Med 2018 Jun 13. [doi: 10.1111/dme.13709] [Medline: 29896760]

8. Perrin N, Bodicoat DH, Davies MJ, Robertson N, Snoek FJ, Khunti K. Effectiveness of psychoeducational interventions for the treatment of diabetes-specific emotional distress and glycaemic control in people with type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Prim Care Diabetes 2019 Dec;13(6):556-567. [doi: 10.1016/j.pcd.2019.04.001] [Medline: 31040069]
9. Sturt J, Dennick K, Hessler D, Hunter BM, Oliver J, Fisher L. Effective interventions for reducing diabetes distress: systematic review and meta-analysis. Int Diabetes Nursing 2015 Jul 06;12(2):40-55. [doi: 10.1179/2057332415Y.0000000004]
10. Bandura A. Social Foundations of Thought and Action: A Social Cognitive Theory. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall; 1986.
11. Jiang X, Jiang H, Li M, Lu Y, Liu K, Sun X. The mediating role of self-efficacy in shaping self-management behaviors among adults with type 2 diabetes. Worldviews Evid Based Nurs 2019 Apr;16(2):151-160. [doi: 10.1111/wvn.12354] [Medline: 30895743]
12. Mohn J, Graue M, Assmus J, Zoffmann V, B Thordarson H, Peyrot M, et al. Self-reported diabetes self-management competence and support from healthcare providers in achieving autonomy are negatively associated with diabetes distress in adults with Type 1 diabetes. Diabet Med 2015 Nov;32(11):1513-1519 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/dme.12818] [Medline: 26032125]
13. Williams GC, Freedman ZR, Deci EL. Supporting autonomy to motivate patients with diabetes for glucose control. Diabetes Care 1998 Oct;21(10):1644-1651. [Medline: 9773724]
14. Lee AA, Piette JD, Heisler M, Rosland A. Diabetes distress and glycemic control: the buffering effect of autonomy support from important family members and friends. Diabetes Care 2018 Jun;41(6):1157-1163 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc17-2396] [Medline: 29599295]
15. Ismail K, Moulton CD, Winkley K, Pickup JC, Thomas SM, Sherwood RA, et al. The association of depressive symptoms and diabetes distress with glycaemic control and diabetes complications over 2 years in newly diagnosed type 2 diabetes: a prospective cohort study. Diabetologia 2017 Oct;60(10):2092-2102 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00125-017-4367-3] [Medline: 28776084]
16. Stoop CH, Nefs G, Pop VJ, Wijnands-van Gent CJM, Tack CJ, Geelhoed-Duijvestijn PHL, et al. Diabetes-specific emotional distress in people with Type 2 diabetes: a comparison between primary and secondary care. Diabet Med 2014 Oct;31(10):1252-1259. [doi: 10.1111/dme.12472] [Medline: 24766062]
17. Mathiesen AS, Egerod I, Jensen T, Kaldan G, Langberg H, Thomsen T. Psychosocial interventions for reducing diabetes distress in vulnerable people with type 2 diabetes mellitus: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Diabetes Metab Syndr Obes 2019;12:19-33 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2147/DMSO.S179301] [Medline: 30588053]
18. Gutierrez AP, Fortmann AL, Savin K, Clark TL, Gallo LC. Effectiveness of diabetes self-management education programs for US Latinos at improving emotional distress: a systematic review. Diabetes Educ 2019 Feb;45(1):13-33 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0145721718819451] [Medline: 30569831]
19. Makine C, Karşidağ C, Kadioğlu P, Ilkova H, Karşidağ K, Skovlund SE, et al. Symptoms of depression and diabetes-specific emotional distress are associated with a negative appraisal of insulin therapy in insulin-naïve patients with Type 2 diabetes mellitus. A study from the European Depression in Diabetes [EDID] Research Consortium. Diabet Med 2009 Jan;26(1):28-33. [doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2008.02606.x] [Medline: 19125757]
20. Qi L, Liu Q, Qi X, Wu N, Tang W, Xiong H. Effectiveness of peer support for improving glycaemic control in patients with type 2 diabetes: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. BMC Public Health 2015 May 06;15:471 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12889-015-1798-y] [Medline: 25943398]
21. Piatt GA, Rodgers EA, Xue L, Zgibor JC. Integration and utilization of peer leaders for diabetes self-management support: results from Project SEED (support, education, and evaluation in diabetes). Diabetes Educ 2018 Dec;44(4):373-382. [doi: 10.1177/0145721718777855] [Medline: 29806788]
22. Ju C, Shi R, Yao L, Ye X, Jia M, Han J, et al. Effect of peer support on diabetes distress: a cluster randomized controlled trial. Diabet Med 2018 Jun;35(6):770-775. [doi: 10.1111/dme.13625] [Medline: 29574995]
23. Heisler M, Choi H, Mase R, Long JA, Reeves PJ. Effectiveness of technologically enhanced peer support in improving glycemic management among predominantly African American, low-income adults with diabetes. Diabetes Educ 2019 Jun;45(3):260-271 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1177/0145721719844547] [Medline: 31027477]
24. Williams GC, McGregor HA, Zeldman A, Freedman ZR, Deci EL. Testing a self-determination theory process model for promoting glycemic control through diabetes self-management. Health Psychol 2004 Jan;23(1):58-66. [doi: 10.1037/0278-6133.23.1.58] [Medline: 14756604]
25. Swoboda CM, Miller CK, Wills CE. Impact of a goal setting and decision support telephone coaching intervention on diet, psychosocial, and decision outcomes among people with type 2 diabetes. Patient Educ Couns 2017 Jul;100(7):1367-1373. [doi: 10.1016/j.pec.2017.02.007] [Medline: 28215827]
26. Polonsky WH, Fisher L, Earles J, Dudl RJ, Lees J, Mullan J, et al. Assessing psychosocial distress in diabetes: development of the diabetes distress scale. Diabetes Care 2005 Mar;28(3):626-631. [Medline: 15735199]
27. Fisher L, Glasgow RE, Mullan JT, Skaff MM, Polonsky WH. Development of a brief diabetes distress screening instrument. Ann Fam Med 2008;6(3):246-252 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1370/afm.842] [Medline: 18474888]

28. Glasgow RE, Whitesides H, Nelson CC, King DK. Use of the Patient Assessment of Chronic Illness Care (PACIC) with diabetic patients: relationship to patient characteristics, receipt of care, and self-management. Diabetes Care 2005 Nov;28(11):2655-2661. [doi: 10.2337/diacare.28.11.2655] [Medline: 16249535]
29. O'Connor AM. Validation of a decisional conflict scale. Med Decis Making 1995;15(1):25-30. [Medline: 7898294]
30. Preacher KJ, Hayes AF. Asymptotic and resampling strategies for assessing and comparing indirect effects in multiple mediator models. Behav Res Methods 2008 Aug;40(3):879-891. [Medline: 18697684]
31. Barrera M, Glasgow RE, McKay HG, Boles SM, Feil EG. Do Internet-based support interventions change perceptions of social support? An experimental trial of approaches for supporting diabetes self-management. Am J Community Psychol 2002 Oct;30(5):637-654. [Medline: 12188054]
32. Fisher L, Mullan JT, Arean P, Glasgow RE, Hessler D, Masharani U. Diabetes distress but not clinical depression or depressive symptoms is associated with glycemic control in both cross-sectional and longitudinal analyses. Diabetes Care 2010 Jan;33(1):23-28 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc09-1238] [Medline: 19837786]
33. Rodgers WM, Markland D, Selzler A, Murray TC, Wilson PM. Distinguishing perceived competence and self-efficacy: an example from exercise. Res Q Exerc Sport 2014 Nov 20;85(4):527-539. [doi: 10.1080/02701367.2014.961050]
34. Hood S, Irby-Shasanmi A, de Groot M, Martin E, LaJoie AS. Understanding diabetes-related distress characteristics and psychosocial support preferences of urban African American adults living with type 2 diabetes: a mixed-methods study. Diabetes Educ 2018 Apr;44(2):144-157. [doi: 10.1177/0145721718754325] [Medline: 29375023]
35. Long JA, Jahnle EC, Richardson DM, Loewenstein G, Volpp KG. Peer mentoring and financial incentives to improve glucose control in African American veterans: a randomized trial. Ann Intern Med 2012 Mar 20;156(6):416-424 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-156-6-201203200-00004] [Medline: 22431674]
36. Rodríguez JE, Campbell KM. Racial and ethnic disparities in prevalence and care of patients with type 2 diabetes. Clin Diabetes 2017 Jan;35(1):66-70 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/cd15-0048] [Medline: 28144049]
37. Lipska KJ, Yao X, Herrin J, McCoy RG, Ross JS, Steinman MA, et al. Trends in drug utilization, glycemic control, and rates of severe hypoglycemia, 2006-2013. Diabetes Care 2017 Apr;40(4):468-475 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2337/dc16-0985] [Medline: 27659408]
38. Spencer MS, Kieffer EC, Sinco BR, Palmisano G, Guzman JR, James SA, et al. Diabetes-specific emotional distress among African Americans and Hispanics with type 2 diabetes. J Health Care Poor Underserved 2006 May;17(2 Suppl):88-105. [doi: 10.1353/hpu.2006.0095] [Medline: 16809877]
39. Fisher L, Skaff MM, Mullan JT, Arean P, Glasgow R, Masharani U. A longitudinal study of affective and anxiety disorders, depressive affect and diabetes distress in adults with Type 2 diabetes. Diabet Med 2008 Sep;25(9):1096-1101 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2008.02533.x] [Medline: 19183314]

Abbreviations

HBA_{1c}: hemoglobin A_{1c}
RCT: randomized controlled trial
T2D: type 2 diabetes
VA: Veterans Affairs

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 13.06.20; peer-reviewed by D Albright, J Reis; comments to author 18.08.20; revised version received 29.10.20; accepted 12.11.20; published 11.01.21.

Please cite as:
Mizokami-Stout K, Choi H, Richardson CR, Piatt G, Heisler M
Diabetes Distress and Glycemic Control in Type 2 Diabetes: Mediator and Moderator Analysis of a Peer Support Intervention
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e21400
URL: https://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e21400
doi:10.2196/21400
PMID:33427667

Original Paper

Using Wearable Activity Trackers to Predict Type 2 Diabetes: Machine Learning–Based Cross-sectional Study of the UK Biobank Accelerometer Cohort

Benjamin Lam[1], BSc; Michael Catt[2], PhD; Sophie Cassidy[3], PhD; Jaume Bacardit[1], PhD; Philip Darke[1], BSc; Sam Butterfield[1], BSc; Ossama Alshabrawy[4], PhD; Michael Trenell[5], PhD; Paolo Missier[1], PhD

[1]School of Computing, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

[2]Population Health Sciences Institute, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

[3]Faculty of Medicine and Health, University of Sydney, Sydney, Australia

[4]Department of Computer and Information Sciences, Northumbria University, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

[5]Faculty of Medical Sciences, The Medical School, Newcastle University, Newcastle upon Tyne, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Benjamin Lam, BSc
School of Computing
Newcastle University
Urban Sciences Building
1 Science Square
Newcastle upon Tyne, NE4 5TG
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 7704111910
Email: b.p.lam1@ncl.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Between 2013 and 2015, the UK Biobank collected accelerometer traces from 103,712 volunteers aged between 40 and 69 years using wrist-worn triaxial accelerometers for 1 week. This data set has been used in the past to verify that individuals with chronic diseases exhibit reduced activity levels compared with healthy populations. However, the data set is likely to be noisy, as the devices were allocated to participants without a set of inclusion criteria, and the traces reflect free-living conditions.

Objective: This study aims to determine the extent to which accelerometer traces can be used to distinguish individuals with type 2 diabetes (T2D) from normoglycemic controls and to quantify their limitations.

Methods: Machine learning classifiers were trained using different feature sets to segregate individuals with T2D from normoglycemic individuals. Multiple criteria, based on a combination of self-assessment UK Biobank variables and primary care health records linked to UK Biobank participants, were used to identify 3103 individuals with T2D in this population. The remaining nondiabetic 19,852 participants were further scored on their physical activity impairment severity based on other conditions found in their primary care data, and those deemed likely physically impaired at the time were excluded. Physical activity features were first extracted from the raw accelerometer traces data set for each participant using an algorithm that extends the previously developed Biobank Accelerometry Analysis toolkit from Oxford University. These features were complemented by a selected collection of sociodemographic and lifestyle features available from UK Biobank.

Results: We tested 3 types of classifiers, with an area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC) close to 0.86 (95% CI 0.85-0.87) for all 3 classifiers and F1 scores in the range of 0.80-0.82 for T2D-positive individuals and 0.73-0.74 for T2D-negative controls. Results obtained using nonphysically impaired controls were compared with highly physically impaired controls to test the hypothesis that nondiabetic conditions reduce classifier performance. Models built using a training set that included highly impaired controls with other conditions had worse performance (AUC 0.75-0.77; 95% CI 0.74-0.78; F1 scores in the range of 0.76-0.77 for T2D positives and 0.63-0.65 for controls).

Conclusions: Granular measures of free-living physical activity can be used to successfully train machine learning models that are able to discriminate between individuals with T2D and normoglycemic controls, although with limitations because of the intrinsic noise in the data sets. From a broader clinical perspective, these findings motivate further research into the use of physical

activity traces as a means of screening individuals at risk of diabetes and for early detection, in conjunction with routinely used risk scores, provided that appropriate quality control is enforced on the data collection protocol.

(JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e23364) doi:10.2196/23364

KEYWORDS

accelerometry; digital technology; machine learning; physical activity; type 2 diabetes; digital biomarkers; digital phenotyping; mobile phone

Introduction

The UK Biobank

Objective measures of physical activity can be used to characterize people's free-living movement behavior to provide the kind of digital phenotype [1] that promises to support a vision of participatory, preventive, and personalized health care. The UK Biobank collected the largest available data set of free-living physical activity traces [2]. It includes uncontrolled, raw accelerometry traces collected for 7 days for a random selection of 103,712 out of a total of 502,664 UK Biobank participants (approximately 25%) between February 2013 and December 2015. All the studies cited here, including the one described in this paper, have used a reduced set after performing quality checks.

This data set has been used in recent studies to quantify differences in physical activity levels across the general UK Biobank population [3] and to show that participants with chronic diseases exhibit lower levels of activity than the general UK Biobank cohort [4]. It has also demonstrated associations between cardiometabolic health, multimorbidity, and mortality [5,6]. However, this data set has not been used to validate the hypothesis that accelerometer traces measures of physical activity can be used as a predictor for type 2 diabetes (T2D) and, thus, potentially, as a valid digital phenotype for early detection of T2D.

T2D and Physical Activity

T2D is linked with low physical activity levels and increasing age [7]. This disease has become much more prevalent and is rapidly rising globally, especially in parts of the developing world [8].

Research into the effectiveness of activity monitoring for T2D detection and prevention is motivated by the disproportionately high cost, both economic and social, of treating T2D [9], considering that approximately 90%-95% of diagnosed diabetes among adults is type 2. In the United Kingdom alone, more than 2.7 million people have been diagnosed with T2D, whereas a further 750,000 people are believed to have the symptoms but are yet to be diagnosed with the disease [10].

Studies have been undertaken to use digital phenotypes for early diagnosis, but most studies have focused on using traditional multi-omics approaches [11].

The UK Biobank Accelerometer Data and T2D

In this study, we tested the hypothesis that activity profiles, when represented in sufficient detail, differ significantly between individuals with T2D and the general population.

This study begins by defining participants with T2D in the UK Biobank using a combination of preexisting diagnoses collected in the UK Biobank assessment centers and automated analysis of the participants' electronic health records (EHRs) follow-up. We then evaluate the extent to which accelerometer traces can distinguish individuals with T2D from normoglycemic controls. The approach employs a combination of traditional machine learning classification models to quantify the predictive power of features extracted from accelerometer traces and to assess their limitations relative to this task.

Methods

Overview

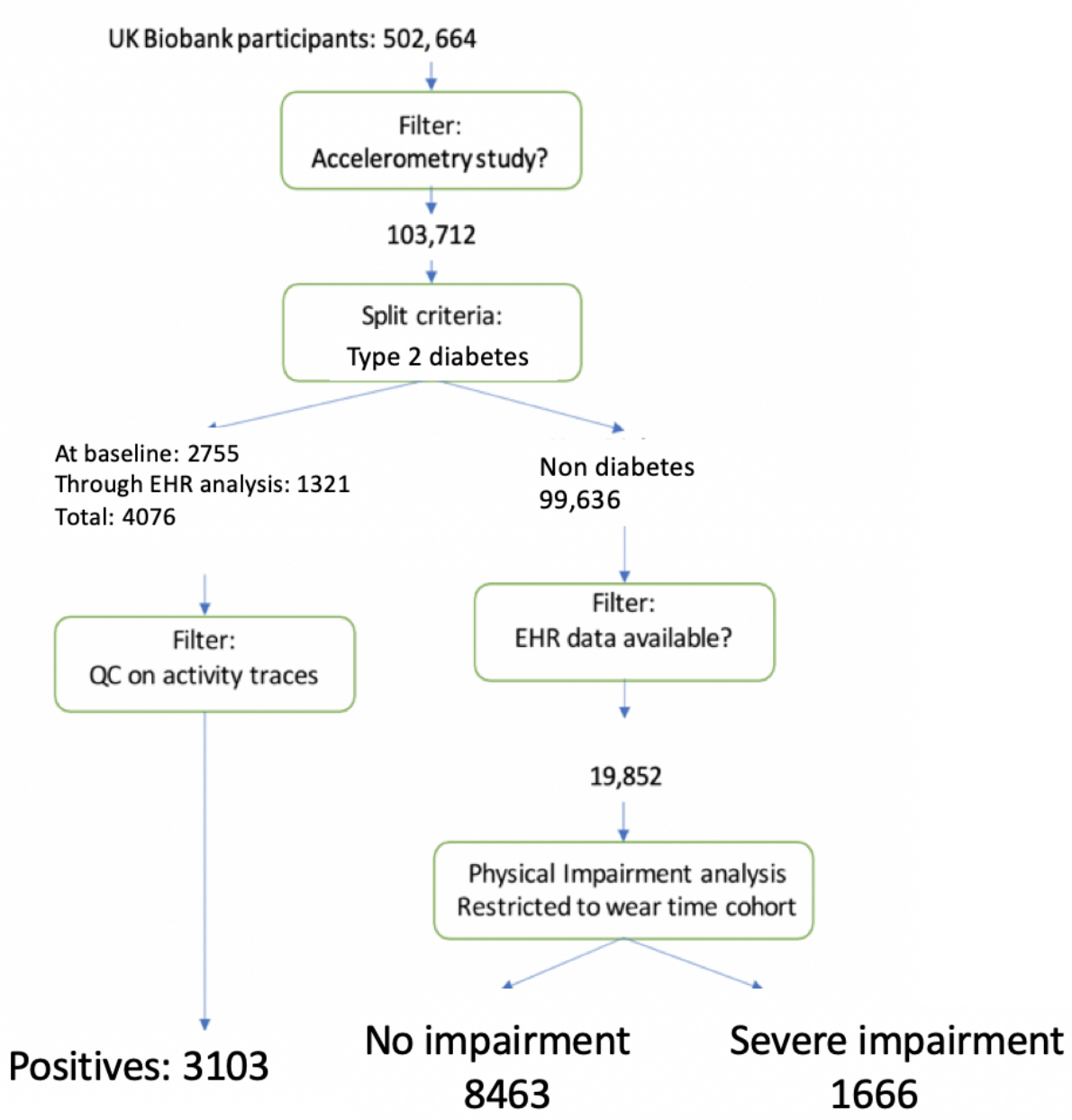
This paper refers to each volunteer's 1-week activity recording period as their *wear time* and to the UK Biobank volunteers as the *accelerometry cohort*.

The data set used in this study was derived from the collection of activity traces for each of these participants, filtered using the inclusion and exclusion criteria described below. Variables representing physical activity features were extracted from the raw traces. In addition, a small set of sociodemographic, anthropometric, and metabolic variables were added, following recent studies [11] in which the same variables were used to characterize the behavioral phenotype of UK Biobank participants relative to cardiovascular disease (CVD) and T2D.

Inclusion and Exclusion Criteria for T2D-Positive Participants

The criteria described below and the resulting data set sizes are summarized in Figure 1. Participants with T2D were identified using a combination of self-reported data collected at the Biobank assessment center and data from the participants' primary care EHR, including prescriptions. At the time of writing, EHR records were available for approximately 245,000 out of 502,664 individuals (approximately 45%) of the UK Biobank population. Inclusion in the T2D group, based on self-reporting, follows the same criteria as in the study by Schüssler-Fiorenza Rose et al [11], namely, individuals with an explicit diagnosis as part of their assessment, based on the UK Biobank Showcase [12].

Figure 1. Training set selection criteria for type 2 diabetes–negative and type 2 diabetes–positive individuals. EHR: electronic health record; QC: quality control.



At the baseline assessment center, participants who had been diagnosed with diabetes or T2D were selected; those taking insulin within their first year (variable 2986-0.0) and who were less than 35 years old (variable 2976-0.0) at diagnosis were excluded to reduce the likelihood of individuals with type 1 diabetes and monogenic forms of diabetes [13]. This resulted in 2755 participants from the accelerometry cohort being identified as having T2D.

Primary care EHRs were also used to identify participants who developed T2D after their baseline assessment but before their accelerometer wear time. The incidence of T2D was defined as the occurrence of a Read Code version 2 or Clinical Terms Version 3 (CTV3) code corresponding to T2D after the date of the assessment center visit. Read Code version 2 code sets developed by Kuan et al were used [14], and equivalent CTV3 codes were mapped using mapping data provided by the UK Biobank [4,5].

The low prevalence of T2D in the UK Biobank population is reflected in the very small positive group, compared with an overwhelmingly large non-T2D control group (99,636 participants). Therefore, it is necessary to rebalance these classes before model learning. Rather than random selection from the control group, better selection criteria can be adopted.

We observed that the normoglycemic control group might include individuals with nondiabetes-related physical activity impairments. Excluding such individuals is desirable, as it is likely to remove noise from the control group. The controls' selection process described below includes a judgment, grounded in general medical knowledge, of how a wide variety of conditions may have affected a participant's ability to perform

normal activities. Although the assessment may not be entirely accurate, to the best of our knowledge, this is the first attempt to select a control group based on EHR data. The outcome was assumed to be no worse than random selection from the control group. The results show that the prediction accuracy improves relative to using a random control training set.

The selection process involved a further analysis of EHRs for a period antecedent of wear time to identify any nondiabetes medical conditions that may have resulted in physical activity impairment. This analysis is limited by the partial availability of EHRs (approximately 20,000 individuals within the cohort). The analysis is described in detail in Multimedia Appendix 1.

An impairment score is calculated for each individual by (1) associating a *severity score* with each type of relevant disease reference in the Read Code version 2 catalog and (2) averaging the scores across all occurrences of the disease references in the individual's EHR history, within 6 months before wear time. Records are included for 1 month after wear time, as there may be a delay in recording new conditions. The analysis resulted in 2 control subpopulations, as shown in Figure 1 (bottom right): *Norm-0*, where we expected no impairment (n=8463), and *Norm-2*, with expected high impairment (n=1666). These results are summarized in Table 1. Both sets were used as part of supervised learning in separate experiments, as explained below.

Table 1. Number of participants in each subpopulation according to activity impairment severity score.

Impairment score	Total participants, N	Participants with adequate wear time, n (%)
Norm-0	11,019	8463 (76.80)
Norm-2	3355	1666 (49.66)

It is also acknowledged that 151 out of 3101 T2D-positive individuals also had a high impairment severity score for physical activity. This small subset of the T2D-positive population was not excluded from the training data sets. T2D is a complex disease that can cause many complications or comorbidity with other conditions, such as CVD. Therefore, to capture all behaviors and activity patterns associated with T2D, it is important to include the severely impaired T2D-positive individuals in the overall T2D-positive population.

We have also experimentally verified that removing these few individuals from the training set does not alter the properties of the resulting model (refer to the *Results* section).

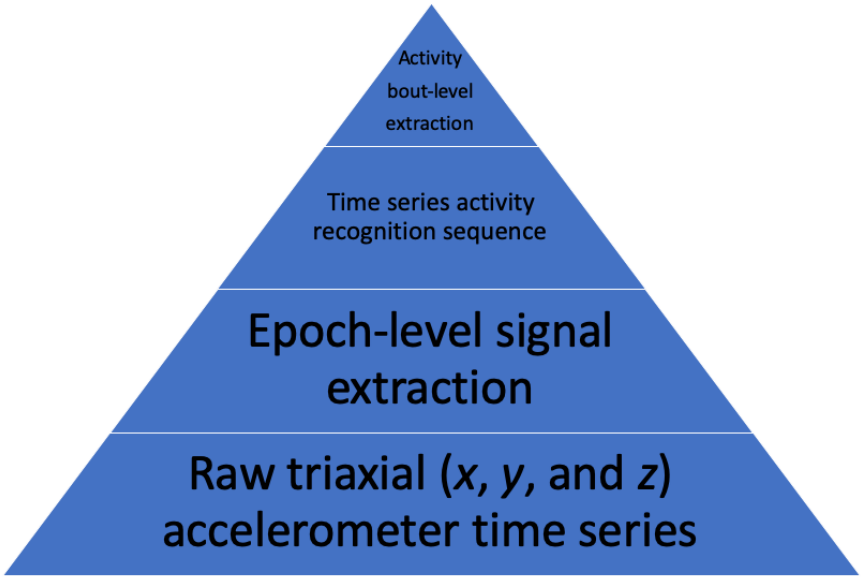
Training Data Sets

Using these 2 control groups, 2 training sets were formed: training set 1: T2D versus Norm-0 and training set 2: T2D versus Norm-2. The first was used to test our main hypothesis that activity levels in the T2D group were significantly different from those in the unimpaired control group. The second was used to quantify the effect of possible nondiabetic activity impairment as a source of noise in the controls. This was achieved by training the same models using training set 1 and training set 2 and then comparing their relative predictive performance.

Physical Activity Features

A raw accelerometry trace consists of a triaxial (*x*, *y*, and *z*) time series. The open-source accelerometer analysis toolkit developed at the University of Oxford, available on GitHub [15], was used to annotate timelines for each raw activity trace [16]. The tool breaks down the time series into 30-second fragments, called *epochs*, and then employs a classifier (random forests and hidden Markov models) to annotate a time series in which each epoch belongs to 1 of 5 activity types: *sedentary*, *moderate*, *walking*, *sleep*, and *light tasks*. This tool distinguishes between walking from sedentary and moderate activities. According to the authors of this study, these activity types correspond to the following metabolic equivalent of task levels: sedentary, 1.5; moderate, 4.9; walking, 3.2; sleep, 1.0; and light tasks, 2.2. The feature extraction hierarchy is summarized in Figure 2.

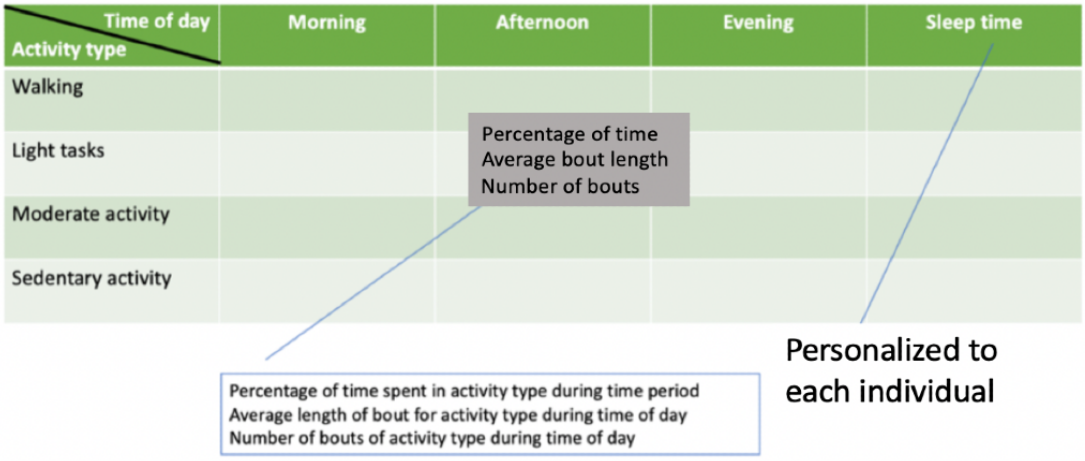
Figure 2. Hierarchy of physical activity representations.



The level above the time series activity recognition sequence uses activity bouts. An activity bout is defined as a single epoch or an uninterrupted consecutive series of epochs in which a single activity type is performed. The length of a bout refers to the many 30-second epochs for which each bout is performed. The features extracted for this study are at the level of activity bouts of each activity type: their frequency, average length, and percentage of time spent in each, broken down into fractions of a 24-hour day. This choice is inspired by neuroscience research on the effects of cognitive impairment in early stages of Parkinson disease on gait, where ambulatory bouts play a key role [17,18]. A personalized analysis of daily activities was performed to extract these features. First, to accommodate for different sleeping habits, night-sleep time boundaries were identified for each individual. These are defined as the average of the largest nearly continuous period of sleep activity bouts over a 24-hour period. The remaining period of the 24-hour day is then divided into 3 phases, denoted as morning, afternoon, and evening. Within each phase, the activity bout level features were extracted for each activity type.

This analysis results in a breakdown of 60 activity bout-level features, organized into a 5×4 matrix for each individual, with features extracted for four periods of the 24-hour day including sleep time as shown in Figure 3. Each element in the matrix (the type of activity and time of day) has 3 features: (1) number of bouts for that activity, (2) percentage of time spent in the activity, and (3) average length of the bouts. This arrangement resulted in a total of 60 features per individual. These were then aggregated over 7 days of wear time, taking the average for each element in the matrix. This feature space is referred to as the *high-level activity bout features* in this study. The code is available on GitHub [19].

Figure 3. Feature matrix for physical activity bout representation space.



Sociodemographic, Anthropometric, and Lifestyle Features

To quantify the relative importance of the new high-level activity bout features when used in machine learning, traditional sociodemographic and lifestyle indicators that are commonly associated with the incidence of T2D have been added. These are shown in Table 2 and were chosen based on previous studies [5,20]. These features are combined with self-reported physical activity assessments, some of which are not part of the output from the Oxford accelerometer analysis tool, notably vigorous activity. In contrast, the physical activity features in our

approach are the high-level activity bout features obtained from objective accelerometer measurements. Objective physical activity metrics also help to validate subjective measurements [21,22].

Table 2. Sociodemographic, lifestyle, and anthropometric characteristics selected from the UK Biobank baseline assessment for comparison with high-level activity bout features space.

Sociodemographic, lifestyle, and anthropometry characteristic	Description
Sex	Male or female (approximately 50:50 ratio)
Age at the assessment center	Recruits at baseline were aged between 40 and 69 years
Ethnic group	Predominantly White British, with some participants identifying as Black, Asian and Minority Ethnic groups
Alcohol drinking status	Participant reports if they were alcohol drinkers in the past, were currently drinking alcohol, or never had drunk alcohol
Smoking status	Participants report if they had smoked in the past, were currently smoking, or had never smoked
Body fat percentage	Percentage of fat in total body mass (a better indicator for obesity than BMI)
Waist circumference	Measurement taken around the abdomen at the level of the umbilicus (belly button)
Sleep duration	Self-reported average duration of sleep in a day
Time spent watching television	Self-reported average time spent watching television per day
Townsend index	Metric for material deprivation within a population
Duration of walking activity	Self-reported average duration of time spent walking in a day
Duration of vigorous activity	Self-reported average duration of time spent performing vigorous activities during the day
Duration of moderate activity	Self-reported average duration of time spent performing moderate activity during the day

The International Physical Activity Questionnaire-Short Form was used for the variables measuring physical activity (including moderate, vigorous, and walking), television viewing times, and sleep duration (Table 2). Some of these sociodemographic and lifestyle features contained missing data. This was solved using a k-nearest neighbor imputer in scikit-learn [23], which calculates the missing value using the mean of k-nearest neighbors found in the training data using Euclidean distances, thus preserving the distribution of the original data.

Binary Classification

This exercise compares a number of classification models, obtained using different learning algorithms and using training sets training set 1 and training set 2, introduced earlier, in separate sets of experiments. Furthermore, different combinations of features were considered for each of the training sets: (1) high-level activity bout features only, (2) sociodemographic and lifestyle features only, and (3) high-level activity bout features combined with sociodemographic and lifestyle features.

These combinations produce a space of 6 data sets on which the models are trained. Three learning algorithms were tested on these data sets: random forest, logistic regression, and Extreme Gradient Boosting (XGBoost) algorithm. XGBoost is a relatively recent and perhaps less known algorithm [24], which has come to prominence owing to its superior performance, both in terms of training time and prediction accuracy, compared with random forests. XGBoost uses gradient boosting, an ensemble method that builds a stronger classifier by adding weaker models on top of each, iteratively, until the training data achieve a good level of prediction performance.

A total of 18 classifier models were trained using these combinations of 6 data sets and 3 algorithms. A standard 10-fold cross-validation was used to avoid overfitting. When learning the classifiers, a random selection of half the Norm-0 T2D-negative controls in training set 1 only was undertaken to balance the size of the Norm-0 T2D-negatives and T2D-positive (3103 individuals). Norm-0 T2D-negative individuals still vastly outnumbered the T2D-positive population.

Following common practice for binary classifiers, this study reports F1 scores, precision, recall, and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve (AUC) scores. F1 conveys the balance between precision and recall and is a value between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates perfect precision and recall. It is calculated using the harmonic mean of the precision and recall. The AUC is a metric, with values between 0 and 1, for how well a classifier is capable of distinguishing between 2 classes. A value of 1 implies a good measure of discrimination, whereas a value of 0.5 implies no discrimination capacity.

On the basis of these performance and evaluation metrics, models were compared to assess (1) the differences in predictive power between the 2 feature sets using training set 1; (2) the effect of noise in controls, using training set 2; and (3) the best modeling algorithms.

Clustering Analysis

Further analysis was undertaken where unsupervised clustering algorithms were used to segregate and identify unlabeled individuals that exhibit similar behavior with the new high-level activity bout feature space. These clusters were then profiled and interpreted in terms of their anthropometric, lifestyle, and sociodemographic characteristics. This analysis is beyond the scope of this paper but is reported in Multimedia Appendix 2.

Results

Distribution of Physical Activity Features

To summarize the distribution of the T2D-positive and Norm-0 T2D-negative populations, the high-level activity bout features were aggregated for a 24-hour period and averaged across both populations.

On average, both the T2D-positive and T2D-negative populations do not undertake significantly different quantities of each activity type aggregated to the level of the 24-hour day with approximately 5% moderate activity, 42% sedentary activity, 38% asleep, 5% light tasks, and 10% walking. However, the high-level activity bout features also offer an insight into the regularity and length of activity bouts. The values for these features do offer some discrimination between the T2D-positive and Norm-0 T2D-negative populations. The histograms below demonstrate an example of this by showing the distribution of daily averages for bout length, the number of bouts, and the percentage of times spent on sleep activity.

The histograms in Figures 4-6 show noticeable differences between the 2 populations in the features that we have developed, when aggregated out to a day. Breaking the daily patterns into 4 distinct times of day (morning, afternoon, evening, and during sleep) would further demonstrate the differences in activity bout patterns for the 2 populations by virtue of the granularity. The combined effect of all these granular-level activity bout features produces high model accuracy, as reported below.

Figure 4. Histogram for daily average percentage times spent asleep.

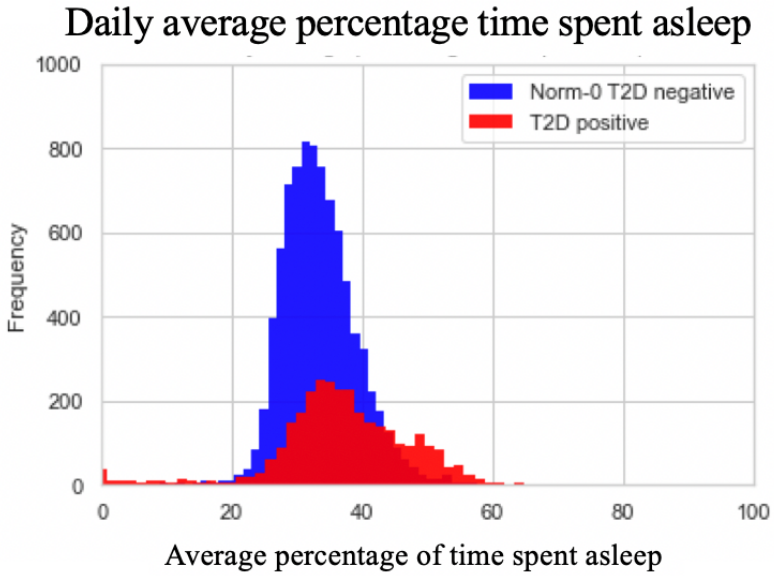


Figure 5. Histogram for daily average length of sleep bouts.

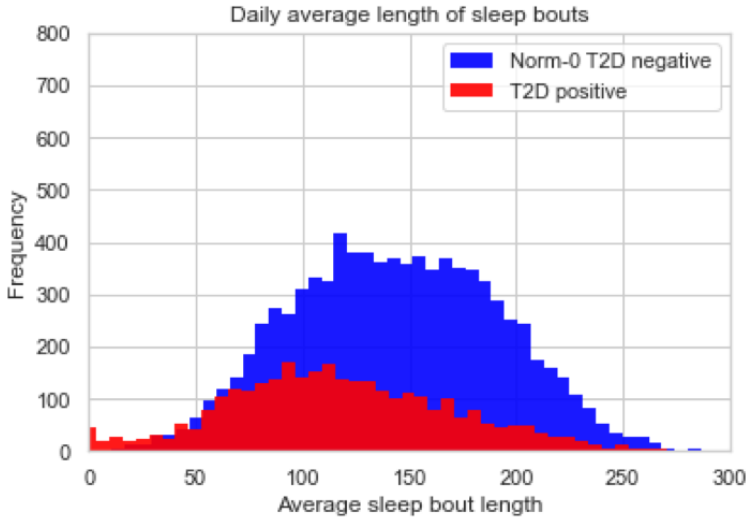
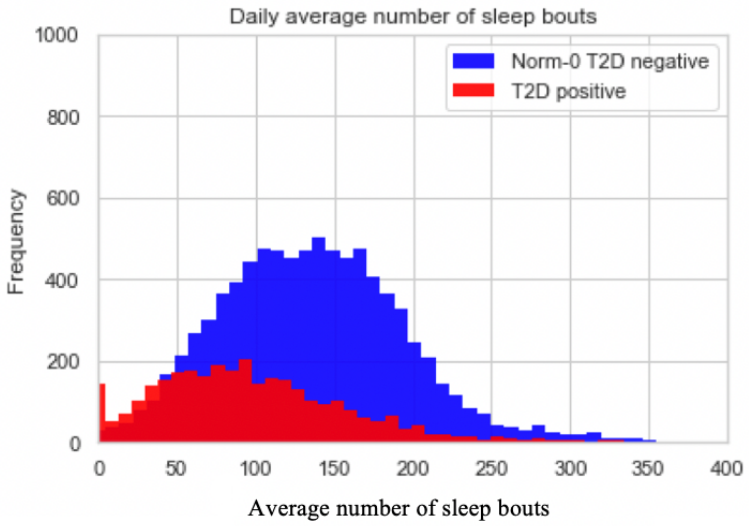


Figure 6. Histogram for daily average number of sleep bouts.



Binary Classification

A summary and performance comparison across the 18 models built for this study is presented in Tables 3 and 4, where AUC measures are obtained by averaging over 10 models using cross-validation for robustness. The receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curves and AUC scores are shown in Figures 7-12. All models were split between training and test data sets with an 80:20 ratio. More detailed metrics for precision, recall, F1, and ROC curves, using 10-fold cross-validation, are available in Multimedia Appendix 3.

Table 3. Classification results measured using area under the receiver operating characteristic curve scores, showing the effect of choice of type 2 diabetes–negatives, Norm-0 (no physical activity impairment) versus Norm-2 (severe physical activity impairment). The values in the cells represent area under the receiver operating characteristic curve scores.

Predictive model	High-level activity-bout features		Sociodemographic and lifestyle		High-level activity bout features+sociodemographic and lifestyle	
	Norm-0	Norm-2	Norm-0	Norm-2	Norm-0	Norm-2
Random forest	0.80	0.68	0.83	0.78	0.86	0.77
Logistic regression	0.79	0.70	0.83	0.78	0.86	0.78
Extreme gradient boosting	0.78	0.66	0.80	0.74	0.85	0.75

Table 4. Classification results measured using F1, showing the effect of choice of type 2 diabetes-negatives, Norm-0 (no physical activity impairment) versus Norm-2 (severe physical activity impairment). The values in the cells represent F1 scores.

Predictive model and T2D[a] status	High-level activity bout features		Sociodemographic and lifestyle		High-level activity bout features+sociodemographic and lifestyle	
	Norm-0	Norm-2	Norm-0	Norm-2	Norm-0	Norm-2
Random forest						
T2D-positive	0.65	0.70	0.65	0.77	0.73	0.77
T2D-negative	0.78	0.54	0.78	0.63	0.81	0.63
Logistic regression						
T2D-positive	0.66	0.72	0.69	0.77	0.74	0.77
T2D-negative	0.77	0.54	0.79	0.65	0.82	0.65
Extreme gradient boosting						
T2D-positive	0.66	0.68	0.67	0.74	0.73	0.76
T2D- negative	0.77	0.52	0.76	0.62	0.80	0.63

[a]T2D: type 2 diabetes.

Figure 7. Receiver operating characteristic curve and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve for type 2 diabetes vs Norm-0: High-level activity bout features & sociodemographic and lifestyle features combined. AUC: area under the receiver operating characteristic curve; ROC: receiver operating characteristic curve; T2D: type 2 diabetes.

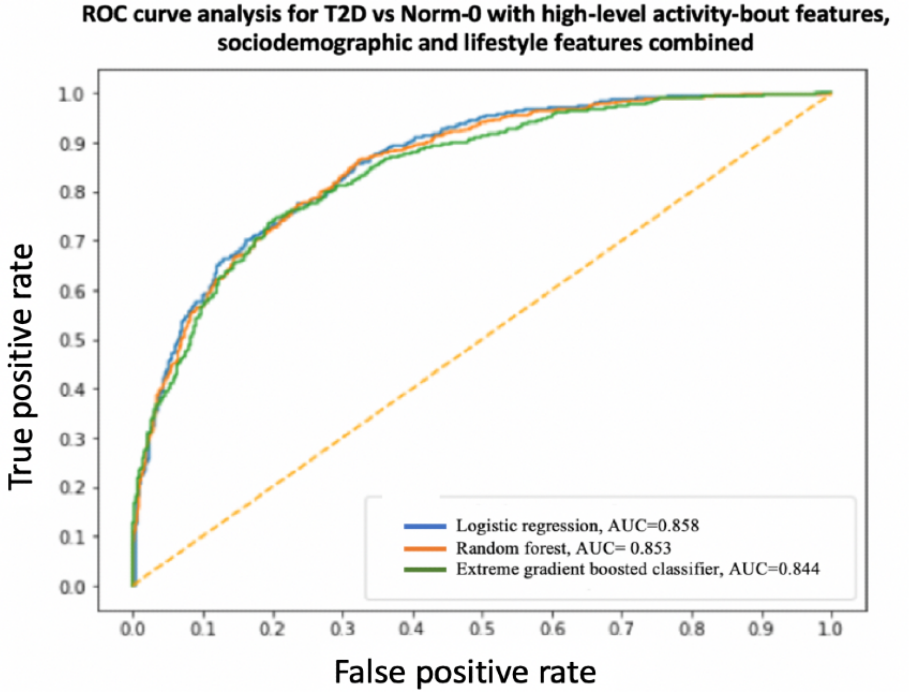


Figure 8. Receiver operating characteristic curve and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve for type 2 diabetes vs Norm-0: High-level activity bout features only. AUC: area under the receiver operating characteristic curve; ROC: receiver operating characteristic curve; T2D: type 2 diabetes.

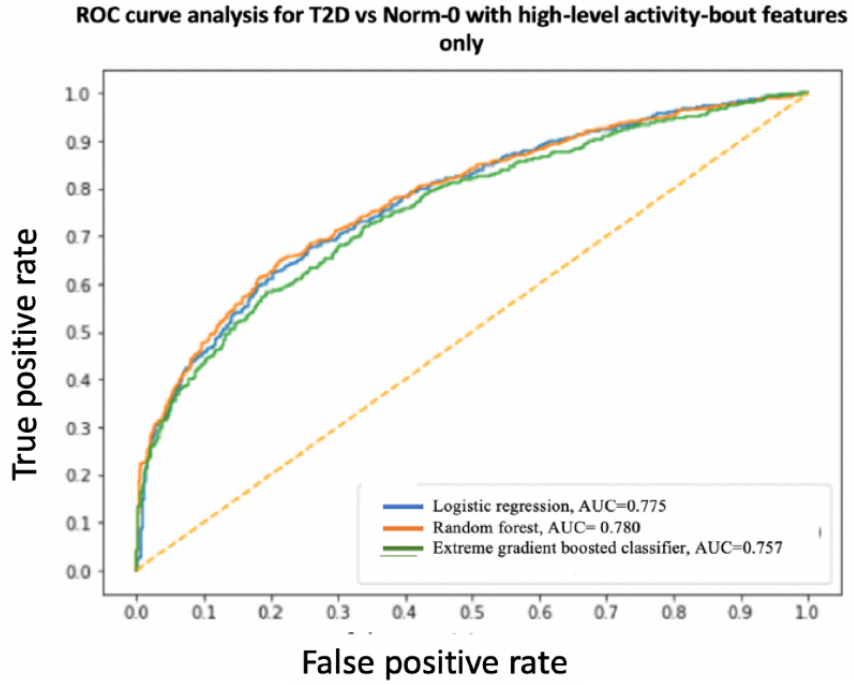


Figure 9. Receiver operating characteristic curve and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve for type 2 diabetes vs Norm-0: Sociodemographic and lifestyle features only. AUC: area under the receiver operating characteristic curve; ROC: receiver operating characteristic curve; T2D: type 2 diabetes.

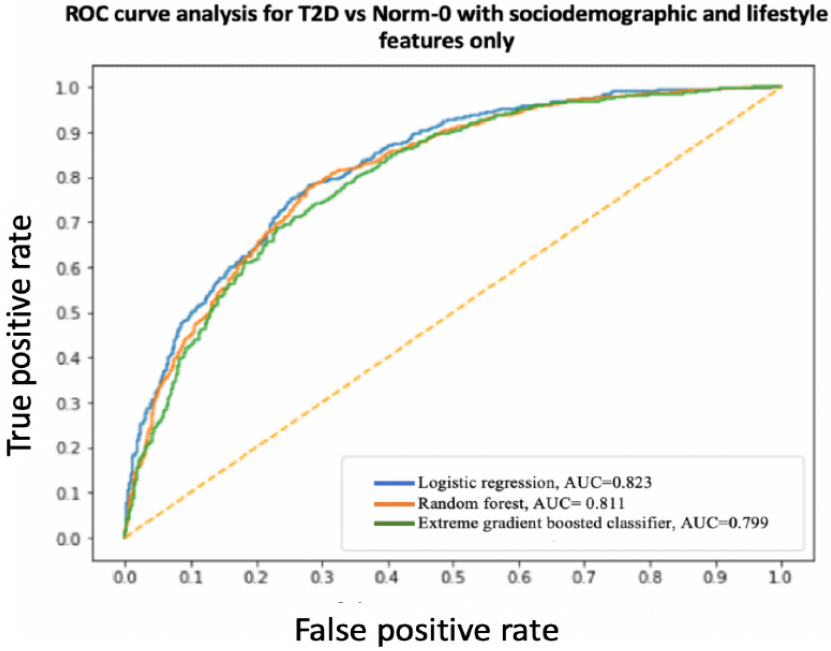


Figure 10. Receiver operating characteristic curve and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve for type 2 diabetes vs Norm-2: High-level activity bout features & sociodemographic and lifestyle features combined. AUC: area under the receiver operating characteristic curve; ROC: receiver operating characteristic curve; T2D: type 2 diabetes.

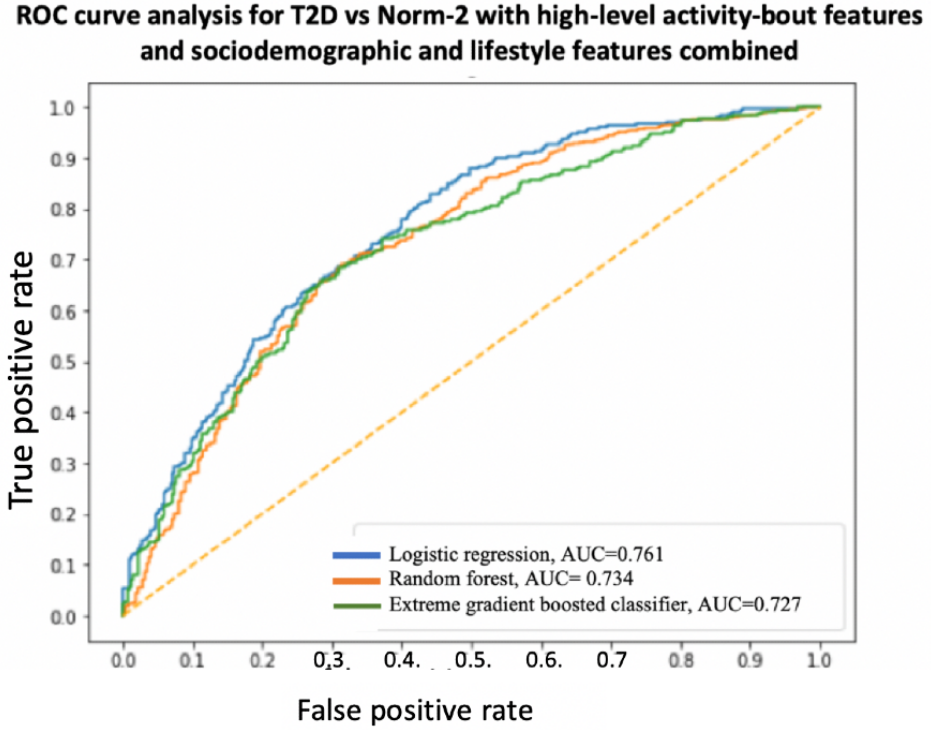


Figure 11. Receiver operating characteristic curve and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve for type 2 diabetes vs Norm-2: High-level activity bout features only. AUC: area under the receiver operating characteristic curve; ROC: receiver operating characteristic curve; T2D: type 2 diabetes.

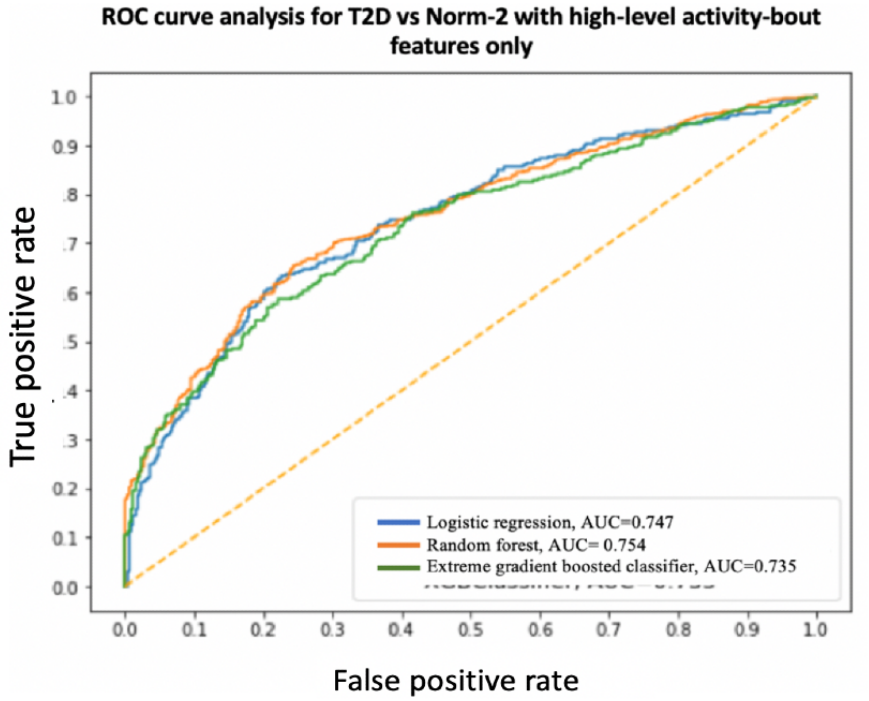
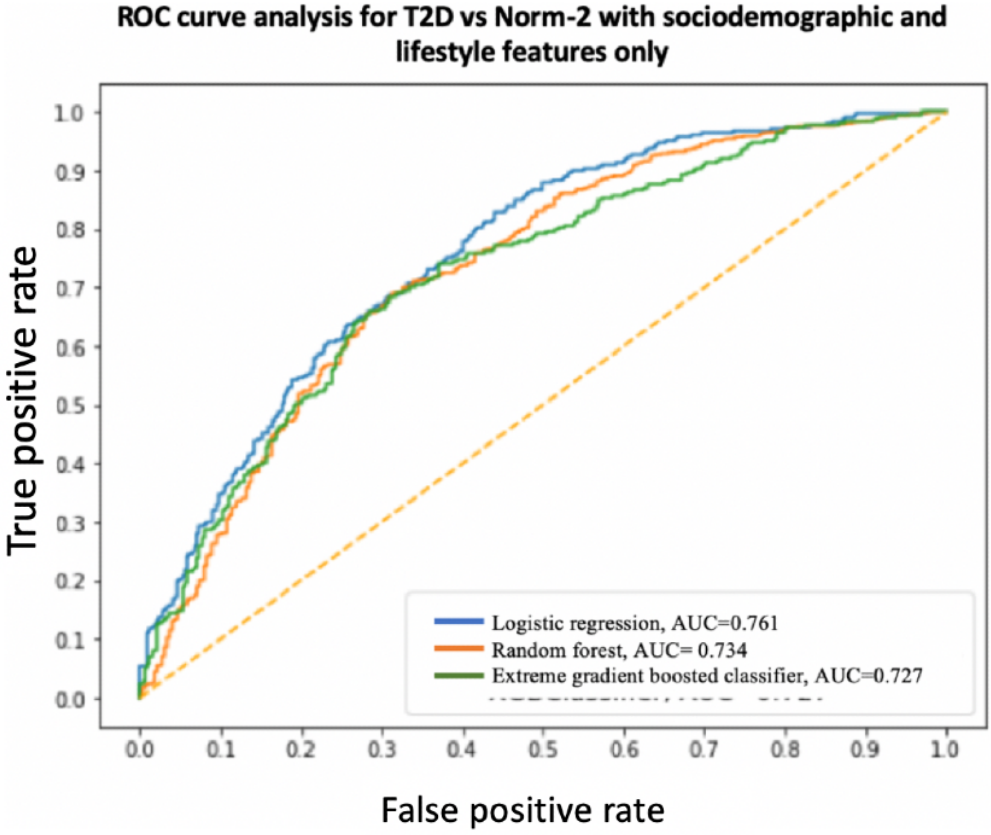


Figure 12. Receiver operating characteristic curve and area under the receiver operating characteristic curve for type 2 diabetes vs Norm-2: Sociodemographic and lifestyle features only. AUC: area under the receiver operating characteristic curve; ROC: receiver operating characteristic curve; T2D: type 2 diabetes.



When performance is measured using AUC, stronger results are achieved when using high-level activity bout features and sociodemographic and lifestyle in combination, as expected. Using high-level activity bout features on their own reduces performance (approximately 7%-8%). However, high-level activity bout features provide almost the same performance as traditional sociodemographic and lifestyle features on their own.

Models were also generated using alternate training data sets, where 151 T2D-positive individuals with high physical activity impairment severity scores were excluded. These models exhibit very similar performance to those presented above, suggesting that physically impaired (Norm-2) T2D-positive individuals can be used as part of the T2D positives in the training set.

F1 measures in Multimedia Appendix 3 reveal differences in classification accuracy between T2D against Norm-0 controls, and T2D against Norm-2 controls. When using Norm-0 controls, negatives are more accurately predicted than T2D, presumably because of class imbalance (4178 vs 3103). It is also clear that excluding physically impaired negatives improves the results.

When Norm-2 is used, however, T2D is more accurately predicted than negatives, perhaps because in this case, Norm-2 is the minority class (1666 vs 3103) and because of potential diversity within the highly impaired control population. This will be investigated in a future study.

In all cases, the combination of high-level activity bout features and sociodemographic and lifestyle variables gives better results than using either set of features on their own, as expected. The performances of both feature sets are largely independent of the choice of the learning algorithm, as seen by the overlapping ROC curves.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Using data from the UK Biobank, this study supports the hypothesis that individuals with diagnosed T2D exhibit physical activity patterns that are significantly different from those of normoglycemic controls, thus providing novel ways to detect T2D, that is, through appropriate analysis of physical activity patterns. Although most previous studies, particularly using UK Biobank, are limited to self-reported physical activity levels [5,11,25], here we have demonstrated the benefits of extracting a more objective and granular representation of physical activity from raw accelerometry traces data, namely, by activity type and time of day or sleep time. Using these features, either on their own or in combination with a selected set of sociodemographic, anthropometric, and lifestyle variables, we have shown that appropriately trained machine learning models were able to discriminate between the 2 cohorts with good predictive accuracy.

Practical Significance

These findings suggest that it may be possible to use continuous or periodic self-monitoring of individuals at risk of T2D, specifically those in a prediabetes state, for screening and early detection of disease progression. This is particularly important as evidence shows that reversal of T2D is possible, with a higher success rate when interventions are undertaken within the first 5 years of the disease [26-28].

However, early detection is still an unsolved problem, with recent figures reporting that over 190 million people worldwide live with undiagnosed diabetes [29]. Risk scores that are routinely used for screening, such as the Leicester score, are easy to obtain but not very accurate [30].

This suggests that self-monitoring of physical activity patterns, such as those presented in this study, may complement risk scores to help with the early detection of T2D, especially in high-risk individuals. Today, this can be achieved at a low cost using readily available technology [31], including internet-enabled data loggers that do not require participants to return devices, such as smartphones, periodically. However, further research is required to establish the quality and significance of physical activity data for this specific purpose.

Limitations

In principle, it may be possible to try and detect early signs of T2D using specific *fingerprint* patterns found in physical activity traces, where an example of a pattern may be *a person who takes short bouts of low or moderate activities with frequent sedentary breaks in between*. However, in practice, we found no evidence in the UK Biobank data set that strong correlations exist between specific physical activity patterns and T2D. Thus, what the machine learning approach has to offer may be limited to the strong indication demonstrated in this work, namely, that granular features extracted from the raw traces, taken together, are indeed good predictors and usefully augment the more traditional sociodemographic set of variables.

Although the UK Biobank is the largest known public accelerometry data set where a T2D cohort can be identified, detecting differences between T2D and controls remains challenging because of their low prevalence in the population, which is reflected in this study with the relatively small data set available for training when using supervised machine learning. Simultaneously, this data set was subject to noise for two reasons. First, because no formal quality assurance protocol was enforced during data collection, and second, because of the limited knowledge about other non-T2D–related conditions among the controls, which may contribute to reduced physical mobility or a more sedentary routine. We have shown how EHRs can be used to overcome this limitation.

Conclusions

This study motivates further research into the use of granular physical activity measures as a form of *digital phenotype* for T2D. It also suggests that more rigorous protocols on wearing physical activity loggers are required to improve the quality of the data and the signal-to-noise ratio, along with stringent inclusion and exclusion criteria or at least comprehensive knowledge of clinical conditions that may affect the signal in the traces. This is also reflected in other studies [32,33]. When such quality criteria are met, it should be possible to repeat the analysis presented here using data sets from large-scale deployment of physical activity loggers to validate the hypothesis that early detection of T2D is scientifically and technically feasible.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank all the participants and data collectors of the UK Biobank for providing the data sets which made this study possible. The authors would also like to thank Dr Doherty and his collaborators at Oxford University for making the accelerometer data analysis software libraries available in the public domain.

Authors' Contributions

BL and PM conceived the study and wrote the manuscript. BL developed and implemented the analysis. PD and SB developed the training set inclusion and exclusion criteria. SC and MC reviewed and edited the manuscript. MT, MC, and SC were mostly responsible for making access to the UK Biobank possible.

Conflicts of Interest

MT is CEO and shareholder of Changing Health Ltd, a digital behavior change company.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Activity impairment scoring details.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 115 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23364_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Analysis details and results of unsupervised clustering work.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 667 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23364_app2.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Full results details of analysis.
[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 1373 KB - diabetes_v6i1e23364_app3.pdf]

References

1. Jain SH, Powers BW, Hawkins JB, Brownstein JS. The digital phenotype. Nat Biotechnol 2015 May 12;33(5):462-463. [doi: 10.1038/nbt.3223] [Medline: 25965751]
2. URL: https://www.ukbiobank.ac.uk/ [accessed 2018-09-15]
3. Doherty A, Jackson D, Hammerla N, Plötz T, Olivier P, Granat MH, et al. Large Scale Population Assessment of Physical Activity Using Wrist Worn Accelerometers: The UK Biobank Study. PLoS One 2017;12(2):e0169649 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0169649] [Medline: 28146576]
4. Barker J, Smith Byrne K, Doherty A, Foster C, Rahimi K, Ramakrishnan R, et al. Physical activity of UK adults with chronic disease: cross-sectional analysis of accelerometer-measured physical activity in 96 706 UK Biobank participants. Int J Epidemiol 2019 Aug 01;48(4):1167-1174 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1093/ije/dyy294] [Medline: 30721947]
5. Cassidy S, Fuller H, Chau J, Catt M, Bauman A, Trenell MI. Accelerometer-derived physical activity in those with cardio-metabolic disease compared to healthy adults: a UK Biobank study of 52,556 participants. Acta Diabetol 2018 Sep;55(9):975-979 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00592-018-1161-8] [Medline: 29808390]
6. Strain T, Wijndaele K, Dempsey PC, Sharp SJ, Pearce M, Jeon J, et al. Wearable-device-measured physical activity and future health risk. Nat Med 2020 Sep;26(9):1385-1391. [doi: 10.1038/s41591-020-1012-3] [Medline: 32807930]
7. Tarp J, Child A, White T, Westgate K, Bugge A, Grøntved A, International Children's Accelerometry Database (ICAD) Collaborators. Physical activity intensity, bout-duration, and cardiometabolic risk markers in children and adolescents. Int J Obes (Lond) 2018 Sep;42(9):1639-1650 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41366-018-0152-8] [Medline: 30006582]
8. Chen L, Magliano DJ, Zimmet PZ. The worldwide epidemiology of type 2 diabetes mellitus--present and future perspectives. Nat Rev Endocrinol 2011 Nov 08;8(4):228-236. [doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2011.183] [Medline: 22064493]
9. Meng Y, Pickett MC, Babey SH, Davis AC, Goldstein H. Diabetes tied to a third of California hospital stays, driving health care costs higher. Policy Brief UCLA Cent Health Policy Res 2014 May(PB2014-3):1-7 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 24912203]
10. Diabetes.co.uk. URL: https://www.diabetes.co.uk/type2-diabetes.html [accessed 2020-08-20]
11. Schüssler-Fiorenza Rose SM, Contrepois K, Moneghetti KJ, Zhou W, Mishra T, Mataraso S, et al. A longitudinal big data approach for precision health. Nat Med 2019 May;25(5):792-804 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0414-6] [Medline: 31068711]
12. UKB: Resource 592. URL: http://biobank.ndph.ox.ac.uk/showcase/refer.cgi?id=592 [accessed 2020-07-09]
13. Cassidy S, Chau JY, Catt M, Bauman A, Trenell MI. Cross-sectional study of diet, physical activity, television viewing and sleep duration in 233 110 adults from the UK Biobank; the behavioural phenotype of cardiovascular disease and type 2 diabetes. BMJ Open 2016 Mar 15;6(3):e010038. [doi: 10.1136/bmjopen-2015-010038]

14. Kuan V, Denaxas S, Gonzalez-Izquierdo A, Direk K, Bhatti O, Husain S, et al. A chronological map of 308 physical and mental health conditions from 4 million individuals in the English National Health Service. Lancet Digit Health 2019 Jun;1(2):e63-e77 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1016/S2589-7500(19)30012-3] [Medline: 31650125]
15. Github: Biobank accelerometer analysis. URL: https://github.com/activityMonitoring/biobankAccelerometerAnalysis [accessed 2019-06-19]
16. Willetts M, Hollowell S, Aslett L, Holmes C, Doherty A. Statistical machine learning of sleep and physical activity phenotypes from sensor data in 96,220 UK Biobank participants. Sci Rep 2018 May 21;8(1):7961 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-26174-1] [Medline: 29784928]
17. Del Din S, Godfrey A, Galna B, Lord S, Rochester L. Free-living gait characteristics in ageing and Parkinson's disease: impact of environment and ambulatory bout length. J Neuroeng Rehabil 2016 May 12;13(1):46 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12984-016-0154-5] [Medline: 27175731]
18. Weiss A, Herman T, Giladi N, Hausdorff JM. New evidence for gait abnormalities among Parkinson's disease patients who suffer from freezing of gait: insights using a body-fixed sensor worn for 3 days. J Neural Transm (Vienna) 2015 Mar;122(3):403-410. [doi: 10.1007/s00702-014-1279-y] [Medline: 25069586]
19. GitHub- Activity bout feature extraction. Lam B, Missier P. 2019. URL: https://github.com/bplam88/P4-NU_Public [accessed 2019-08-20]
20. Cassidy S, Chau JY, Catt M, Bauman A, Trenell MI. Low physical activity, high television viewing and poor sleep duration cluster in overweight and obese adults; a cross-sectional study of 398,984 participants from the UK Biobank. Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act 2017 Apr 28;14(1):57 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12966-017-0514-y] [Medline: 28454540]
21. Cleland C, Ferguson S, Ellis G, Hunter RF. Validity of the International Physical Activity Questionnaire (IPAQ) for assessing moderate-to-vigorous physical activity and sedentary behaviour of older adults in the United Kingdom. BMC Med Res Methodol 2018 Dec 22;18(1):176 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1186/s12874-018-0642-3] [Medline: 30577770]
22. O'Donnell J, Smith-Byrne K, Velardo C, Conrad N, Salimi-Khorshidi G, Doherty A, et al. Self-reported and objectively measured physical activity in people with and without chronic heart failure: UK Biobank analysis. Open Heart 2020;7(1):e001099 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1136/openhrt-2019-001099] [Medline: 32153787]
23. Varoquaux G, Buitinck L, Louppe G, Grisel O, Pedregosa F, Mueller A. Scikit-learn. GetMobile: Mobile Comp. and Comm 2015 Jun;19(1):29-33. [doi: 10.1145/2786984.2786995]
24. Chen T, Guestrin C. Xgboost: A scalable tree boosting system. 2016 Aug 13 Presented at: 22nd ACM SIGKDD International Conference on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining; 2016-08-13 to 2016-08-17; San Francisco, CA, US p. A. [doi: 10.1145/2939672.2939785]
25. Koivula RW, Atabaki-Pasdar N, Giordano GN, White T, Adamski J, Bell JD, et al. The role of physical activity in metabolic homeostasis before and after the onset of type 2 diabetes: an IMI DIRECT study. Diabetologia 2020 Apr;63(4):744-756 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00125-019-05083-6] [Medline: 32002573]
26. McCombie L, Leslie W, Taylor R, Kennon B, Sattar N, Lean MEJ. Beating type 2 diabetes into remission. BMJ 2017 Sep 13;358:j4030. [doi: 10.1136/bmj.j4030] [Medline: 28903916]
27. Taylor R, Al-Mrabeh A, Sattar N. Understanding the mechanisms of reversal of type 2 diabetes. Lancet Diabetes Endocrinol 2019 Sep;7(9):726-736. [doi: 10.1016/S2213-8587(19)30076-2] [Medline: 31097391]
28. Xin Y, Davies A, Briggs A, McCombie L, Messow CM, Grieve E, et al. Type 2 diabetes remission: 2 year within-trial and lifetime-horizon cost-effectiveness of the Diabetes Remission Clinical Trial (DiRECT)/Counterweight-Plus weight management programme. Diabetologia 2020 Oct;63(10):2112-2122 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.1007/s00125-020-05224-2] [Medline: 32776237]
29. Chatterjee S, Khunti K, Davies MJ. Type 2 diabetes. Lancet 2017 Jun 03;389(10085):2239-2251. [doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)30058-2] [Medline: 28190580]
30. Barber SR, Dhalwani NN, Davies MJ, Khunti K, Gray LJ. External national validation of the Leicester Self-Assessment score for Type 2 diabetes using data from the English Longitudinal Study of Ageing. Diabet Med 2017 Nov;34(11):1575-1583. [doi: 10.1111/dme.13433] [Medline: 28744894]
31. Staite E, Bayley A, Al-Ozairi E, Stewart K, Hopkins D, Rundle J, et al. A Wearable Technology Delivering a Web-Based Diabetes Prevention Program to People at High Risk of Type 2 Diabetes: Randomized Controlled Trial. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2020 Jul 15;8(7):e15448 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/15448] [Medline: 32459651]
32. Whelan ME, Orme MW, Kingsnorth AP, Sherar LB, Denton FL, Esliger DW. Examining the Use of Glucose and Physical Activity Self-Monitoring Technologies in Individuals at Moderate to High Risk of Developing Type 2 Diabetes: Randomized Trial. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2019 Oct 28;7(10):e14195 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/14195] [Medline: 31661077]
33. Reddy RK, Pooni R, Zaharieva DP, Senf B, El Youssef J, Dassau E, et al. Accuracy of Wrist-Worn Activity Monitors During Common Daily Physical Activities and Types of Structured Exercise: Evaluation Study. JMIR Mhealth Uhealth 2018 Dec 10;6(12):e10338 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/10338] [Medline: 30530451]

Abbreviations

AUC: area under the receiver operating characteristic curve

CTV3: Clinical Terms Version 3
CVD: cardiovascular disease
EHR: electronic health record
ROC: receiver operating characteristic curve
T2D: type 2 diabetes
XGBoost: Extreme Gradient Boosting

Edited by C Richardson; submitted 06.09.20; peer-reviewed by M K., R Krukowski, M Plegue; comments to author 05.10.20; revised version received 27.10.20; accepted 20.01.21; published 19.03.21.

Please cite as:
Lam B, Catt M, Cassidy S, Bacardit J, Darke P, Butterfield S, Alshabrawy O, Trenell M, Missier P
Using Wearable Activity Trackers to Predict Type 2 Diabetes: Machine Learning–Based Cross-sectional Study of the UK Biobank Accelerometer Cohort
JMIR Diabetes 2021;6(1):e23364
URL: https://diabetes.jmir.org/2021/1/e23364
doi:10.2196/23364
PMID:33739298

Publisher:
JMIR Publications
130 Queens Quay East.
Toronto, ON, M5A 3Y5
Phone: (+1) 416-583-2040
Email: support@jmir.org